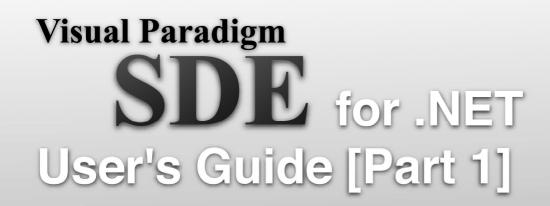


Build Quality Applications Faster, Better and Cheaper



Streamlined design and development environment



Smart Development Environment 4.0 for Visual Studio .NET User's Guide

The software and documentation are furnished under the Smart Development Environment license agreement and may be used only in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

Copyright Information

Copyright © 1999-2007 by Visual Paradigm. All rights reserved.

The material made available by Visual Paradigm in this document is protected under the laws and various international laws and treaties. No portion of this document or the material contained on it may be reproduced in any form or by any means without prior written permission from Visual Paradigm.

Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of this document. However, Visual Paradigm makes no warranties with respect to this documentation and disclaims any implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. The information in this document is subject to change without notice.

All examples with names, company names, or companies that appear in this document are imaginary and do not refer to, or portray, in name or substance, any actual names, companies, entities, or institutions. Any resemblance to any real person, company, entity, or institution is purely coincidental.

Trademark Information

Smart Development Environment is registered trademark of Visual Paradigm.

Sun, Sun ONE, Java, Java2, J2EE and EJB, NetBeans are all registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, Visual Studio, Visio, and the Windows logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation.

Rational Rose is registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

WinZip is a registered trademark of WinZip Computing, Inc.

Other trademarks or service marks referenced herein are property of their respective owners.

Smart Development Environment License Agreement THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE LICENSED TO YOU IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT. BY INSTALLING, COPYING, OR OTHERWISE USING THE SOFTWARE, YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU HAVE READ THIS AGREEMENT, UNDERSTAND IT, AND AGREE TO BE BOUNDED BY ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT.

- Limited License Grant. Visual Paradigm grants to you ("the Licensee") a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable, limited, perpetual, revocable license to install and use Visual Paradigm Products ("the Software" or "the Product"). The Licensee must not re-distribute the Software in whole or in part, either separately or included with a product.
- 2. Restrictions. The Software is confidential copyrighted information of Visual Paradigm, and Visual Paradigm and/or its licensors retain title to all copies. The Licensee shall not modify, adapt, decompile, disassemble, decrypt, extract, or otherwise reverse engineer the Software. Software may not be leased, rented, transferred, distributed, assigned, or sublicensed, in whole or in part. The Software contains valuable trade secrets. The Licensee promises not to extract any information or concepts from it as part of an effort to compete with the licensor, nor to assist anyone else in such an effort. The Licensee agrees not to remove, modify, delete or destroy any proprietary right notices of Visual Paradigm and its licensors, including copyright notices, in the Software.
- 3. **Disclaimer of Warranty.** The software and documentation are provided "AS IS," WITH NO WARRANTIES WHATSOEVER. ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE HEREBY EXCLUDED. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH THE LICENSEE. THERE IS NO WARRANTY THE DOCUMENTATION, Visual Paradigm's EFFORTS OR THE LICENSED SOFTWARE WILL FULFILL ANY OF LICENSEE'S PARTICULAR PURPOSES OR NEEDS. IF THESE WARRANTIES ARE UNENFORCEABLE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, THEN VISUAL PARADIGM DISCLAIMS SUCH WARRANTIES TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY SUCH APPLICABLE LAW.
- 4. Limitation of Liability. Visual Paradigm AND ITS LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES SUFFERED BY THE LICENSEE OR ANY THIRD PARTY AS A RESULT OF USING OR DISTRIBUTING SOFTWARE. IN NO EVENT WILL Visual Paradigm OR ITS LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST REVENUE, PROFIT OR DATA, OR FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, EXEMPLARY, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, HOWEVER CAUSED AND REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE SOFTWARE, EVEN IF Visual Paradigm HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.
- 5. **Termination.** The Licensee may terminate this License at any time by destroying all copies of Software. Visual Paradigm will not be obligated to refund any License Fees, if any, paid by the Licensee for such termination. This License will terminate immediately without notice from Visual Paradigm if the Licensee fails to comply with any provision of this License. Upon such termination, the Licensee must destroy all copies of the Software. Visual Paradigm reserves all rights to terminate this License.

SPECIFIC DISCLAIMER FOR HIGH-RISK ACTIVITIES. The SOFTWARE is not designed or intended for use in highrisk activities including, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, on-line control of aircraft, air traffic, aircraft navigation or aircraft communications; or in the design, construction, operation or maintenance of any nuclear facility. Visual Paradigm disclaims any express or implied warranty of fitness for such purposes or any other purposes.

NOTICE. The Product is not intended for personal, family or household use; rather, it is intended exclusively for professional use. Its utilization requires skills that differ from those needed to use consumer software products such as word processing or spreadsheet software.

GOVERNMENT RIGHTS. If the Software is licensed by or on behalf of a unit or agency of any government, the Licensee agrees that the Software is "commercial computer software", "commercial computer software documentation" or similar terms and that, in the absence of a written agreement to the contrary, the Licensee's rights with respect to the Software are limited by the terms of this Agreement.

Acknowledgements

This Product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (http://www.apache.org). Copyright c1999 The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved.

Fable of Contents	
Part 1 - Working with Smart Development Environment for Visual Studio .NET	

Chapter 1 - Getting Started with SDE for Visual Studio

Launching SDE-VS	
Windows	
Managing License Key and Edition	
Importing a Single Seat License Key	
Switching from Evaluation Key to Permanent Key	1 -4
Importing Upgrade Keys	
Floating License Key	
Switching Edition	
Auto Switch Edition	
VP Suite Product Selector	
Basic Environment	1 -11
Panes	1 -11
Diagram Navigator Pane	1 -11
Model Pane	1 -12
Class Repository Pane	1 -13
Logical View Pane	1 -13
ORM Pane	1 -13
Stencil Pane	1 -14
Property Pane	1 -14
Diagram Overview Pane	1 -15
Documentation Pane	1 -15
Message Pane	1 -16
Open Specification Dialog Box	1 -16
Navigating between Model Elements	1 -16

Chapter 2 - Working with Diagrams

Creating Diagram	
Creating Diagram Elements	
Creating Shapes	
Creating Connectors	
Creating Self-Connection	
Resource-Centric Interface	
Connection Resource	
Manipulation Resource	
Branching Resource	
Enabling/Disabling the Resource-Centric Interface	
Enabling/Disabling Group Resource-Centric Interface	
Show Extra Resources	
Show Generic Resource-Only	
Basic Editing	
Multiple Selection	
Moving Shape	
Moving Shape in One Direction	
Delete	
Delete	
Delete View Only	
Copy and Paste	
Copy	
Paste	
Undo/Redo	
Undo	
Redo	
Grouping	
Grouping Shapes	
Ungrouping Shapes	
Resizing Shapes in Group	
Reversing Connector Direction	
Grid	

Showing/Hiding Grids	
Snap to Grid	
Grid Size	
Grid Color	
Zooming	
Zooming In	
Zooming Out	
Zooming to 100%	
Zooming to a Specific Ratio	
Zooming to Fit Diagram to Window	
Zooming to Region	
Quick Previewer	
Fast Scroll	
Fast Scroll using Middle Mouse Button	
Generic Connector	
Text Box	
Diagram Info Shape	
Rich Text Documentation	
Inserting Image to Documentation	
Using Template	
Compartment Visibility Control	
Printing Diagrams	
Print Preview	
Printing a Diagram with Preview	
Printing a Diagram with Quick Print	
Aligning Shape	
Distributing Shapes	
Making Shapes Same Width and Height	
Reference Shape for Alignment	
Using the Align Shapes Dialog Box	
Visual Alignment Guide	
Selectable	
Locking a Diagram	

Chapter 3 - Style and Formatting

Connector Styles	
Setting Connector Style	
Rectilinear Connector Style	
Oblique Connector Style	
Curve Connector Style	
Round Oblique Connector Style	
Round Rectilinear Connector Style	
Setting a Default Connector Style	
Follow Diagram Connector Style	
Connection Point Style	
Setting Connection Point Style	
Pinning the Connection End Point	
Fill Color	
Format Fill Color Dialog Box	
Line Format	
Format Line Dialog Box	
Font	
Select Font Dialog Box	
Format Copier	
Stereotyped Element Appearance	
Configuring Stereotype Appearance	
Applying Stereotypes to Shape	
Changing Stereotype Appearance	

Chapter 4 - Visual Modeling

Showing Model in Different Diagram	.4 ·	-2	
Form Diagram from Model	.4 .	-3	
Customize Form Diagram Properties		-3	

Hierarchical Diagram	
Navigation Diagram	
Sub-Diagrams	
Creating a Sub-Diagram	
Selecting Existing Diagrams as Sub-Diagrams	
Viewing the List of Sub-Diagrams	
Opening Sub-Diagrams	
Removing Sub-Diagrams	
References	
Adding Referenced Files	
Adding Referenced URL	
Editing References	
Reordering References	
Opening References	
Removing References	
User Path	
Logical View	
Creating a Logical View	
Creating Diagram(s) under View	
Moving Diagram(s) between Views	
Exporting and Importing View	
Finding a Model Element	
Jumping to Shape/Model	
Jumping to Shape in Active Diagram	
Jumping to Element in Project	
Mouse Gesture	
Using Mouse Gesture in Windows	
General Features	
Gesture Start Point and Direction	
Initial State and Final State	
Connecting Shapes using Mouse Gesture	
Creating Class Members using Mouse Gesture	
Sweeper	
Customizing Data Types	
Configuring Project Programming Language	
Adding Languages and Data Types	

Chapter 5 - Automatic Diagrams Layout

Auto Layout	5-2
Auto Layout Class Diagram	5-2
Activity Diagram	5-3
State Machine Diagram	5-3
Communication Diagram	
Other Diagrams	
Performing Layout	
Orthogonal Layout	
Hierarchic Layout	5 -5
Directed Tree Layout	
Balloon Tree Layout	5 -7
Compact Tree Layout	5-8
Horizontal-Vertical Tree Layout	
BBC Compact Circular Layout	
BBC Isolated Circular Layout	5 -10
Single Cycle Circular Layout	5 - 10
Organic Layout	
Smart Organic Layout	5 -12
Organic Edge Route Layout	5 -13
Orthogonal Edge Route Layout	5 -13

Chapter	6.	Generating	Documentation
---------	----	------------	---------------

PDF Report Generation	
The Generate PDF Dialog Box	
Generating a PDF Report	
Configuring Image Quality	
Configuring the page information	
Defining a Cover Page	
Word Report Generation	
The Generate Word Dialog Box	
Generating a Word Report	
Configuring Image Quality	
Configuring the page information	
Defining a Cover Page	
HTML Report Generation	
The Generate HTML Dialog Box	
Generating an HTML Report	
Configuring Image Quality	
Configuring the Document Info	
Defining a Front Page	
Project Publisher	
Launching Project Publisher	
Using Project Publisher	
Using the Published Project	
Report Writer	
Launching Report Writer	
Panes	
Toolbar	
Constructing a Report	
Applying Style to Report	
Updating Table of Contents	
Exporting a report	
Importing a Report	
Updating a Report	
Printing a report	
Sorting Elements in Report	

Chapter 7 - Export and Import

Exporting Diagram as Images	
Exporting the Active Diagram as an Image	
Exporting Diagrams as Images	
Exporting Diagrams to PDF format	7-4
Exporting and Importing VP Project File	
Exporting VP Project File	
Importing VP Project File	7 -9
Exporting and Importing XML	7 -10
Exporting XML	7 -11
Modifying XML	7 -12
Importing XML	7 -13
Exporting and Importing XMI	7 -14
Exporting XMI	7 -15
Importing XMI	7 -16
Exporting and Importing EMF-based UML2	7 -17
Exporting to UML2	7 -17
Importing to Eclipse UML2 Model	7 -18
Modifying UML2 XMI	7 -19
Importing UML2 XMI	7 -20
Importing Rational Rose Project File	7 -21
ERwin Modeler Project File Importer	7 -23
Importing an ERwin Data Modeler Project	7 -23
Oracle workflow engine BPEL generator	7 -25
Generating BPEL for Oracle workflow engine	7 -25
JBoss Workflow Engine BPEL Generator	7 -26
Generating BPEL for JBoss workflow engine	7 -26

Chapter 8 - User Interface Designer

Creating User Interface Diagram	. 8 - 2
Creating Component	
Change Component Properties	
Annotating Component	
Linking Components	
Switching Orientation by Resource-centric Interface	
Auto Detect Orientation	
	5 12

Chapter 9 - Instant Reverse

What is Instant Reverse?	
Supported Sources	9-2
Java Instant Reverse	9-3
On-Demand Java Instant Reverse	9-3
Dynamic Link Library Instant Reverse	9-5
XML Instant Reverse	9-8
XML Schema Instant Reverse	.9 -11
C++ Instant Reverse	.9 -14
CORBA IDL Source Instant Reverse	
PHP Instant Reverse	.9 -19
Hibernate Instant Reverse	.9-22
JDBC Instant Reverse	
Ada 9x Instant Reverse	.9 -27
Objective-C Instant Reverse	.9-30
5	

Chapter 10 - Instant Generator

What is Instant Generator?	
Supported Sources	
Using Instant Generator	
General Settings	
Language Specified Options	
Preview or Generate	
Generating Java	
Generating C#	
Generating VB.NET	
Generating PHP	
Generating ODL	
Generating ActionScript	
Generating IDL	
Generating C++	
Generating Delphi	
Generating Perl	
Generating XSD	
Generating Python	
Generating Objective-C	
Generating Ada95	
Generating Ruby	

Chapter 11 - .NET Round-Trip Engineering

Generate Code	
Generate by Selecting Project	
Generate by Selecting Package	
Generate by Selecting Class	
Reverse Code	
Reverse by Selecting Project	
Reverse by Selecting Package	
Reverse by Selecting Class	
Forming Diagram from Reversed Model	
Select Code from Model	
Select Model from Code	
Round-trip Code Engineering	

Advanced Options	
Chapter 12 - State Machine Diagram Code Generation	
Drawing State Machine Diagram	12 -2
Generate State Machine Code	
Programming with Generated State Machine Code	
Reverse State Machine Code	
Chapter 13 – Team Collaboration with VP Teamwork Server	
Starting up the Server	
Starting the Teamwork Client Dialog Box	
Checking out Project	
Committing Project	
Updating Project	
Reverting Project	
Checking for Update	
Resolving Conflict	
Viewing Revision History	
Checking Out Old Revision Comparing Between Revisions	
Branch and Tag Project	
Creating a Branch	
Managing a Branch	
Creating a Tag	
Managing a Tag	
Usage of Merge	
Suggested Branch Usage	
Chapter 14 – Team Collaboration with CVS Repository Starting the Teamwork Client Dialog Box Importing Project to the Repository	
Managing Teamwork Project	
Checking Out Project	
Committing Project	
Updating Project	
Reverting Project	
Resolving Conflict Viewing Revision History	
Checking Out Old Revision	
Comparing Between Revisions	
Branch and Tag Project	
Creating a Branch	
Managing a Branch	
Creating a Tag	
Managing a Tag	
Usage of Merge	
Suggested Branch Usage	
Chapter 15 - Team Collaboration with Subversion Repository	
Starting the Teamwork Client Dialog Box	
Importing Project to the Repository	
Managing Teamwork Project	
Checking Out Project	
Committing Project	
Updating Project	
Reverting Project	

Resolving Conflict	
Viewing Revision History	
Checking Out Old Revision	
Comparing Between Revisions	
Branch and Tag Project	
Creating a Branch	
Managing a Branch	

Creating a Tag	
Managing a Tag	
Usage of Merge	
Suggested Branch Usage	

Appendix A - Configuring Application Options

Configuring Application Options using the Application Options Dialog Box	A -2
General	
Diagramming	
View	
Instant Reverse	
ORM	A -7

Appendix B - Configuring Stereotypes and Tagged Value

Appendix C - Supported Mouse Gestures

Appendix D –Keyboard Shortcuts

Appendix E - Glossary

Part 1 - Working with Smart Development Environment for Visual

Part 1 - Working with Smart Development Environment for Visual Studio .NET

Welcome to Smart Development Environment, a powerful visual UML plug-in for your IDE. SDE, short for Smart Development Environment, is an award winning UML modeling plugin seamlessly integrated with most of the leading IDEs in the market such as Microsoft Visual Studio .NET, Eclipse, Borland JBuilder, NetBeans/Sun ONE, IntelliJ IDEA, Oracle JDeveloper, and BEA WebLogic Workshop.

This part explains in detail how to use SDE-VS to perform UML modeling and code-model round-trip engineering with your IDE, such that you can develop your application in a faster better and cheaper way.

In this part:

- Getting Started with SDE for Visual Studio
- Working with Diagrams
- Style and Formatting
- Visual Modeling
- Automatic Diagrams Layout
- Generating Documentation
- Export and Import
- User Interface Designer
- Instant Reverse
- Instant Generator
- Java Round-Trip Engineering
- State Machine Diagram Code Generation
- Team Collaboration with VP Teamwork Server
- Team Collaboration with CVS Repository
- Team Collaboration with Subversion Repository

1

Getting Started with SDE for Visual Studio

Chapter 1 - Getting Started with SDE for Visual Studio

Aside from a collection of menus, tool-bars and windows that make up the development workspace, one special feature is our Resource-centric interface, which lets the user access modeling tools easily without referring back and forth from the workspace to various tool-bars. Incorporating shortcuts such as mouse gestures into our modeling tools allow our users to draw as with a pen and paper, executing complicated modifications with just a click and drag, creating a completely visual environment.

This chapter will describe how to get started with SDE for Visual Studio. You will learn following techniques in this chapter:

- How to Launch SDE for Visual Studio?
- What is Workspace?
- Importing License Key
- Working with Floating License Server
- Basic Environment
- Dockable User Interface
- Browse your work by trees and tables
- Basic diagram editing functionalities

Launching SDE-VS

Windows

To launch SDE-VS in Windows:

 $Select \ start > All \ Programs > Visual \ Paradigm > SDE \ for \ Visual \ Studio$

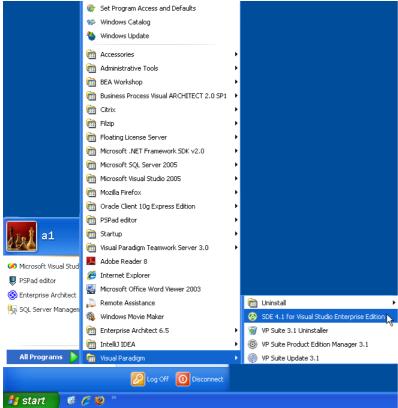


Figure 1.1 - Launch SDE-VS in Windows

Managing License Key and Edition

All VP products need a license key to activate. A License key of a higher edition can be used on a lower edition. For example, you can run Standard Edition of SDE-VS with Professional Edition of SDE-VS key.

SDE-VS also provides a 30-days evaluation key for trial. After the evaluation key expires, you can choose to purchase the full license from our website or resellers, or un-install the program.

The license key for Community Edition will not expire. However, Community Edition cannot be used for commercial purposes.

Importing a Single Seat License Key

A Visual Paradigm's Single Seat (developer based) license allows a licensee to install the software on more than one machine, such as desktop and notebook, which belong to the licensee only. As the license is developer based, the software must be used by the licensee only, without running more for than one instance concurrently.

To import a single seat License Key:

1. You should first open the License Key Manager. There are two ways of opening License Key Manager:

- If there are no valid license keys imported, the License Key Manager will show up for importing license key.
- Select from the main menu Modeling > Key Manager...

Mod	eling	Project	Build	Debug	Data	Format
Application Options						
	Repo	rt				
1	Proje	ct Publishe	r			
1	Edit S	itereotype	s			
₿	Use (lase Scheo	duling			
	Confi	gure Requ	irement	Enumerat	ions	
4	Insta	nt Reverse	ə			ect;
٩.	Insta	nt General	tor			pra
	ORM					• :1a
	State	Machine (Iode			•
ক	Shap	e Editor				
•	DB-V	4 SQL				
	Кеу М	/lanager		N		

Figure 1.7 - Select Key Manager

🥗 Smart Development	t Environment Ent	terprise E	dition for Visu	al Studio Lic	ense Key M	anager (4.1-2	0070727t)		×
License Keys									
🚳 💼 🛛 Request Key	Close					Show: 🔝 Expire	ed Keys 📃 A	ll Keys	?
(1)xdu(2) (3)		Vers	User Name		E-mail		Expiry	State	4

Figure 1.8 - License Key Manager

	Name	Function	
4	Import license key	To import a license key.	
₿	Delete the license key	To delete the license key imported.	

O		To request a 30 days evaluation key if you are not using the Community Edition. If you are using the Community Edition, it will request an activation key. Both keys will be sent to you by email.
0	Help	To show the Help. If no Help has been installed before, the Download Help dialog box will appear to enable downloading and installation of Help.

Table 1.1

2. Then, you can either select **License Keys > Import...** or press on the **Import License Key** button on the toolbar. This displays the **Import License Key** dialog box.

From the **File** field, enter the file path of license key. You can enter the path in the text field directly, or you can click on the ... button to browse for license key file. Click **OK**.

🎽 Import License Key	\mathbf{X}
Import License Key A valid license key needs to be imported before you can run the program. A license key file has an extension of ".zvpl". You can either get an evaluation key (expires in one month) if you have selected the request key option while downloading the software, or you can acquire a permanent license key by purchasing the software.	
File:	
OK Cancel	

Figure 1.9 - Import License Key dialog

3. The imported key is then displayed in the Key Manager.

Product	Vers	User Name	E-mail	Expiry	2
Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edi	4,1	Demo	demo@visual-paradigm.com	Dec 25, 2	/a

Figure 1.10 - The imported key displayed in Key Manager

Then, click Close from the License Key Manager to start using SDE-VS.

Switching from Evaluation Key to Permanent Key

You can try SDE-VS by using an evaluation key for 30 days. Then, you will need to buy a permanent key if you want to continue to use it. After purchasing, you should follow the steps below to switch your evaluation key to a permanent one. To switch from evaluation key to permanent key:

1. Open the License	Key Manager from	n the main menu Modeli	ng > Key Manager
---------------------	------------------	------------------------	------------------

🞽 Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edition for Visual Studio License Key Manager (4.1-20070727t) 💦 🔀				
License Keys				
🛐 👘 Request Key 🛛 Close Show: 🗋 Expired Keys 🗋 All Keys 了				
Product	Vers User Name	E-mail	Expiry	State
Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edi	4.1Demo	demo@visual-paradigm.com	Dec 25, 2	alid

Figure 1.11 - License Key Manager with evaluation key with expiry date

2. Remove the evaluation key by clicking the **Delete the license key** button in License Key Manager dialog. You can also remove the key by clicking **License Keys** > **Remove**. If your key has expired, you have to check the **Expired Keys** to show your expired evaluation key in order to delete.

😕 Smart Development Environment Ent	erprise Edition for Visual	Studio License Key Manager (4.1	-20070727t) 🛛 🔀
License Keys			
Request Key Close Show: Expired Keys All Keys 2			
ProductS	Vers User Name	E-mail	Expiry State
Smart Delete the license key	. 4.1Demo	demo@visual-paradigm.com	Dec 25, 2 Valid

Figure 1.12 - Delete by clicking Delete the license key button

If your key has not expired, **Delete License Key** dialog will appear and ask if you really want to remove the key. Click **Yes** to confirm.

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1)

Delete	License Key	
2	This License Key has not expired. Are you sure you want	to delete?

Figure 1.13 - Confirm deleting license key

3. Click **Import license Key** to import the permanent key. You can also select **License Keys** > **Import...** to import the key.

Request Key	Close		
P Import license key	Vers	. User Name	E-mail
Figure 1 14	Import by alighing	a Import lia	010 0 0

Figure 1.14 - Import by clicking Import license key button

4.Select or type a path for the permanent key in the Import License Key dialog. Click OK to confirm.

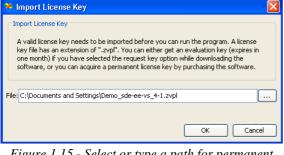


Figure 1.15 - Select or type a path for permanent key

5. Permanent key imported. Unlike an evaluation key, the permanent key does not have expiry date.

LICENSE KEYS						
🚳 📺 Request Key 🛛 Close			Show:	Expired Keys	🔲 All Keys 📔	2
Product	Vers User Name	E-mail		Expiry Date	State	
Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edi	6.0Demo 6	demo@visual-paradigm.com		-	Valid	
					/	

Figure 1.16 - Permanent Key with no expiry date

Importing Upgrade Keys

From time to time, VP releases new versions. If your license keys are covered by the maintenance period, the latest version will be available to you without any payment. You can login to the Customer Service Center (<u>https://cs.visual-paradigm.com</u>) to download the latest version and get an upgrade key. The upgrade key should be used with the original license key, i.e. the original key should neither have been delete or expired.

After you have installed the latest version and downloaded the upgrade key, follow the steps below to import upgrade keys to use that version. Here, a license key of version 4.1 is used as an example to replace the key of version 4.0.

To import upgrade keys:

 1. Open the License Key Manager from the main menu Modeling > Key Manager...

 ✓ Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edition for Visual Studio License Key Manager (4.1-20070727t)

 License Keys

 Image: Show: I

Figure 1.17 - License Key Manager with license key of version 5.1

2. Click **Import license Key** to import the upgrade key. You can also select **License Keys** > **Import...** to import the key. Remember the old key must still exist before you import the upgrade key.

License Keys	
🚳 📺 Request Key 🛛 Close	
Pro Delete the license key Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edi	Vers User Name
Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edi	4.0Demo
Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edi	4.0Demo

Figure 1.18 - Import by clicking Import license key button

3. Select or type a path for the upgrade key in Import License Key dialog. Click OK to confirm.

🎽 Import License Key 🛛 🔀
Import License Key A valid license key needs to be imported before you can run the program. A license key file has an extension of ".zvpl". You can either get an evaluation key (expires in one month) if you have selected the request key option while downloading the software, or you can acquire a permanent license key by purchasing the software.
File: C:\Documents and Settings\Demo_sde-ee-vs_4-1_e.zvpl
OK Cancel

Figure 1.19 - Select or type a path for upgrade key

4. The upgrade key has replaced your old one.

License Keys			
🚳 💼 Request Key 🛛 Close Show: 🔽 Expired Keys 🖓 All Keys 👔			
Product	Vers User Name	E-mail	Expiry State
Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edi	4.1Demo	demo@visual-paradigm.com	Dec 25, 2 Valid 🛛 🔺
Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edi	4.0Demo	demo@visual-paradigm.com	Aug 2, 2007 Valid

Figure 1.20 - License Key Manager with license key of version 6.0

Floating License Key

VP Floating License allows you to deliver development software to every user in your organization without paying for unique licenses for every developer. When you use a floating license, the entire organization can access to SDE-VS but the number of people that use VP at the same time is limited to the number of license keys you buy.

By using a floating license, you can reduce the cost of buying licenses, as you just need to purchase enough number of licenses that will run VP at the same time, instead of buying licenses for all developers in your organization.

The installation of floating license server and the configuration of client pointing to the server is a simple process. Our license server can be run on multiple platforms and can be installed in less than 10 minutes.

The license sharing process is automatic, which is convenient to use. VP Floating License automatically manages and shares the licenses through the network. When the client connects to the license server, the server will assign him a license until the license limit has been reached. Once it disconnects from the server, the license will be released automatically and the other user can start using VP with that license.

This kind of key is particularly useful for organizations which have limited access to VP at a certain time each time, e.g. a company has ten staff but only two staff will use SDE-VS at the same time. The the company can then purchase just two floating license keys but the whole company will be able to use SDE-VS at different times.

Before you use SDE-VS with a floating license key, your machine need to access to the license server via LAN to acquire a license key first. For more details, you can refer to the Floating License Server Installation Guide about floating license server installation for more details.

Configuring Floating License Server

- To configure floating license server:
- 1. Open the License Key Manager.
- 2. Select License Keys > Floating License > Configure... .

Licer	nse Keys	
5	Import	е
Û	Remove	Vers User Name
	Remove All Keys	Enterprise Edi 4.1 Demo
	Floating License 🔹 🕨	Configure
	Show Expired Keys	Export Floating License
	Show All Keys	Import Floating License
	Close	

Figure 1.21 - Select configuration of floating license

3. Input the host and port. You can refer to Floating License Server User's Guide for more details.

Smart Development Environmen	t Enterprise Edition for Vis 🔀
1st Host:	Port: 1998 View Keys
2nd Host:	Port: 1998 View Keys
3rd Host:	Port: 1998 View Keys
4th Host:	Port: 1998 View Keys
Description Visual Paradigm's Floating License allow to every developer in your organization each. Just purchase enough number of run the Visual Paradigm products as lon does not exceed the number of license	n without paying for unique licenses for f licenses, all developers will be able to ng as the number of concurrent users
Test Connection	OK Cancel

Figure 1.22 - Configuration dialog box

Exporting Floating License Key

To use a Floating License key, you need to have Local Area Network (LAN) access to the *Floating License Server*. You may choose to export one of the floating license keys to your laptop if you need to use it out of the office (e.g. a meeting with a client). If you export a floating license key the number of floating licenses in the server will decrease. This will be reverted when you import the licence key back to the server from your laptop.

To export floating license key: 1. Select License Keys > Floating License > Export Floating License......



2. Floating license key is exported from server.



Figure 1.24 - Floating license exported

Importing Floating License Key

When you finish using the exported license key, you can import the key back to the server.

To import floating license key:

1. Select License Keys > Floating License > Import Floating License... . The Import Floating License Key dialog is displayed.

Licer	License Keys					
5	Import	э				
市	Remove			Vers	User Name	
	Remove All Keys	Enterp	prise Edi	4.1	Demo	
	Floating License 🔹 🕨		Configure			
	Show Expired Keys		Export Flo	ating Licer	ise	
	Show All Keys	Import Floating License				
	Close				W.	

Figure 1.25 - Import Floating License

2. Select the key you want to import and click **OK** to confirm.

h	Import Floating License Key				
	Select the Floating License Key(s): Select All Deselect All				
	Select	Product Server			
	✓	Smart Development Environment Ente., 192.168.5.180	L		
			L		
			L		
			L		
1					
	OK Cancel				

Figure 1.26 - Select license key to import

3. The key is imported successfully.

Import	Floating License Key
٩	Import Floating License Keys Success: Smart Development Environment Enterprise Edition for Visual Studio's Floating License Key is imported to server "192.168.5.180"
	ОК

Figure 1.27 - License key imported successfully

If you did not import the exported key to the server when you switch off SDE-VS, the next time you switch on SDE-VS, it will ask if you want to import it to the server.



Figure 1.28 - Asking whether to import the license key

Switching Edition

There is a single installer for all editions. You can install any edition with the same installer. If you want to change your installed edition, you can either re-install the software or use the VP Suite Product Edition Manager as long as you have a valid key for that edition to run.

When evaluating SDE-VS, you can ensure the features you want and are most likely to use are available in different editions.

1. Select start > All Programs > Visual Paradigm > VP Suite Product Edition Manager .

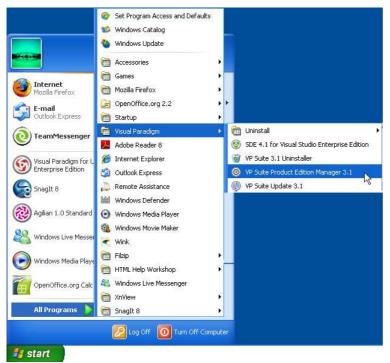


Figure 1.29- Select Product Edition Manager

2. Select the desired edition in the edition manager.



Figure 1.30 - Select desired edition

Auto Switch Edition

When you start SDE-VS of an edition other than the edition you have a license key for, the Switch Edition dialog will appear and ask whether you want to switch to the other edition.

For example, if you have imported a Standard Edition license key, when you run the Enterprise Edition, SDE-VS will ask you if you want to switch to Standard Edition.



Figure 1.31 - Switch Edition dialog

You may click Yes to switch to a lower edition, or No to display the License Key Manager dialog to import another key.

VP Suite Product Selector

Product selector is for a flexible license scheme, and is only for users using a floating license key. The selector is flexible so that you can view the license keys available in the floating license server and start a product with the selected key. To start the Product Selector:

Select Product Selector from 'bin' folder in the directory where SDE-VS is installed.



🕲 Product Selecto	л		
Selected Product: (A)	1		
SDE for	r Visual Studio	0	
	ise Edition	Start B	
Available Product(s):			0
Product	©	Available/Total	Select Server
SDE for Visual Studio Er		1/1	E Refresh Server
SDE for Visual Studio Pr		1/1	
SDE for Visual Studio St	andard Edition	1/1	
			1

Figure 1.33 - Product Selector

	Name	Function
	Product	Name of products available.
₿	Start	To start the selected product.
0	Available/Total	The number of products in the server available. This is a fraction that the number of product available over the total product purchase.
0	Select Server	To select floating license server(s).
€	Refresh Server	To refresh a floating license server(s).

Table 1.2

Basic Environment

In this section, you will learn the basic environment of the SDE-VS user interface, and get to know how to use it to perform modeling more efficiently.

After you have imported the license key, you will see the SDE-VS main screen.

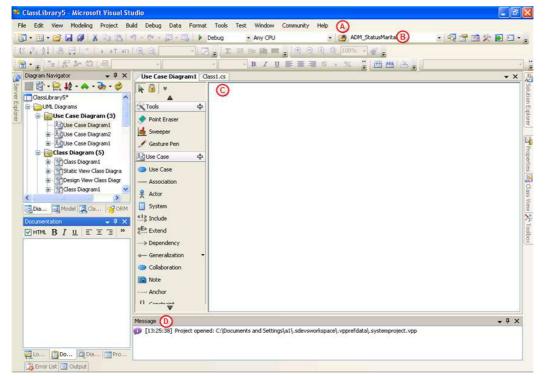


Figure 1.34 - Basic environment

	Name	Description		
A	Menu	All the commands for execution.		
₿	Toolbar	Frequently used commands.		
0	Diagram pane	Area where you create your diagram.		
0	Message pane	Display messages that are generated by performed operations.		

Table 1.3

Panes

SDE-VS provides various panes for performing different tasks and for displaying the modeling project in different views.

Diagram Navigator Pane

The Diagram Navigator Pane displays diagrams and their diagram elements in the project, which are categorized by diagram type. To open this pane:

• Select View > SDE-VS Windows... > Diagram Navigator.

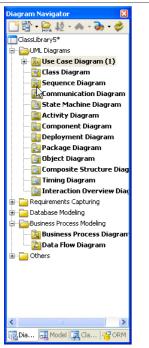


Figure 1.41 - Diagram Navigator Pane

Model Pane

The Model Pane displays models in the project. To open this pane:

• Select View > SDE-VS Windows... > Model

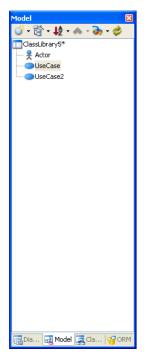


Figure 1.42 - Model Pane

Class Repository Pane

The Class Repository Pane displays packages and class models in the project. To open this pane:

• Select View > SDE-VS Windows... > Class Repository

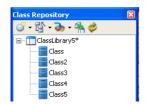


Figure 1.43 - Class Repository Pane

Logical View Pane

Logical View Pane displays logical view of the project that can be customized to the desired structure. To open this pane:

• Select View > SDE-VS Windows... > Logical View

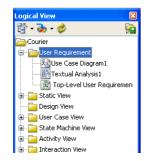


Figure 1.44 - Logical View Pane

ORM Pane

ORM Pane displays ORM-related views including classes and database configurations. To open this pane:

• Select View > SDE-VS Windows... > ORM



Figure 1.45 - ORM Pane

Stencil Pane

Stencil Pane displays stencils that can be used to create custom shapes. You can also organize and select stencils here. To open this pane:

• Select View > SDE-VS Windows... > Stencil

Stencil	×
gnome-fs -home	gnome-fs -directory
gnome-fs	anome-fs
-directory-v	-directory-a
folder_icon _01	

Figure 1.46 - Stencil Pane

Property Pane

Property Pane displays the properties of the selected element(s). You can also edit the properties here. To open this pane:

• Select View > SDE-VS Windows... > Property



Figure 1.47 - Property Pane

Diagram Overview Pane

This pane displays the overview of the active diagram which is scaled to fit the display area. The rectangle represents the visible area of diagram. You can navigate to different parts of the diagram by dragging the display area. To open this pane:

• Select View > SDE-VS Windows... > Diagram Overview

Diagram Overview
🚬 Logical 📋 Docume 🔯 Diagram 💼 Property

Figure 1.48 - Diagram Overview Pane

Documentation Pane

Documentation Pane can display documentation of the selected element. SDE-VS also provides rich text documentation. You can edit your documentation directly here. To open this pane:

• Select View > SDE-VS Windows... > Documentation

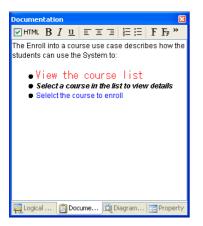


Figure 1.49 - Documentation Pane

Message Pane

Message Pane displays information, warning and error messages shown by SDE-VS. To open this pane:

• Select View > SDE-VS Windows... > Message

Message

🗊 [13:25:38] Project opened: C:\Documents and Settings\a1\.sdevsworkspace\.vpprefdata\.systemproject.vpp

Figure 1.50 - Message Pane showing XMI Results

Open Specification Dialog Box

The open specification dialog box is a top-level window which enables you to browse for and edit the detail of model elements or diagrams. It can be invoked by right-clicking on either a model or a diagram and selecting **Open Specification...** from the popup menu.

The open specification dialog box contains several pages which show different aspects of the selected item. General information such as name, stereotype, documentation, files are included in most of the model elements. For some of the model elements, relationship between other model elements (children, relations) and information that is specific to the model elements. (attributes/operations in Class, sub-diagrams of Package) will be displayed as well.

There are five buttons at the bottom of the dialog box: Reset, OK, Cancel, Apply and Help.

Button	Description	
Reset	Reset the changes made in the dialog box.	
OK	Accept the changes and close the dialog box.	
Cancel	Cancel and close the dialog box.	
Apply	Apply the changes immediately without closing the dialog box.	
Help	Display the help information of the Open Specification dialog box.	



Navigating between Model Elements

You can navigate to other model elements via the open specification dialog box. This can be done in two ways. For model elements with a one-to-many relationship such as relations, children, you can invoke the open specification dialog box of a selected model elements by clicking on the **Open Specification...** button.

🚧 Actor Specific	ation			×
Stereotypes General	Tagged Values Attributes	Diagrams Opera	References ations	Comments Relations
Name	Туре	Begins	En	ds
	Association	Actor	Use	Case
		Оре	n Specification	Remove
Reset	ОК	Cancel	Apply	Help

Figure 1.59 - Open Association Specification

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1)

Some of the properties of the model element are references to another model element (or a reference to itself) such as Supplier/Client of a Dependency, or Role A/Role B of an Association. In this case you can click on the ... button besides this property to navigate to that model element.

😻 Associ	ation Specifi	cation			
General	Stereotypes	Tagged Values	References	Comments	
Name:					
Visibility:	Unspecified				*
Associa	ition End From				
Role:	r1				
Element	: Actor				
Multiplic	ity: Unspecified				~
Navigab	ile: True				~
1.000000000	ition End To				
Role:	r1				
Element	: UseCase				
Multiplic	ity: Unspecified				~
Navigab	ile: True				~
Document			F Fr 🛷	r - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	
Abstr	act 🗌 Leaf [Derived			
Reset		ок с	iancel	Apply	Help

Figure 1.60 - Association Specification

Note that if the open specification dialog box of the referenced model element is already opened, this button will be disabled.



Working with Diagrams

Chapter 2 - Working with Diagrams

SDE-VS is a visual modeling tool that provides all well-known modeling toolsets to cover all aspects of modeling and documentation, from business process modeling to detailed system specification. SDE-VS supports more than 20 diagram types including all diagram types in UML, BPMN, SysML, ERD, DFD and more. Visual Paradigm strives to continuously enhance the diagramming environment to increase effectiveness and efficiency of modeling, as when using SDE-VS, most of your working time is with diagrams.

In this chapter you will learn:

- Creating Diagram
- Creating Diagram Elements and connecting them
- Basic Diagram editing
- Different Copy and Paste strategies
- Grouping Diagram Elements for easier management
- Some diagramming techniques

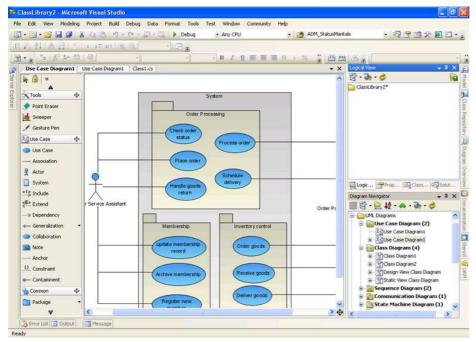


Figure 2.1 - Diagram pane

Creating Diagram

You can create diagrams in different ways:

- Using toolbar
- Using New Diagram dialog box
- Using popup menu of Diagram Navigator

To use toolbar to create: Click on the icon on the toolbar.

File	Edit View Modeling Project Builc		
	• 🛅 • 💕 🛃 🗿 🛛 🖉 🗠 🧐		
÷Σ	(8 🐽 🏨 📰 🚽 (8 🏂 🎶 (8		
1	1 1 8 2 2 月		
1	New Class Diagram		
anutranace	New Use Case Diagram		
e 🗎	New Sequence Diagram		
ting 🔡	New Communication Diagram		
- 🔁	New State Machine Diagram		
2	New Activity Diagram		
8	New Component Diagram		
2	New Deployment Diagram		
2	New Package Diagram		
	New Object Diagram		
12	New ORM Diagram		
8	New Business Process Diagram		
	New Textual Analysis		
8	New Business Workflow Diagram		
	New CRC Card Diagram		
	New Composite Structure Diagram		
	New Timing Diagram		
	New Interaction Overview Diagram		
	New Overview Diagram New Entity Relationship Diagram		
	New Requirement Diagram New Data Flow Diagram		
	New User Interface		
	New User Intenace		

Figure 2.2 - New Class Diagram icon on the toolbar

To use New Diagram dialog box to create: 1. Select **File > New > File...**. The New File dialog box is displayed.

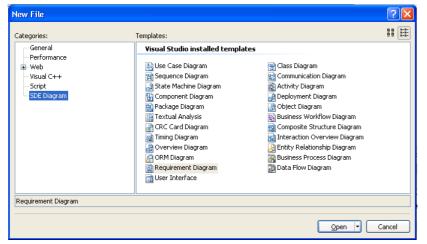


Figure 2.3 - New Diagram dialog box

2. Then, select the category and select a diagram type in the category. You should also specify a diagram name. You may also specify the type of documentation.

ategories:	Templates:	
General Performance Web Visual C++ Script SDE Diagram	Visual Studio installed templa Ise Use Case Diagram Sequence Diagram Component Diagram Component Diagram Package Diagram Textual Analysis Textual Analysis Core Card Diagram Timing Diagram Overview Diagram Overview Diagram ORM Diagram User Interface	Ites Class Diagram Communication Communication Composite Diagram Composite Diagram Composite Structure Diagram
Ilass Diagram		

Figure 2.4 - Select Class Diagram

To use the popup menu of Diagram Navigator to create: Right click on the diagram type node in Diagram Navigator and select **New Class Diagram** in popup menu.

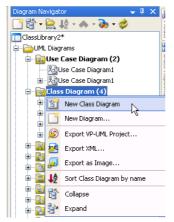


Figure 2.5 - Select New Class Diagram from popup menu of Diagram Navigator

Creating Diagram Elements

After creating a new diagram, you can create diagram elements using the diagram toolbar. In this section, we will introduce the techniques of how to create diagram elements and connectors:

- Creating Shapes
- Creating Connectors
- Creating Self-Connection

Creating Shapes

To create a shape, click on a diagram element button from the diagram toolbar and click on the diagram pane to create it. The element generated will have a default size.

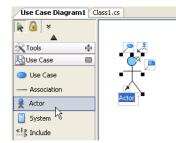


Figure 2.6 - Click to Create Shapes

You can also drag a specific boundary before releasing the mouse to define a shape's initial size.

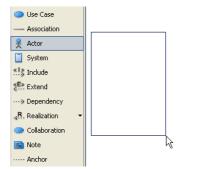


Figure 2.7 - Create Shapes with specific size

Alternatively, you can also create a diagram element by dragging a diagram element button then dropping it on the diagram pane.



Figure 2.8 - Drag and drop to Create Shapes

Apart from that, you can use the diagram popup menu to add a shape.

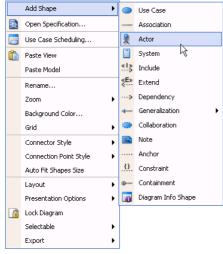


Figure 2.9 - Create Shapes using diagram popup menu

Creating Connectors

To create a connector, select the desired connector from the diagram toolbar and click on the source shape. Drag the connector to the destination shape.

SDE-VS provides continuous UML syntax checking. You will see a stop sign when you try to create an invalid connection, e.g. you cannot create a generalization relationship between an actor and a use case.

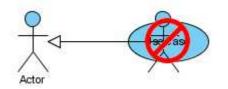


Figure 2.10 - Try to create an invalid connection

If the connection is valid you will see a blue rounded rectangle surrounding the destination shape.

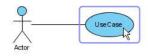
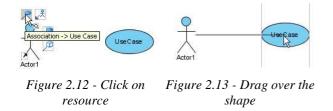


Figure 2.11 - Try to create a valid connection

You may also use resource to create connectors.

Click on the Association resource of a shape and drag over the shape you want to connect to. If you release the mouse on an empty space, a shape will be created with the connector.



Creating Self-Connection

Some of the shapes can have a connection to itself, for example Self-Association of a Class or Self-Link of an Object in a Communication Diagram. To create a self-connection, click on the connector button on the diagram toolbar and click once on the target object.

Alternatively, you can click on the Self Association resource.



Figure 2.14 - Create Self-Connection

Figure 2.15 - Self-Connection

Resource-Centric Interface

Visual Paradigm is the first vendor to introduce the resource centric diagramming interface. The resource centric interface greatly improves the efficiency of modeling. You no longer needs to go back and forth between the toolbar and the diagram to create diagram elements, make connections and modify the diagrams. The resource centric interface can make sure the modeler is able to create a diagram with correct syntax more quickly. There are three types of resource:

Connection Resource

- Manipulation Resource
- Branching Resource

Connection Resource

It is designed for creating elements and making connections. Here, the connection between an actor and a use case is used as an example.

To use Connection Resource: 1. Move mouse over **Association - > Use Case** resource.



Figure 2.16 - Association - > Use Case resource

2. Drag resource to empty space on diagram pane.

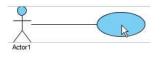


Figure 2.17 - Drag resource

3. Release the mouse, new connector and shape are created.



Figure 2.18 - Connector and shape created

Manipulation Resource

You can use Manipulation Resource to modify properties or appearance of elements. For example, you can show or hide compartments, add references, add sub-diagram and fit size. To use Manipulation Resource, simply click once on it.



Figure 2.19 - Reference of Manipulation Resource

Branching Resource

Branching Resource helps you to create decision structure in diagram. To use branching resource: 1. Move mouse over a Branching Resource.

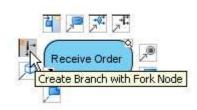


Figure 2.20 - Branching Resource

2. Drag resource to empty space on diagram.



Figure 2.21 - Drag resource

3. Release mouse, a branch is created.

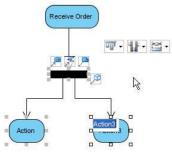


Figure 2.22 - Create branch

Alternatively, if a shape in the branch already exists, you can drag the resource over it.

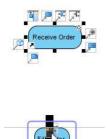


Figure 2.23 - Drag resource over existed shape

When mouse is released, a branch is created involving the target shape.

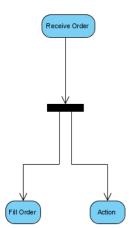


Figure 2.24 - Create branch

Enabling/Disabling the Resource-Centric Interface

To enable/disable the resource centric interface feature, select/deselect menu **View** > **Resource Centric**. This option will be applied to all diagrams.

File	e Edit	View	Modeling	Project	Build	Debug
16	• 🔠 •		SDE-VS Wind	ows		•
÷Σ	(目 回)	-	Server Explor	rer	Ctrl-	FW, L
1		A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OFTA CONTRACTOR O	Solution Expl	orer	Ctrl+	-W, S
	Use C	3	Class View		Ctrl+	-W, C
Server Explorer			Code Definitio	on Window	Ctrl+	W, D
ver E		- teacherst	Object Brows	er	Ctrl-	⊦₩, J
plo	Tools	6	Error List		Ctrl+	-W, E
rer	Kaj Use 🛛	-	Output		Ctrl+	w, o
	🔵 Use	11	Properties Wi	indow	Ctrl+	-W, P
	Ass	<u>_</u>	Task List		Ctrl+	-₩, T
	😤 Act	2	Toolbox		Ctrl+	-W, X
	Sys		Find Results			ю
	Since Street Str		Other Windo	WS		ю
	Ext €		Toolbars			×
	···> Dep		Full Screen	Shi	ft+Alt+	Enter
	🖛 Ger	F	Navigate Bac	kward	C	Etrl+-
	🌍 Col		Navigate For	ward	Ctrl45	nift++-
	📑 Not		Next Task			
	And		Previous Tasl			
	. <u>()</u> , Cor		Property Pag	ess	Shi	t+F4
	⊕— Cor		Grid			
	🔒 Com	~	Snap To Grid			
		*	Resource Cer	ntric	Ν	
			Show Extra R	lesources	NE	
			Zoom			E.

Figure 2.25 - Enable/Disable Resource Centric Interface

Enabling/Disabling Group Resource-Centric Interface

Group resources appear when two or more shapes are selected. They are used to perform actions on the selected shapes, e.g. alignment and distribute shapes.

To enable/disable, select **Modeling** > **Application Options...** to open the Options dialog box, select **Diagramming** > **Resource Centric** tab. This option will be applied to all diagrams.



Figure 2.26 - Group Resources Centric Interface for use case

Show Extra Resources

By default the resource centric interface displays the most commonly used resources of a diagram element. You can choose to view less common resources by clicking on the **View** > **Show Extra Resources** in the main menu. The figures below show the view of a Action element with "Show Extra Resources" turned off and on.



Figure 2.27 - Resource-Centric of Action

Figure 2.28 - Action with an Extra Resource-Centric

Show Generic Resource-Only

Generic Resource is a special kind of resource in the Resource-Centric Interface. Unlike other resources, the type of the connector and/or shape type that will be created is undetermined, you will be asked for the desired connector/shape type when the creation is confirmed.

To show/not to show Generic Resource Only, select **Modeling** > **Application Options...** to open the Options dialog box, select **Diagramming** > **Resource Centric** tab.

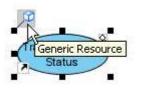


Figure 2.29 - Show Generic Resources-Only

Basic Editing

Multiple Selection

Multiple selection can be made with mouse alone or with keyboard and mouse. With mouse alone:

Click on an empty space of the diagram and drag to include desired shapes in the dashed-line rectangle.

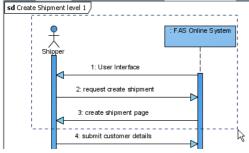


Figure 2.30 - Multiple selection using mouse

With keyboard and mouse:

With the **Shift** or **Ctrl** key held down, click on the shapes to select them. After selecting a shape, you may click it again to deselect it.

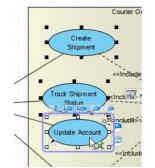


Figure 2.31 - Multiple selection using mouse and keyboard

Moving Shape

SDE-VS diagram editor supports true WYSIWYG diagram editing. You can move shapes with the mouse or keyboard.

With mouse:

Click on a shape to drag it to the desired direction to move it.



Figure 2.32 - Shape before moving to the right

) Der



Figure 2.33 - Shape after moving to the right

With keyboard:

1. Select shape(s) which you want to move.

2. Press the up/down/left/right arrow key to move the shape(s).

Moving Shape in One Direction

Instead of moving shapes in any direction, you may restrict the shapes to move in one direction only for easier alignment, i.e. you may move the shapes vertically or horizontally, but not diagonally. This can be done by pressing **Shift** key while dragging the shapes.

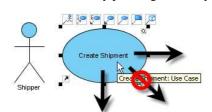


Figure 2.34 - Restrict moving direction

Delete

The main difference between CASE Tool and drawing tools is that CASE Tool has a Model and View concept. The model is where information is stored, while the view is a presentation of the model. A model can have multiple views, for example, you can show the same class in different class diagrams. Upon pressing 'delete', SDE-VS will assume you are deleting the view of the model, but will prompt you to delete the model if all views of a specific model are deleted. This section will show you how to delete models and views.

Delete

To delete view together with model: 1. perform one of the following action:

- Select **Delete** > **Delete** in the popup menu of that element.
- Press the **Delete** button on the keyboard.

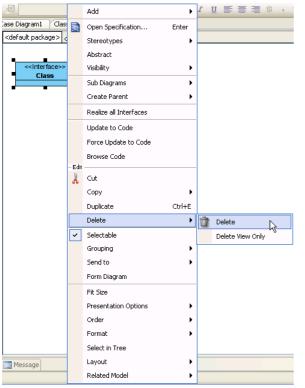


Figure 2.35 - Select Delete

2. A Delete dialog box will display and ask you if you want to delete. Click **Yes** to confirm. If you want to set this option as default, check **Use this option as default and don't ask again**.

Delete 🔀
Are you sure you want to delete "Class"?
This dialog can be turned off in Option > General > Project > Confirm delete shape
Use this option as default and don't ask again
Yes No

Figure 2.36 - Delete dialog box for confirming deleting

3. If there is no referenced view other than deleted view, the Delete dialog will ask you if you want to delete the model from the repository. Click **Yes** to confirm. If you delete more than one diagram element at one time, you may click **Yes to all** to confirm.

Delete
Class" has no referenced view. Delete "Class" from the repository?
This dialog can be turned off in Option > General > Project > Delete no referenced model
Use this as the default and do not ask again
Yes Ves to all No No to all

Figure 2.37 - Confirm deleting from the repository

Delete View Only

To delete view(diagram element of model) only: 1. Select **Delete** > **Delete View Only** in the popup menu of that element.

項		Add	•	I !	a 🖿 i		\$,
ase Diagram1 Clas		Open Specification	Enter				
<default package=""> c</default>		Stereotypes	•				
		Abstract					
< <interface>></interface>		Visibility	•				
Class		Sub Diagrams	•				
		Create Parent	•				
		Realize all Interfaces					
		Update to Code					
		Force Update to Code					
		Browse Code					
	– Edit						
	¥	Cut					
		Сору	•				
		Duplicate	Ctrl+E				
		Delete	•	Û	Delete		
	~	Selectable			Delete V	iew Only	
		Grouping	•				-K
		Send to	•				
		Form Diagram					
		Fit Size					
		Presentation Options	•				
		Order	•				
		Format	•				
		Select in Tree					
🛅 Message		Layout	•				
		Related Model	•				

Figure 2.38 - Select Delete View Only

2. A Delete dialog box will display and ask you if you want to delete. Click **Yes** to confirm. If you want to set this option as default, check **Use this option as default and don't ask again**.

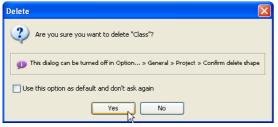


Figure 2.39 - Delete dialog box to confirm deleting

Copy and Paste

Сору

SDE-VS support various copy and paste options. By default your copy will only within SDE-VS and will not affect the content in your system clipboard. If you want to copy the content to other application, you can copy to clipboard as image then you can paste your design to other application. This section, we will show you different copy and pasts options SDE-VS provides.

Copying within SDE-VS

Copying diagram elements within SDE-VS allows you to copy selected diagram elements to the application clipboard. You can paste the diagram elements to other SDE-VS diagrams from the current project or across another project.

Note

You cannot paste the selected content to other applications.

To copy selected diagram elements within SDE-VS perform one of the following actions:

- Select **Edit** > **Copy** from main menu.
- Right-click on the selected diagram elements and choose Copy > Copy within SDE-VS from popup menu.
- Press *Ctrl-C*.

Copy within is the default copy action. For more details about the default copy action, please reference to the section "Setting Default Copy Action" below.

Copying to the Clipboard as Image (JPG)



Copying diagram elements as JPG image will copy the selected diagram element as a JPG image to the system clipboard, which you can copy to other applications.

To copy selected diagram elements to the system clipboard as JPG image, perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click on the selection and choose Copy > Copy to Clipboard as Image (JPG) from popup menu.
- Press *Ctrl-Alt-C*.

Copying to the Clipboard as Image (EMF)



Copying diagram elements as EMF (Enhanced Metafile) image will copy the selected diagram element as an EMF image to the system clipboard, which you can copy to other applications. Unlike copy as JPG image, the copied content is in EMF format, which is a more scalable format where image quality can be retained even after being resized/zoomed.

The copy to system clipboard as EMF image feature is available on Windows platforms only.

To copy selected diagram elements to the system clipboard as EMF image, perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click on the selection and choose Copy > Copy to Clipboard as Image (EMF) 1 from popup menu.
- Press *Ctrl-Alt-Shift-C*.

Setting Default Copy Action

The default copy is triggered when the hotkey Ctrl + C is pressed. The actual action performed by default copy follows the SDE-VS application option (as configured in the Options dialog box -> Diagramming category -> Environment page). The default copy action can be set to one of the following:

- Copying within SDE-VS
- Copying to Clipboard as OLE
- Copying to Clipboard as Image (JPG)
- Copying to Clipboard as Image (EMF)

Paste

You can select different paste methods according to what you have copied.

Pasting View

The pasted diagram elements share the same content of the copied diagram elements. Any changes made on the pasted elements will result in the same changes appearing on the elements copied, as the model elements are shared on the diagram elements.

To paste diagram element with model sharing, perform one of the following actions:

- Select Edit > Paste from main menu.
- Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Paste View** from popup menu.
- Press Ctrl-V

Pasting Model

It clones a copy of the copied diagram elements and the model element, then pastes them to the diagram. It is enabled to copy within SDE-VS.

To paste diagram element without model sharing, perform one of the following actions:

• Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Paste Model** from popup menu.

Pasting as Image Shape

With image shape, you can easily annotate and document your diagrams with related images. Instead of creating an image shape manually, you can copy an image from any application to the clipboard and then paste it to the diagram as a new shape.

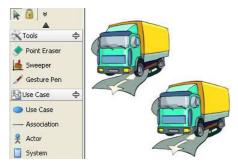


Figure 2.40 - Paste as Image Shape

To paste an image shape, perform one of the following actions:

- Select Edit > Paste from main menu.
- Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Paste View** from popup menu.
- Press *Ctrl-V*

Undo/Redo

When you create and edit a diagram, you may make mistakes like accidentally deleting a diagram element. You can use the Undo function to cancel the previous action. On the other hand, you may re-perform the action using the Redo action. The undo/redo feature in SDE-VS is diagram based.

Undo

You can roll back undesirable changes by performing Undo. To undo an action, perform one of the following actions:

- Select **Edit** > **Undo** from main menu.
- Press *Ctrl-Z*.

Redo

This feature is to re-perform actions that were just undone. To redo an action, perform one of the following actions:

- Select Edit > Redo from main menu.
- Press *Ctrl-Y*.

Grouping

After you have applied alignment to a group of shapes, you may want to keep its configuration and not want them to get messed up. Grouping feature is designed for this usage. After shapes are grouped, you can treat the grouped shapes as a single shape.

In SDE-VS, you can perform multiple level grouping - that is, group a shape with other shapes, and even with other groups.

Grouping Shapes

To group shapes, select shapes in the diagram and perform one of the following actions:

- Select menu Edit > Group.
- Right-click on the selection and select **Grouping > Group** from the popup menu.

Ungrouping Shapes

To ungroup shapes, select the grouped shapes in the diagram and perform one of the following actions:

- Select menu Edit > Ungroup.
- Right-click on the selection and select **Grouping > Ungroup** from the popup menu.

Resizing Shapes in Group

In some cases, you may want to resize multiple shapes on the diagram, SDE-VS allows you to resize the shapes in a group, which in turn reduces the handling time for resizing the shapes individually. When you resize one shape of the selected shapes, all the selected shapes will resize by the same amount, regardless of their original sizes.

To resize the shapes in a group:

1. Select multiple desired shapes on the diagram.

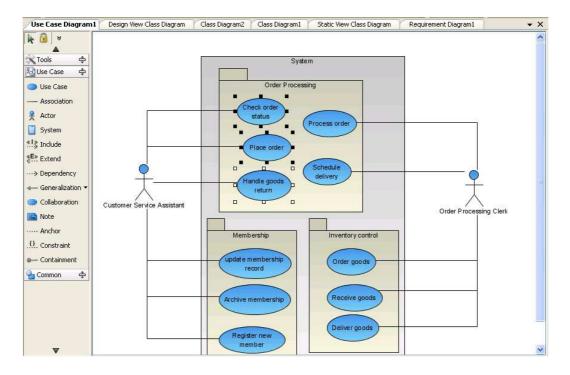
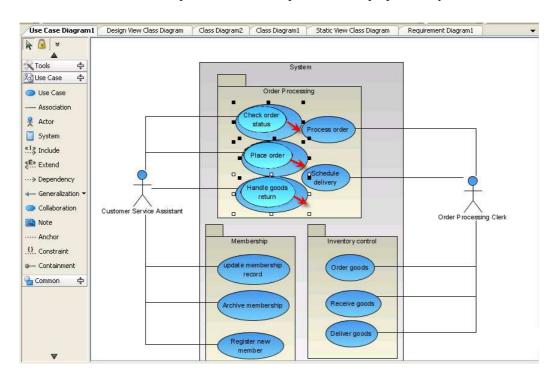


Figure 2.41 - Multiple desired shapes on diagram



2. Resize one of the selected shapes. All selected shapes will resize proportionally.

Figure 2.42 - Resize one of the selected shapes. All selected shapes will resize proportionally

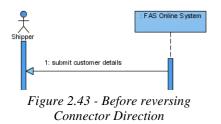


If the size of the resizing shape returns to its original shapes before resizing, all selected shapes will not resize accordingly

Reversing Connector Direction

Reverse Connector can be used to reverse the direction of connector.

Here, the direction of connector between Shipper and FAS Online System is inverted.



To reverse the connector, right-click on the connector and select Reverse Connector from the popup menu.

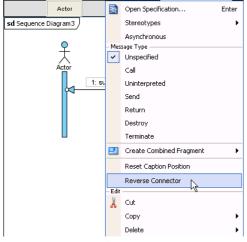
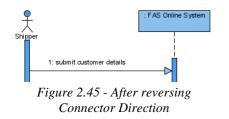


Figure 2.44 - Select Reverse Connector

The direction of connector is now inverted.



Grid

Showing/Hiding Grids

To toggle the visibility of grid lines, perform one of the following actions:

• Check/Uncheck View > Grid from main menu to show/hide grid lines.

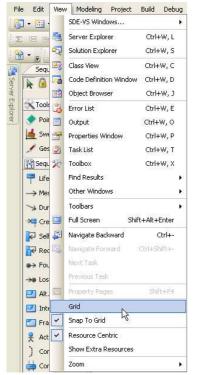


Figure 2.46 - Select Grid

• Right-click on the target diagram, check/uncheck Grid > Grid Visible from popup menu to show/hide grid lines.

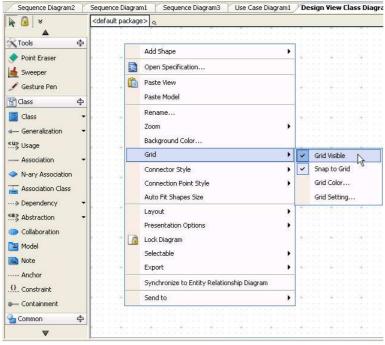


Figure 2.47 - Select Grid Visible

• From the property table, check/uncheck Visible under Grid heading to show/hide grid lines.

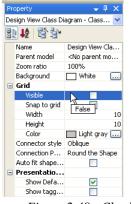


Figure 2.48 - Check Visible

• Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Open Specification** from popup menu. This displays the **Diagram Specification** dialog box. From the dialog box, switch to **Grid Setting** tab and check/uncheck **Grid Visible** to show/hide grid lines.

💆 Class Diagram Specification 🛛 🔀
General Grid Setting Comments
Grid visible Snap to grid
Grid size: Width: 10 Height: 10
Grid color:
Set as Default Restore to Default
Reset OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 2.49 - Check Grid visible

Snap to Grid

This feature is used to set whether diagram elements should stick to grid lines when moving in the diagram. To turn the option on/off, perform one of the following actions:

• Check/Uncheck View > Snap to Grid from main menu to turn on/off the snap to grid option.

ile Edit	View	Modeling Proj	ect Build	Debug
7 • 📶	•	SDE-VS Windows		,
ΣΕ		Server Explorer	Ctr	l+₩, L
·	-	Solution Explorer	Ctr	l+₩, S
Sec	. 💽	Class View	Ctrl	+₩, C
IN G		Code Definition Wir	ndow Ctrl	+₩, D
N G		Object Browser	Ctr	l+₩, J
Too	14 📸	Error List	Ctr	l+₩, E
🔷 Po	ir 🔳	Output	Ctrl	+₩, 0
🕍 Si	ve 🔗	Properties Window	Ctr	l+₩, P
🥖 G	s 📝	Task List	Ctr	I+₩, T
😤 Cla	se 🎌	Toolbox	Ctr	l+₩, X
冒 a	a:	Find Results		,
4- G	er	Other Windows		,
SUS US	a	Toolbars		,
As	s 🔲	Full Screen	Shift+Alt	+Enter
🧇 N-	a 💭	Navigate Backward		Ctrl+-
	s 🖪	Navigate Forward	Ctrl+	5hift++-
> De	er.	Next Task		
Al	os	Previous Task		
00		Property Pages	st	iift+F4
M		Grid		
	ot l	Snap To Grid		
AI	10 -	Resource Centric	.0	
. <u>0</u> . c	or	Show Extra Resour	ces	
0- CI	- 2	Zoom		

Figure 2.50 - Select Snap to Grid

• Right-click on the target diagram, check/uncheck **Grid** > **Snap to Grid** from popup menu to turn on/off the snap to grid option.

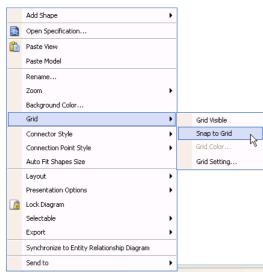


Figure 2.51 - Select Snap to Grid using popup menu

• From the property table, check/uncheck Snap to Grid under Grid heading to turn on/off the snap to grid option.

Pr	operty	→ # ×
De	sign View Class Di	agram - Class 🔽
÷	. ↓2 🗳 🔄	
	Name	Design View Cla
	Parent model	<no mo<="" parent="" td=""></no>
	Zoom ratio	100%
	Background	White
	Grid	
	Visible	
	Snap to grid	
	Width	10
	Height	False 10
	Color	🔲 Light gray 🛄
	Connector style	Oblique
	Connection P	Round the Shape
	Auto fit shape	
Ξ	Presentatio	
	Show Defa	Image: A start and a start
	Show tagg	

Figure 2.52 - Select Snap to grid

• Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Open Specification** from popup menu. This displays the **Diagram Specification** dialog box. From the dialog box, switch to **Grid Setting** tab and check/uncheck **Snap to Grid** to turn on/off the snap to grid option.

Class Diagram Specification
General Grid Setting Comments
Grid visible Snap to grid Grid size: Width: 10 Height: 10 Grid color: Light gray
Set as Default Restore to Default
Reset OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 2.53 - Check Snap to grid in Specification

Grid Size

To adjust the grid size, perform one of the following actions:

• From the property table, enter the value for Width and Height property under Grid heading.



Figure 2.54 - Adjust grid size in property table

• Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Open Specification** from popup menu. This displays the **Diagram Specification** dialog box. From the dialog box, switch to **Grid Setting** tab and enter the value for Width and Height.

🎽 Class Di	agram Specii	fication				(×
General	Grid Setting	Comments]				
Grid vis	ible 📃 Snap I	to grid			_		
Grid size:	Width:	10	Height:	10			
Grid color:	Light	gray			-		
			Set	as Defaul	t Restor	e to Default]
Reset		ок	Cance		Apply	Help	

Figure 2.55- Adjust grid size in specification

Grid Color

To adjust the grid color, perform one of the following actions:

• Right-click on the target diagram and select **Grid > Grid Color...**from the popup menu. This displays the **Select Grid Color** dialog box for setting the grid color.

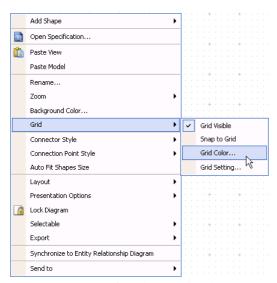


Figure 2.56 - Select Grid Color

• From the property table, click the ...button in the Value column of **Color** property under **Grid** heading. This displays a color chooser for selecting a grid color

Property 👻 🕂 🗙							
Design View Class Diagram - Class 😒							
8∎↓2 😫 🗃							
	Name	Design View Cla					
	Parent model	<no mo<="" parent="" td=""></no>					
	Zoom ratio	100%					
	Background	🗌 White 🛛 🛄					
	Grid						
	Visible						
	Snap to grid						
	Width	10					
	Height	10					
	Color	🔲 Light gray 🗔					
	Connector style	Oblique 😽					
	Connection P	Round the Shape					
	Auto fit shape						
	Presentatio						
	Show Defa						
	Show tagg						

Figure 2.57- Select Color

• Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Open Specification** from the popup menu. This displays the **Diagram Specification** dialog box. From the dialog box, switch to **Grid Setting** tab, click on the button ...from the Grid Color field and select the grid color from the drop-down color chooser.

😕 Class Diag	ram Specification 🛛 🔀
General Gri	d Setting Comments
Grid visible	Snap to grid
Grid size:	Width: 10 Height: 10
Grid color:	Light gray
	73
	Set as Default Restore to Default
Reset	OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 2.58- Select Grid Color

The grids must be visible before setting the grid color.

Zooming

Zooming In

The zoom in feature allows you to get a close-up view of the diagram. To perform zoom in, perform one of the following actions:

- Select View > Zoom > Zoom in from main menu.
- Click on the **Zoom In** Sutton on the toolbar.
- Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Zoom > Zoom In** from the popup menu.
- Press *Ctrl-=* (*Ctrl-Equals*).

Zooming Out

The zoom out feature allows you to see more of the diagram at a reduced size. To perform zoom out, perform one of the following actions:

- Select View > Zoom > Zoom Out from main menu.
- Click on the **Zoom Out** Sutton on toolbar.
- Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Zoom > Zoom Out** from popup menu.
- Press *Ctrl-- (Ctrl-Minus)*.

Zooming to 100%

The zoom to 100% feature allows you to view the diagram in its actual size (100%). To restore the zoom ratio to 100%, perform one of the following actions:

- Select View > Zoom > Zoom 100% from main menu.
- Click on the **Zoom 100%** button on toolbar.
- Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Zoom > Zoom 100%** from popup menu.
- Press *Ctrl-0*.

Zooming to a Specific Ratio

The zoom to a specific ratio feature allows you to choose the zooming ratio from the dropdown list. To perform zoom to a specific ratio, perform one of the following actions:

0 0

• Click on the **Select Zoom** drop down button on the toolbar, select a zoom ratio from the drop down menu or enter a specific zoom ratio to the text field.



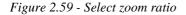


Figure 2.60 - Enter zoom ratio

87%

- Right-click on the target diagram and choose **Open Specification** from the popup menu. This displays the **Diagram Specification** dialog box. From the dialog box, select a zoom ratio from the **Zoom ratio** drop down menu, or enter the specific zoom ratio to the field.
- From the property table, select a zoom ratio from the drop down menu on the row **Zoom ratio**, or enter the specific zoom ratio to the field.

Zooming to Fit Diagram to Window

Beside standard zoom in/out and zoom to ratio, there are dynamic zoom options that allow you to zoom the diagram to fit its content to the window.

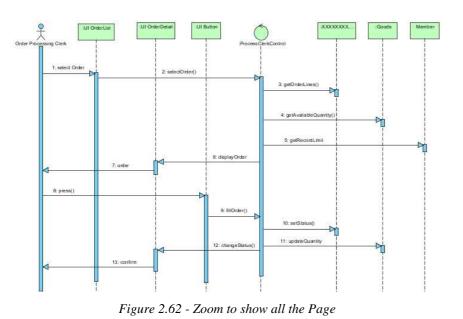
Click on the **Select Zoom** drop down button on the toolbar (or click on the **Zoom ratio** combo box in the Property pane when a diagram is active), scroll down and you will see the **Page**, **Width** and **Height** zoom items.

- **Page** Zoom the whole diagram to fit to window
- Width Zoom the width of the diagram to fit to window
- Height Zoom the height of the diagram to fit to window



Figure 2.61 - Select zoom ratio to fit with page

Just select the zoom item to apply the corresponding zoom option.



Zooming to Region

The zoom to region feature allows you to zoom the diagram to any selected region.

1. To zoom a diagram to region, click on the Zoom to Region button on the toolbar.

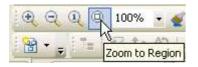


Figure 2.63 - Zoom to region

2. Press the mouse on the diagram, hold and drag the desired zoom region (just like multi-select shapes). The region is indicated by the dotted-line rectangle.

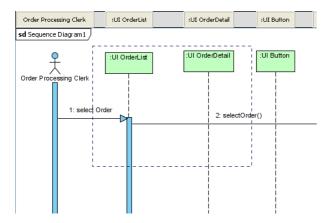


Figure 2.64 - Select the zoom region in the diagram

3.

4. Release the mouse button and you will see the diagram is zoomed to the desired region.

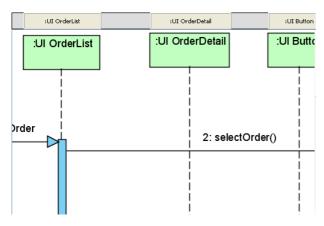


Figure 2.65 - Zoom to the Region

Quick Previewer

SDE-VS provides a quick previewer in Diagram Navigator tree. You can preview the diagram before open the diagram.

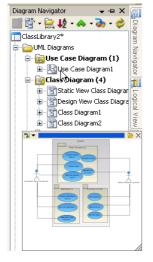


Figure 2.66 - Quick Previewer

To preview a diagram, move the mouse cursor over a Diagram node on Diagram Navigator. This displays the Quick Previewer. To open the diagram, click the button on the toolbar. To resize the Quick Previewer window:

- 1. Move the cursor to the bottom right-hand corner of the Quick Previewer window. The cursor changes to "³/₂", indicating that you can resize the window.
- 2. Press on it.
- 3. Drag to resize the window.
- 4. Releases the mouse press until you are satisfied with the size of Quick Previewer.

Apart from preview image, Quick Previewer also shows the documentation of diagrams. To display the documentation of a diagram, Click the button on the toolbar of the previewer and choose Documentation.

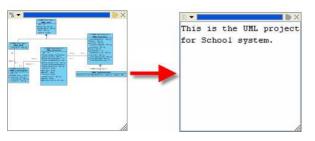


Figure 2.67 - Preview documentation

SDE-VS records the size and position of the previewer and restores this when displaying again. To reset this record, doubleclick the toolbar of the previewer window.

Fast Scroll

Fast Scroll Window allows you quickly scan through diagram by providing an instant display to a selected portion of diagram.

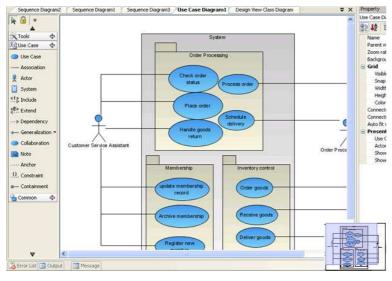


Figure 2.68 - Fast Scroll

To open fast scroll click the \oplus button on the bottom-right corner of the diagram. Click on the fast scroll window to select the portion of diagram to display on diagram pane. The fast scroll window will close after it has lost focus.

Fast Scroll using Middle Mouse Button

Besides using the Fast Scroll window, if you are using a 3-button mouse, you can hold down the middle mouse button and drag to quickly scroll the diagram to the desired direction. Note that the direction you drag will be opposite to the direction that the diagram scrolls. i.e. if you want the diagram to scroll down, you need to drag upwards.

Generic Connector

A generic connector allows you to connect any shapes, so it can represent the idea beyond the standard UML notation. You can edit the connector using resource.

To edit an arrow head of a connector using Format Arrow Head resource:

1. Click on the **Format Arrow Head** resource. The Format Arrow Head resource which is nearer to one end of line controls the arrow head at that end.

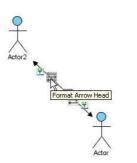


Figure 2.69 - Resources for Format Arrow Head

2. Select a format of arrow head in the popup menu.

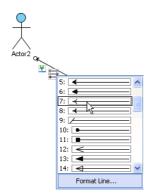


Figure 2.70 - Edit arrow head of generic connector

To edit the line style of a connector using the Format Line resource:

1. Click on the Format Line resource (located in the middle of the connector).

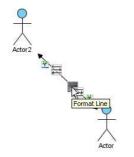


Figure 2.71 - Resources for Format Arrow Head

2. Select a style of line

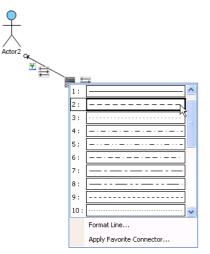


Figure 2.72 - Select line of generic connector

You can also apply your favorite connectors. There are two methods:

You can right click on the connector and select **Format** from popup menu and select **Favorite Connectors** > **Apply Favorite Connectors...**

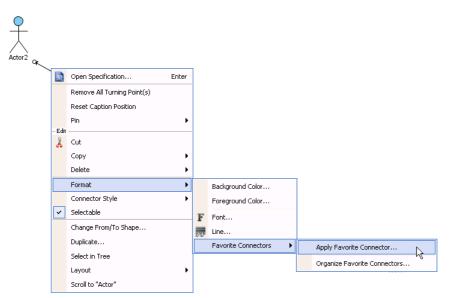


Figure 2.73 - Select Apply Favorite Connectors

Alternatively, you can click on the Format Line resource and select Apply Favorite Connector....

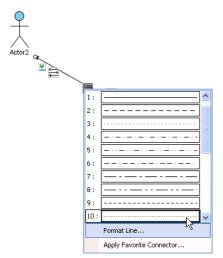


Figure 2.74 - Select Apply Favorite Connectors

Then, select your favorite connector to apply it.

ᆇ Apply Favorite C	onnector	\mathbf{X}
<no end="" line=""></no>		
Arc begin arrow		
Arc end arrow		
Arc two-way arrow		
Circle begin arrow	•	
Circle end arrow	•	ĺ
Circle two-way arrow	••	
	OK Cancel	

Figure 2.75 - Save your favorite connectors

Apart from apply, you can organize your favorite connectors:

1. Right click on the connector and select **Format** from the popup menu.

2. Select Favorite Connectors > Organize Favorite Connectors.

Actor2 9K		Open Specification	Enter	1		
		Remove All Turning Point(s)		-		
		Reset Caption Position				
	- 1	Pin	•			
	– Edit	Cut				
	ሐ					
		Сору	•			
		Delete	•			
		Format	•		Background Color	
		Connector Style	•		Foreground Color	
	~	Selectable		F	Font	
		Change From/To Shape			Line	
		Duplicate			Favorite Connectors	Apply Favorite Connector
		Select in Tree				
		Layout	•			Organize Favorite Connectors
		Scroll to "Actor"				·

Figure 2.76 - Select Organize Favorite Connectors

3. You can choose to Create..., Duplicate..., Edit... or Remove any connectors.

😕 Organize Favorit	e Connectors	X
Favorite connectors:		
<no end="" line=""></no>		Create
Arc begin arrow	<u>ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u>	Edit
Arc end arrow	>	Remove
Arc two-way arrow	Arc end arrow	
Circle begin arrow	•	
Circle end arrow	•	
Circle two-way arrow	••	~
	C	lose Help

Figure 2.77 - Organize Favorite Connectors

Text Box

A Text Box allows you to add free text to a diagram.

To add text using Text Box:

- 1. Click on the Text Box in the toolbar.
- 2. Click on the diagram pane where you want to add text.
- 3. Add text in the box provided.

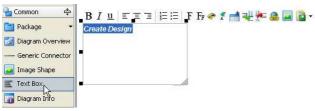


Figure 2.78 - Add a free text

Diagram Info Shape

Diagram Info Shape allows you to add useful information to a diagram. To use **Diagram Info Shape**:

1. Right-click on the blank area of the diagram and select Add Shape > Diagram Info Shape from the popup menu.

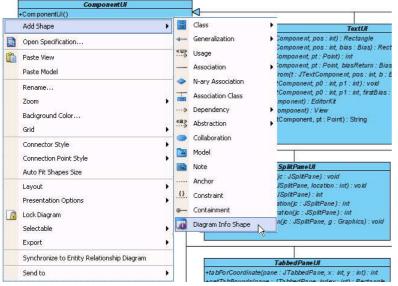


Figure 2.79 - Select Diagram Info Shape from popup menu



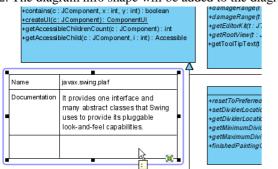


Figure 2.80 - Diagram info shape is added

By default, there are 2 items provided in the diagram info shape table: The **Name** cell follows the diagram name.

The Documentation cell follows the diagram documentation.

To add a new item:

1. Right-click on the diagram info shape, select **Add Item** from the pop-up menu. A new row will be created.

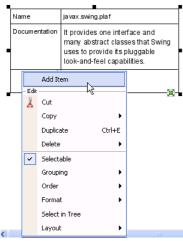


Figure 2.81 - Select Add Item

2. Type in the newly added item and the information in the new row. You can add as many new items as needed.

Name	javax.swing.plaf
Documentation	It provides one interface and many abstract classes that Swing uses to provide its pluggable look-and-feel capabilities.
John, 2007-05-28	Added new classes
Peter, 2007-05-30	Rearranged classes

Figure 2.82 - New item added

The diagram info shape is added.

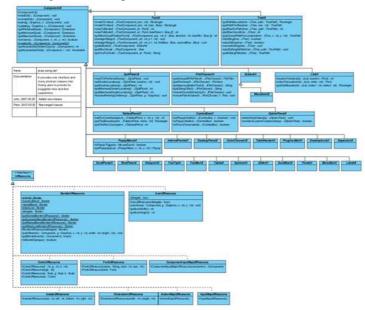


Figure 2.83 - Diagram info shape added

Rich Text Documentation

In SDE-VS, you can add rich text documentation on different models and diagrams. The styles and formats of the documentation can be included when you generate a document.

Rich text documentation can also be used in:

• Notes

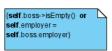


Figure 2.84 - Note with rich text documentation

• Textboxes



Figure 2.85 - Text box with rich text documentation

To add rich text documentation:

1. Right click the diagram element and select Open Specification from popup menu.

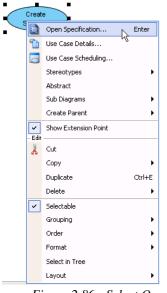


Figure 2.86 - Select Open Specification

2. Specify the documentation.

Vuse Case Specification					
Tagged Values Constraints Diagrams References Comments General Extension Points Relations Stereotypes					
Name: Create ¶Shipment					
Rank: High					
Documentation: \square HTML \mathbf{B} I \underline{u} \equiv \equiv \equiv \vdots \vdots $=$ \mathbf{F} $\mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{F}} \not \sim$ $\mathbf{f} \stackrel{*}{=} \overset{*}{=} *$					
This is the documentation: 1. Point 1 2. Point 2					
3. Point 3					
Abstract Leaf Root Business model					
Reset OK Cancel Apply Help					

Figure 2.87 - Specify the documentation

You can then switch to the **Documentation** pane to preview.

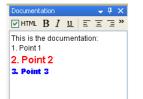


Figure 2.88 - Documentation pane

You can also see the result in the report generated.



Summary

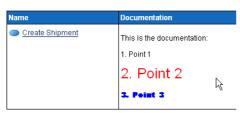


Figure 2.89 - Documentation generated

Inserting Image to Documentation

You can further visualize your concept by incorporating images into documentation. 1. Select an element in the diagram.

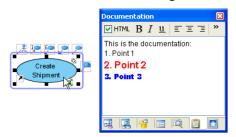


Figure 2.90 - Select a diagram element

2. Place the text cursor in the **Documentation** pane to locate where you want to insert the image, and then click the **Insert image...** button on the documentation toolbar (if this button is hidden, click the double-arrow button to expand the toolbar).

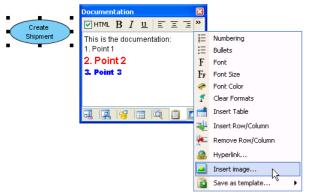


Figure 2.91 - Select Insert Image...

3. Select one or more images to insert.

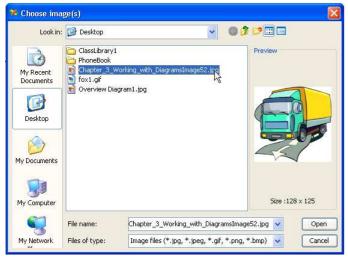


Figure 2.92 - Choose one or more images

4. The image(s) will be inserted to the documentation.

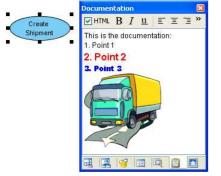


Figure 2.93 - Image added

Using Template

By using template, you can reuse pre-defined documentation structures to save time and effort.

To save documentation as template:

1. Open the specification dialog box of a model.

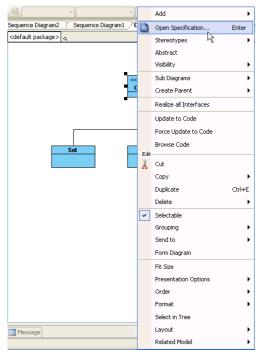
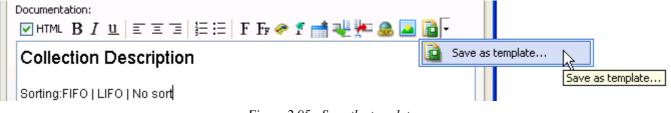
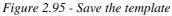


Figure 2.94 - Select Open Specification

2. After editing the documentation, click the Save as template... button on the documentation toolbar.





3. Specify the template name and click **OK** to save the template.



Figure 2.96 - Specify the template name

To load documentation from a template:

1. Open the specification dialog box of a model. Click the template drop-down button on the documentation toolbar to select a saved template.

Documentation:	<u>u</u> ≡	II E	🗄 F Ff 🛷	1 📑 🦊	k= 🙈 🗔 🛛	<u></u> .		
1						D	Save as template	
						2	Collection Description	N
							s 5	Collection Description
		T .	2.07	0 1 .		1.	1.	

Figure 2.97 - Select a saved template

2. The template content is loaded. Even if you edit the documentation of the model, the template will still remain the same.



Figure 2.98 - A template is loaded

Compartment Visibility Control

SDE-VS provides a visibility control in class diagram. It allows you to hide or show the attributes or operation using the resource-centric of a class.

To show the attributes compartment or operations compartment click the " \pm " sign button in resource-centric. To hide the attributes or operation click the " \pm " sign button in resource-centric.

You can also use popup menu to change visibility.



		•
	Class	
	-attribute	
	-attribute2	
	-attribute3	_
	+operation()	Γ
	+operation2()	
	+operation3()	
_		

Figure 2.99 - Compartment Visibility Control



When you reverse the code into class diagram(s) the attributes and operations are visible by default. The compartment visibility control is useful when you want to hide the attributes or operations in one click (saves time from choosing the presentation option in the popup menu).

Printing Diagrams



Print Preview

The **Print Preview** dialog box allows you to preview the printout and provides a set of options for changing the printout style. To display the dialog box, perform one of the following actions:

• Select File > Print...from main menu

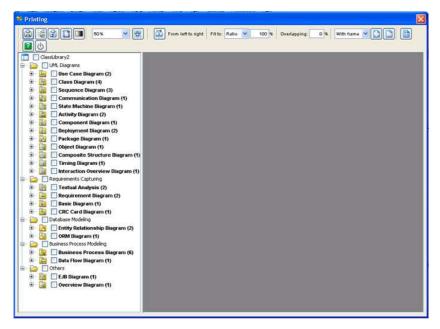


Figure 2.100 - Print preview dialog

The toolbar of the print preview pane allows you to configure the print settings. The buttons and their descriptions are shown in the table below:

Icon	Button	Function
a	Print	Print the diagram(s). The Print dialog box will be opened.
	Quick Print	Print diagrams without previewing them. The Quick Print dialog will be opened.
¢۵	Page Setup	Set up the page properties such as paper size and orientation.
1	Adjust Margins	Adjust the margins of the pages.
	Use Gradient Color	Select to use gradient color in printout. Since printing gradient color will use up lots of memory, it is recommended to turn this option off for better performance.
50%	Zoom	Select the percentage to reduce/enlarge the print preview of diagrams.
P / R	Paper Base Layout/Diagram Base Layout	If the Fit to Pages option is selected, and there are multiple pages in the printout, selecting Paper Base Layout will cause the distribution of pages to be paper-oriented (the diagram size is ignored in arranging the preview); while selecting Diagram Base Layout will cause the distribution of pages to be diagram-oriented. Note that this option affects the preview only; the order of the printout remains unchanged.
₫ / #8	Paper Place Style	To change the order of the printout. A large diagram is divided into many pages, selecting From left to right will arrange the printout order from the pages on the left to the pages on the right, while selecting From top to bottom will arrange the print order from the pages on the top to the pages on the bottom.
Fit to: Ratio 💙 100 %	Fit to Ratio	Set the diagram size to fit to the specified ratio.
Fitto: Pages 💌 🔛 1×1	Fit to Pages	Set the diagram to be printed on the number of pages specified.
Overlapping: 0 %	Overlapping	Set the percentage of the margins to overlap among adjacent pages.
	Show/Hide Clip Marks on Page	Select/deselect to show/hide the clip marks on the printout.
	Edit Header/Footer	Edit the header and the footer of the printout.
	Multiple Page Mode	Switch to the Multiple Page Mode to set the multiple page options.

?	Help	Calling the SDE-VS help file
ٺ	Close Print Preview	Close the print preview pane and return to the design area.

```
Table 2.1
```

Printing a Diagram with Preview

You can use the Print command to select the printer. Set the range of pages and number of copies to be printed.

1. Select the desired diagrams for printing. The selected diagrams will be shown at the preview area.

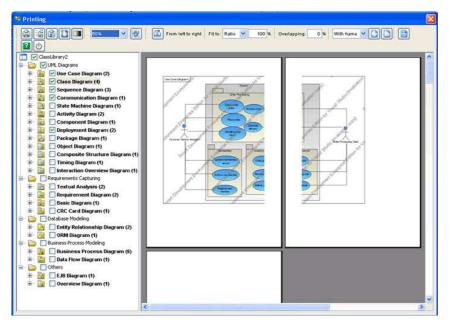


Figure 2.101 - Diagram Preview

2. Click on the **Print** button 🗟 on the Print Preview Toolbar. The **Print** dialog box appears.

Print		? 🗙
Printer Name:	HP OfficeJet R60 on 192.168.	1.130 (from Ç ▼ Properties
Status: Type: Where:	Ready HP OfficeJet R60 TS001	
Comment:		Print to file
Print range		Copies
• All		Number of copies: 1
C Pages C Select	: from: 1 to: 1	123 123
		OK Cancel

Figure 2.102 - Print the Diagram

- 3. Select the printer to use, the page range and the number of copies to be printed. You may click on the **Properties...**button to configure the printer-specific properties as well.
- 4. Click **OK** to start printing.

Page Setup

Page Setup allows the user to specify the page size, orientation as well as the margins of the pages.

Page Setup	? 🛛			
	Networkshift Star			
Paper				
Size:	etter 💌			
Source: A	utomatically Select			
Orientation	Margins (inches)			
Portrait	Left: 1 Right: 1			
C Landscape	Top: 1 Bottom: 1			
OK Cancel Printer				

Figure 2.103 - Page setup

- 1. Click on the **Page Setup** button **i** on the toolbar. The **Page Setup** dialog box appears.
- 2. You can click on the Size drop-down menu to select the paper size to use.
- 3. You can select the orientation for the page(s) to be printed (either **Portrait** or **Landscape**) in the **Orientation** field.
- 4. You can enter the value into the Left, Right, Top and Bottom text fields to adjust the size of the corresponding margin.
- 5. Click **OK** to confirm the settings.

Adjusting Margins

The Margins pane allows user to specify the margins of the pages, header and footer.

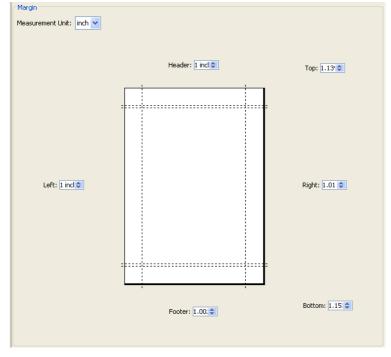


Figure 2.104 - Adjusting Margins

- 1. Click on the Adjust Margins button 🛄 on the Toolbar. The preview area shows the margin setting page.
- 2. You can edit the margins sizes by entering the sizes into the text fields. Alternatively, click on the spinner buttons to increase/decrease the margin sizes.

3. Click the **Finish Adjust Margin** button use when you have finished configuring the margin settings. The margin sizes will then be updated.

Zooming Pages

Diagrams can be zoomed in or zoomed out according to user preference. Click on the **Zoom** drop-down menu to select the desired zoom ratio.

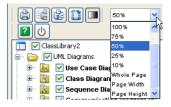


Figure 2.105- Set the Zoom ratio

The preview area will show the diagrams in the zoom ratio that you have selected.

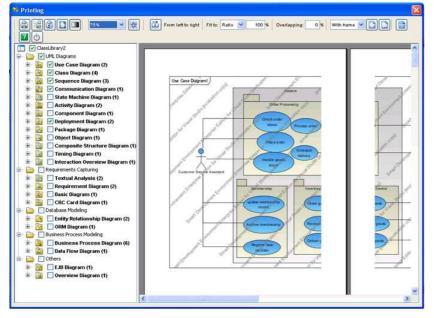


Figure 2.106 - Preview in the preview dialog

Selecting the Preview Layout

There are two layouts that you can select for the print preview, the **Paper Base Layout** and the **Diagram Base Layout**. If the **Fit to Pages** option is selected and there are multiple pages in the printout, selecting **Paper Base Layout** will cause the distribution of pages to be paper-oriented (the diagram size is ignored in arranging the preview); while selecting **Diagram Base Layout** will cause the distribution of pages to be diagram-oriented.

Note that this option affects the preview only; the order of the printout remains unchanged

To select a layout of the preview, click on the **Paper Base Layout** button are or **Diagram Base Layout** button and the toolbar. A popup menu will appear where you can select the layout to use.

The preview after applying the Paper Base Layout:

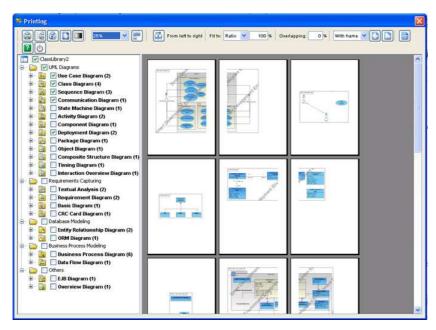


Figure 2.107 - Preview in paper Base Layout

The preview after applying the Diagram Base Layout:

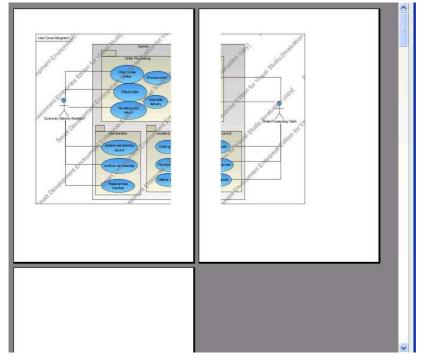


Figure 2.108 - Preview in Diagram Base Layout

Setting Paper Place Style

You can select the paper place style to change the order of the printout. To select the paper place style, click on the **Paper Place Style** button on the toolbar. A popup menu appears where you can select a paper place style.

Consider a large diagram is divided into many pages, selecting **'From left to right**' will arrange the printout order from the pages on the left to the pages on the right, while selecting **'From top to bottom**' will arrange the print order from the pages on the top to the pages on the bottom

The order of the printout after selecting From left to right.

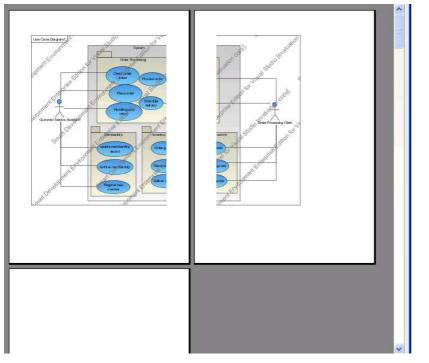


Figure 2.109 - Printout order is left to right

Fit to Ratio

Fit to Ratio is used to resize the diagrams in the printout to a specific ratio.

Click on the **Fit to** drop-down menu and select **Ratio**.

You can enter the ratio into the textbox, e.g. enter 150 to set the ratio to 150%. After you have edited the ratio, the diagrams in the printout will be resized to the new ratio.

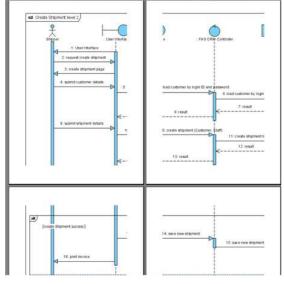


Figure 2.110 - Fit to ratio

Fit to Pages

Fit to Pages is used to split the diagram to a desired number of pages when printing.

- 1. Click on the Fit to drop-down menu and select Pages.
- 2. Click on the Multiple Pages button 🛅 on the toolbar. The page selector appears.



Figure 2.111 - Select multiple pages Page

3. Click on the row-column combination to select it (note that you can click and drag on the page selector to extend the selection). The diagram will be split into multiple pages by the rows and columns that you have selected.

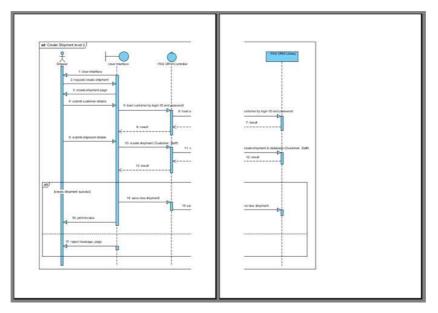


Figure 2.112 - Fit to page

Setting the Diagram Overlap Percentage

Overlapping is used when users want the diagrams to have overlapping at the boundaries between pages. This is particularly useful when you have a large diagram that span multiple pages and you want to stick the pages of the printout together; the overlapping area can then be used as a hint when sticking the pages.

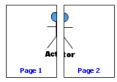


Figure 2.113- Multiple page without overlap

- 1. Click on the **Overlapping** textbox to input the overlapping percentage and press the Enter key.
- 2. The printing area near the boundaries of the pages will be duplicated by the overlapping percentage inputted.

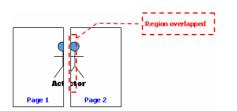


Figure 2.114 - Multiple page with overlap

Printing with Frame/Border Option

You can print your diagram with a frame or border. There are three options:

- With frame
- With border
- No border

Select With frame/ With border/No border option from the drop-down menu.



Figure 2.115 - Select option from drop-down menu

Output of printing with frame

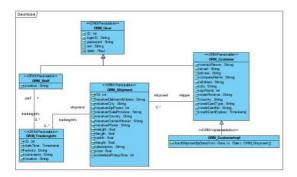


Figure 2.116 - Printing with frame

Output of printing with border

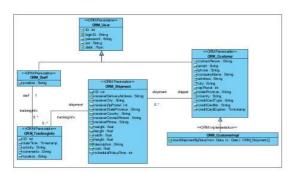


Figure 2.117 - Printing with border

Output of printing with no border

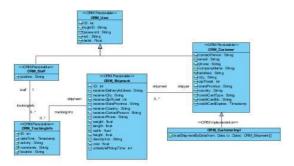
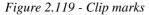


Figure 2.118 - Printing with no border

Showing/Hiding Clip Marks on Page

Clip marks act as an indication of the boundary of a page.





To show clip marks on the printout click on the **Show Clip Marks on Page** button . You will see the boundaries of the pages are surrounded by clip marks. To hide the clip marks click on the **Hide Clip Marks on Page** button again.

Editing Header/Footer of the Pages

To edit the header/footer of the printout click on the **Edit Header/Footer** button 🛄 on the toolbar. You will then switch to the edit header/footer pane.

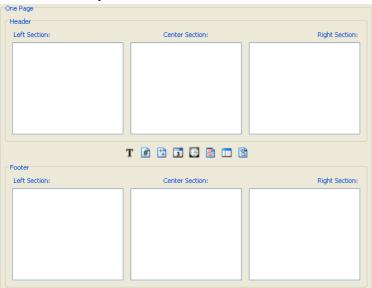


Figure 2.120 - Editing Header/Footer of the Pages

You can edit the header and the footer in the **Header** panel and the **Footer** panel respectively. Each of the panel consists of the **Left Section**, **Center Section** and the **Right Section**, which represents the position that the content will be located in the header/footer.

There is a toolbar between the **Header** panel and the **Footer** panel, which facilitates the editing of header/footer. The description of the buttons in the toolbar can be found in the following table:

Icon	Name	Description
Т	Select Font	Select the font to use for the selected section. Note that you must click on the section once in order to select it
#	Insert Page Number	Insert the page number
+++++	Insert Number of Page	Insert the total number of pages
3	Insert Date	Insert the date that the printing starts
Ø	Insert Time	Insert the time that the printing starts
1	Insert File Name	Insert the file name of the SDE-VS project
	Insert Project Name	Insert the name of the SDE-VS project
뫕	Insert Diagram Name	Insert the diagram name

Table 2.2

After you have finished editing the header/footer, click on the **Close Edit Header/Footer** button is to switch to the print preview mode. A sample page that has the header and footer formatted is shown in the picture below:

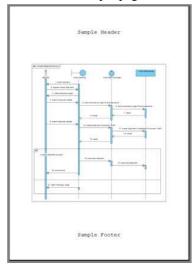


Figure 2.121 - Page with header and footer

The Multiple Page Mode

The Multiple Page Mode allows users to configure how the diagrams should be distributed in multiple pages. To switch to the Multiple Page Mode click on the **Multiple Page Mode** button and the toolbar.

Clicking on the button beside the **Multiple Pages** field will invoke the page selector, where you can select the row-column combination for the printout. Alternatively, you can type in the **Row** and **Column** text field directly.

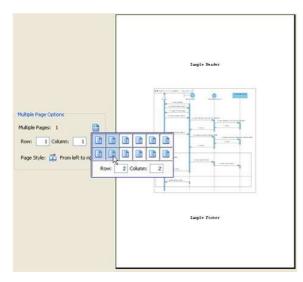


Figure 2.122 - Select multiple page

Click on the button beside the **Page Style** field to change the printout order. Consider a large diagram is divided into many pages, selecting **'From left to right'** will arrange the printout order from the pages on the left to the pages on the right, while selecting **'From top to bottom'** will arrange the print order from the pages on the top to the pages on the bottom.

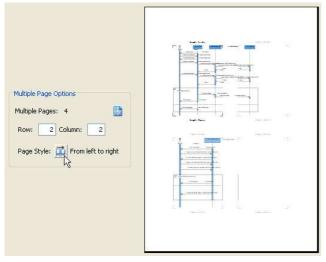


Figure 2.123 - Distributes diagram in multiple page

After you have finished configuring the multiple page settings click on the **Close Multiple Page Mode** button to close the Multiple Page Mode.

Printing a Diagram with Quick Print

The Quick Print feature allows you to print diagrams without previewing them, hence speeding up the print job. To quick print, perform one of the following actions:

• Select File > Print...from main menu. This displays the Print Preview dialog box. Click is on the toolbar of the Print Preview dialog box.

In both cases, the Quick Print dialog box will show.

Print Range	Scaling		
<u>ی ما</u>	⊙ No Scaling		
🔿 Active	Fit to pages Rows: 1 Columns: 1 C		
🔿 Diagrams:			
Courier	Border option: With frame		
🗉 📓 🗹 Use Case Diagram (1)	Page Setup Page numbers V Use gradient colo	w	
🗈 💼 🗹 Class Diagram (2)			
🗐 🔛 Sequence Diagram (5)	Selected 28 diagrams, printing on 74 papers.	1	
🕽 👘 📝 Communication Diagram (1)		-	
🗐 🔄 State Machine Diagram (1)	🔤 🔛 🚵 Use Case Diagram1 (2 papers)		
🗄 🔛 Activity Diagram (2)			
🗄 🔤 🗹 Component Diagram (1)			
	🛗 DataModel (2 papers)		
🗊 🔝 🗹 Deployment Diagram (1)			
Deployment Diagram (1) Package Diagram (1)			
	Curiersystem (8 papers)		

Figure 2.124- Quick Print dialog

Field	Description
Print Range	Click on either of the below options to specify the print range. All - Print all the diagrams within the current project Active - Print only the active diagram Diagrams - Check from the diagram tree to select the diagram(s) for printing
Scaling	Select No scaling to print with diagrams' original size. Numbers of pages used for each diagram are subject to the scale of diagrams. Select Fit to pages to print with specified number of pages per diagram with respect to the specified number of rows and columns.
Border option	Select border option of printout.
Page Setup	Page Setup allows you to specify the page size, the orientation as well as the margins of the pages.
Page numbers	Select to print diagrams with page number on it.
Use gradient color	Select to use gradient color in printout.

Table 2.3

Aligning Shape

This feature provides a facility to align selected diagram elements. You can align using toolbar, popup menu or group resource. All alignment methods calculate the resulting shape boundaries on a referenced shape. You can refer to the section 'Referenced Shape for Alignment' for details.

Before you use any one of the methods to align, you should first select more than one shape.

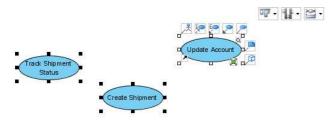


Figure 2.125 - Three use cases selected

Here, three use cases aligning towards the top is used as an example.

To align using popup menu, you can select Alignment > Top in the popup menu.

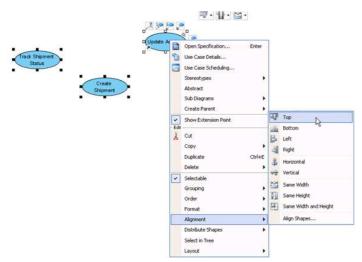


Figure 2.127 - Select Top from popup menu

To align using group resource, you can select the **Alignment** resource > **Align Top** which appears when two or more shapes are selected.

You can select the way of aligning from the drop-down menu.

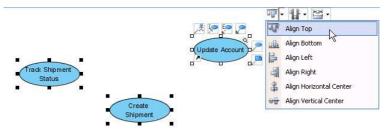


Figure 2.128 - Select Align Top from Alignment resource

By using any of the above methods, the shapes are aligned.



Figure 2.129 - Shape aligned

Distributing Shapes

This feature provides a facility to distribute selected diagram elements with uniform space. You can use resource, toolbar and menu to distribute shapes.

Before you use any one of the methods to distribute shapes, you should first select more than two shapes.

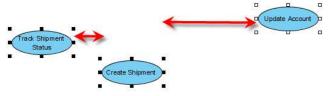


Figure 2.130 - Three use cases selected

Here, three use cases distributing horizontally is used as an example.

Use resource to distribute shapes:

To align using group resource, you can select the **Distribute** resource > **Distribute** Horizontally which appear when more than two shapes are selected.

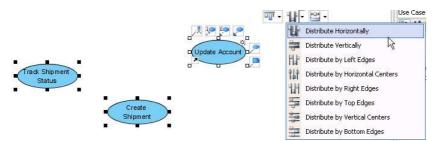


Figure 2.131 - Select Distribute Horizontally

The use cases after **Distribute Horizontally**.

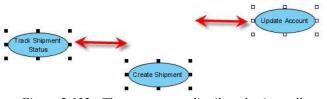


Figure 2.132 - Three use cases distribute horizontally

Making Shapes Same Width and Height

This feature provides a facility to set selected diagram elements to the same width, same height, or both. You can use resource, toolbar and menu to make the shapes being the same width/height.

The methods calculate the resulting shape boundaries based on a referenced shape. You may refer to the section 'Referenced Shape for Alignment section' below for details.

You need to select two or more shapes in order to apply this feature. Here, making three use cases the same width is used as an example.

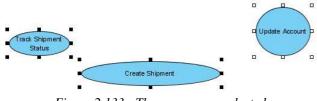
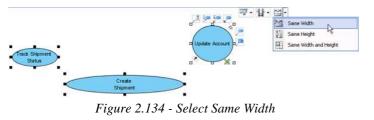


Figure 2.133 - Three use cases selected

To make shapes same width, you can select **Make Same Width** resource > **Same Width**.



The resultant use cases now have the same width.

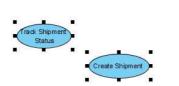


Figure 2.135 - Resultant use cases



Reference Shape for Alignment

When there are multiple shapes selected, the last selected shape will be used as the referenced shape for alignment. That is, the alignment method will be performed based on the position/size of the referenced shape. The referenced shape will be rendered with its resize handles surrounded by white rectangles.

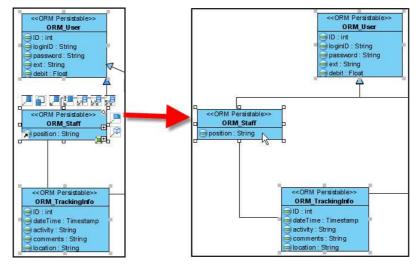


Figure 2.136- before and after Alignment left

You can set a shape as the referenced shape for alignment (if it is currently not) by shift-clicking on the shape for two times (the first time to deselect the shape, and the second time to reselect it).

Using the Align Shapes Dialog Box

You can invoke the **Align Shapes Dialog** by right-click on the elements and select **Alignment** > **Align shapes...**. The **Align Shapes** dialog box allows you to configure the top/bottom, left/right alignments and same width/same height options all at a time. Select the desired options and click **OK** to apply the settings.

😕 Align Shapes Dialog	
Top/Bottom Alignment	
Left/Right Alignment	
Same Size	
OK Cancel	Help

Figure 2.137 - Align Shapes Dialog

Visual Alignment Guide

When you move a shape, visual alignment guide helps you to align with the closest shape. The guide lines show the vertical edge of the closest shape if you move a shape horizontally. Similarly, the guide lines show the horizontal edge if you move a shape vertically.

Here, a use case moving horizontally to align with other use cases is used as an example.

To align with other shapes:

1. Move the use case which you want to align with others. You can see the Visual Alignment Guide line.

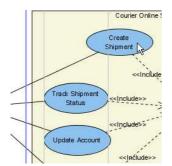


Figure 2.138 - Use case with guide lines before alignment

2. Move until the use case align with the others.

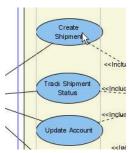


Figure 2.139 - Move the use case

3. Release the mouse and you will see the aligned use case.

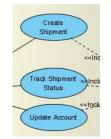


Figure 2.140 - Use case aligned

You may also change the alignment guide style, or enable/disable it.

1. To perform these task, select **Modeling** > **Application Options...** to open the Options dialog box.

Options	×
Options General Diagramming View Instant Reverse ORM State Code Engine Office Exchange Liser Path Data Type File Types Visual Studio Spell Checking	General Project Appearance Auto save project Auto save interval (mins): ID Objecte no referenced model ID Objecte no referenced model ID Operation exported mage file ID ID </td
	Backup level : 2
	Reset Reset to Default Apply OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 2.141- Options dialog box

2. Select **Diagramming** > **Environment** tag.

General Dia managina	Diagramming						
Diagramming							
View Instant Reverse	Activity and State	Compo	onent Diagram	Business Process	Requiremen	nt Diagram	DFD
)RM	Resource Centric	Class	Association	ERD & ORM	Interaction	Use Case I	Details
	Appearance	Enviro	nment N	Model Generation	Shape	Conne	ector
State Code Engine Office Exchange User Path Data Type	Textual Analysis Highli	- · ·			- Shape	Conn	

Figure 2.142 - Select Environment tag

To enable/disable the guide lines, check/uncheck the option Show diagram alignment guide.

Alignment Guide				
Show edges				
Delay of show Quick Preview in Diagram Tree (second) : 1.5				
Default Copy Action :	Within VP-UML SE			
Copy as image with frame :	Unspecified 🔽			
Show shape content when dragging				
Show diagram alignment guide				

Figure 2.143 - Enable/disable the guide lines

You can also change the guide line style by choosing Show edges or Show center.

Alignment Guide Show edges					
Delay of show Quick Preview in Diagram Tree (second) :	1.5 👻				
Default Copy Action :	Within VP-UML SE				
Copy as image with frame :	Unspecified 💙				
 ✓ Show shape content when dragging ✓ Show diagram alignment guide 					

Figure 2.144- Change the style of guide lines

If you choose Show center, the guide line shows the center of the closest shape.

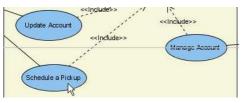


Figure 2.145 - Show center of the closest shape

If you choose Show edges, the guide lines show the edge of the closest shape.

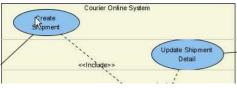


Figure 2.146 - Show edges of the closest shape

Selectable

The option allows you to make certain diagram elements read-only so that you can focus on editing other elements. All diagram elements are selectable by default.

To make one or more diagram elements non-selectable:

1. Right-click on the elements and deselect from the popup menu to make the selected element non-selectable.



Figure 2.147 - Deselect the selectable option

2. When a diagram element is non-selectable, it can not be detected by mouse or key actions. This means that if you click or drag on it, it will be the same as clicking or dragging on the white space of the diagram and nothing with happen

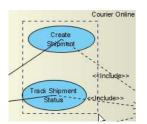


Figure 2.148 - Diagram element after deselection

3. To make a non-selectable diagram element selectable again, right-click on it and select Selectable from the popup menu.

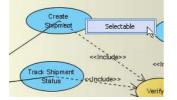


Figure 2.149 - Diagram element can be selected again

4. You may also right-click on the diagram and select **Make All Non-Selectable/Make All Selectable** from the popup menu to make all elements non-selectable/selectable.

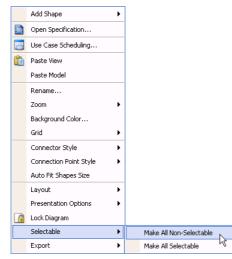


Figure 2.150 - Make all diagram elements Selectable or Non-selectable

Locking a Diagram

If a diagram is locked, you can only view but not change the elements on the diagram.

A diagram is locked by right-clicking the diagram and then selecting Lock Diagram from the popup menu.

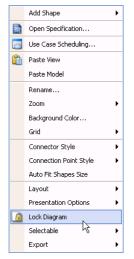


Figure 2.151- Locking a diagram



Style and Formatting

Chapter 3 - Style and Formatting

This chapter will show you how to change the style and format of diagram elements.

One of the goals of modeling is help the modeler and readers to understand the subject being modeled. As a result, applying consistent style and formatting can greatly improve the efficiency of modeling. In SDE-VS, it supports a rich array of tools in a set to help the modeler to perform modeling.

In this chapter:

- Changing connector styles
- Setting and pinning connection end points
- Filling color
- Formatting lines

Connector Styles

Connectors are the lines that connect two shapes. When more shapes are created and more connectors appear, you may find that it is difficult to handle the straight spaghetti-like connectors. To overcome this problem, SDE-VS provides five connector styles to help you handle the connectors, namely Rectilinear, Oblique, Curve, Round Oblique and Round Rectilinear.

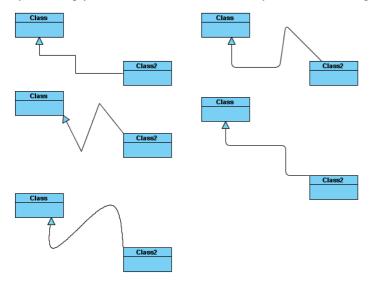


Figure 3.1 - Different types of connectors

Setting Connector Style

When a new connector is created, it follows the default connector style defined in the Options of the application. It is possible to change the connector style individually. There are two ways to change the connector style. The first one is via a popup menu and the other is via the **Property table**.

To change the connector style via popup menu:

- 1. Right click the connector that you want to change the style of.
- 2. Select the Connector Style menu and then the connector style sub-menu will appear.
- 3. Select either Rectilinear, Oblique, Curve, Round Oblique or Round Rectilinear.

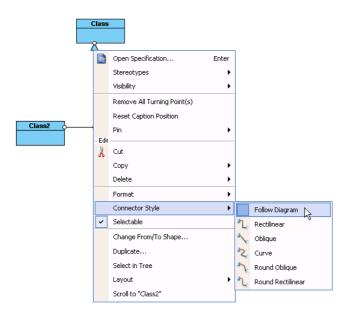


Figure 3.2 - Change connector style on popup menu

To change the connector style via Property table:

- 1. Select the connector whose style you want to change.
- 2. Find the **Connector style** row in the Property table.
- 3. Click the Value column of **Connector style** row.
- 4. Select either Rectilinear, Oblique, Curve, Round Oblique or Round Rectilinear.

Prop	perty	→ +Þ	×			
Clas:	Elass-Class2 - Generalization					
	↓2 🖺 🚰					
N	lame		^			
F	arent	<none></none>				
	liew					
	Background	(122, 207, 245)				
	Foreground	📕 Black 🛛 📖				
	Font	Dialog 🛄				
	Connector style	Follow diagram 🛛 🗙				
6	🗉 Pin	Follow diagram 🛛 📈				
	From Point	Rectilinear				
	To Point	Oblique				
🖃 P	Parent	Curve				
	Name	Round rectilinear 🛛 💌				
	Visibility	Round oblique				
	Abstract					
	Leaf					

Figure 3.3 - Change connector style on properties table

Rectilinear Connector Style

Once the connector is set to Rectilinear, the connector always remains either horizontal or vertical. You cannot create a breakpoint on the connector by yourself. The breakpoints are generated on the connector automatically after you reshape the line.

In the following figure, there is a pin icon at each end of the connector. Pinning a connection end point allows the pinned end point of a connector to be fixed, no matter how the connecting shapes are moved. For further details, please refer to **Connection Point Style> Pinning the Connection End Point** in this chapter.

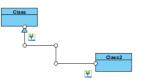


Figure 3.4 - Rectilinear Connector Style

To reshape the connector, you can drag the lines or the break points at the connector.

Dragging on Lines

There is a horizontal line and vertical line along the connector. If you are dragging on the horizontal lines, the lines can only move up or down. In the following figures, the line we want to move is in blue. As you can see, the right end point of the blue line is touching Class2. After moving the red line upwards, the right end point of the blue line does not touch Class2. To rectify this, a vertical line is automatically created to continue the connection between Class and Class2.



Figure 3.5 - Drag on the line

The result of dragging the vertical line is similar to dragging the horizontal line. The difference is that the line is restricted to vertical movement (either from left to right or from right to left). When two shapes are disconnected, a horizontal line will be created at the end of point to continue the connection between shapes.

Dragging on Break Points

Dragging on break points provides two dimensional movements to the point, modifying the connectors. The point being moved may affect all lines of the connector that depends on the numbers of line in the connector. The following figures demonstrate the result of dragging the orange point along the red arrow.



Figure 3.6 - Drag on break point

Oblique Connector Style

There is no boundary for the modification of the connectors. You can create break points anywhere you like on the connector, and the lines in the connector will not be aligned with the horizontal or vertical axis. If you drag a line, a new breakpoint will be created at the drag point and two lines will be created. If you wish to modify a line to be horizontal or vertical, you may do this by hand.

The following figures demonstrate modifications to the connector. The new breakpoint is created when you drag the connector away from its starting point. When you release the mouse click the breakpoint will be finalized.

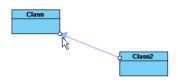


Figure 3.7 - Oblique Connector Style

The figure below shows the modification to the connector with the oblique connector style. The connector is divided into two lines and a new break point is created on the connector.

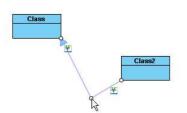


Figure 3.8 - Create a break point by drag on the line



You can use the **Point Eraser** in the Diagram Toolbar or double click on the connector point to erase that points.

Curve Connector Style

By applying the Curve connector style, the connector will be arranged as a smooth curve line. To change the curve shape, simply add/move/remove point(s) on the connector and the curve will be automatically re-calculated according to the points. The Curve connector style makes the connectors much easier to route in complex diagrams to avoid crossing connectors.

The following figures demonstrate the modifications to the connector. The new breakpoint is created when you drag the connector away from its starting point. When you release the mouse click the breakpoint will be finalized. Another breakpoint is created in the middle of the connector to make a curvature.

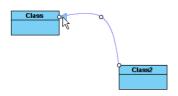


Figure 3.9 - Curve Connector Style

The figure below shows the modification to the connector with the curve connector style. The connector has one more curvature and a new break point is created on the connector.

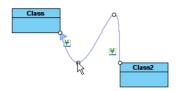


Figure 3.10 - Create a break point by drag on the line

Round Oblique Connector Style

The behavior of the Round Oblique connector is the same as that of the Oblique connector style. The only difference is the corners of the connector using Round Oblique style will appear rounded.

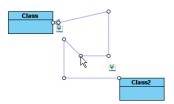


Figure 3.11 - Round Oblique Connector Style

Round Rectilinear Connector Style

The behavior of Round Rectilinear connector style is the same as that of Rectilinear connector style. The only difference is the corners of the connector using Round Rectilinear style will appear rounded.

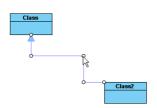


Figure 3.12 - Round Rectilinear Connector Style

Setting a Default Connector Style

Default connector style can be set from the Options. To set default connector style:

- 1. Select Modeling > Application Options...from main menu. This displays the Options dialog box.
- 2. Open the **Diagramming** category.
- 3. Select the **Environment** page.
- 4. From the row Connector Style, select either Rectilinear, Round Rectilinear, Oblique, Round Oblique or Curve.
- 5. Press **OK** button to confirm changes.

Follow Diagram Connector Style

In SDE-VS, with the Follow Diagram feature, you do not need to set connector style one by one if you want to change all connectors in the diagram. When you right-click on a diagram you can set its default connector style from its popup menu, so that once the diagram connector style is changed, all connectors whose connector style is set to 'Follow Diagram' will be updated to the new style.

Connection Point Style

Each shape has a property called **Connection Point** that specifies how the connection points of the connectors should move if the shape is being moved. Unlike the connector style that is connector oriented, the connection point style is shape oriented.

Setting Connection Point Style

To set the connection point style: Using popup menu:

- 1. Select one or more shapes and right-click on the selection.
- 2. Select the **Format > Connection Point...**from popup menu. This displays the **Select Connection Point Style** dialog box.

🎽 Select Connection Point Style					
The last connection point of the connector will move along the boundaries of the shape.	The last connection point of the connector will be determined by the center of the shape.				
O Round the shape	Follow center				
● Follow diagram (round the shape)					
Reset Set as Default	OK Cancel Apply Help				

Figure 3.13 - Select Connection Point Style Dialog

- 3. Select either 'Round the shape' or 'Follow center' for the connection point style. Upon selecting a style an animation will appear to emulate the effect of the selected connection point style.
- 4. Click **OK** to confirm the change.

Using the property table

- 1. Select a shape.
- 2. Select either 'Round the shape' or 'Follow center' from the Value field of the Connection point property.

Pro	operty	→ += X
Cla	ss2 - Class	*
•	↓2 🗳 🗳	
	Name	Class2
	Parent	<none></none>
=	View	
	Fill	🔲 (122, 207,
	Line	🔳 Black 🛛 🛄
	Font	Dialog
	Connectio	Follow diagram 🛛 🔀
	Transpare	Follow diagram 🛛 🗛
	Opaque	Round the shape 🔽
	Show attri	Follow center
	Show oper	Show all
	Attribute s	No Sorting
	Operation	No Sorting
	Show initia	
	Show oper	Image: A start and a start

Figure 3.14 - Properties Table

Round the Shape

Upon selecting the 'Round the shape' connection point style, the last connect point of the connector will move along the bounds of the shape.

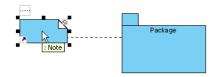


Figure 3.15 - Round the shape

Follow Center

Upon selecting the 'Follow center' connection point style, the last connect point of the connector will be determined by the center of the shape.

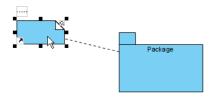


Figure 3.16 - Follow center

Pinning the Connection End Point

Pinning a connection end point allows the pinned end point of a connector to be fixed, no matter how the connecting shapes are moved. In figure below, the connection end point linking the class **Bank** is pinned to the location of the **getAccount** operation.



Figure 3.17 - Pin a connector point

In SDE-VS a connecting end point is unpinned by default. If a connecting end point is unpinned, its location will be determined by the connection point style of the connecting shape.

To pin a connection and an end point: Using Resource-Centric Interface

- 1. Select the connector.
- 2. There is a "pin" resource for each connection end point. If the end point is currently pinned an icon will be displayed (a pin with shorter needle). If the end point is currently unpinned, an "unpinned" icon will be displayed (a pin with longer needle). In the figure below, the end point connecting the class **Bank** is pinned, while the end point connecting the class **BankConsortium** is unpinned.
- 3. Click once on the resource to toggle its pin state.



Figure 3.18 - Toggle the pin state

Using the popup menu

- 1. Right-click on the connector.
- 2. Select the Pin menu from the popup menu, the Pin sub-menu appears.
- 3. Select either From Point or To Point to pin/unpin the desired connection end point.

Fill Color

All of the shapes have a fill color property, which allows you to select a solid fill color or a gradient fill color as well as define its transparency.

To format fill color for shapes, select the desired shapes and perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click on the selection and choose **Format > Fill...** from popup menu.
- From the property table, click on the ...button of the Fill property to invoke the Format Fill Color dialog box.

In both cases, the Format Fill Color dialog box will be displayed.

Format Fill Color Dialog Box

The **Format Fill Color** dialog box allows you to select the fill color type (solid or gradient) and you can create your own fill color by configuring the transparency, gradient style and colors.

🎽 Format Fill (Color	
Fill style:	📀 Solid 🔘 Gradient	Preview
Transparency: Color:	H	
Black Blue Cyan Default Dark gray Gray Green Light gray Magenta Orange Pink Red		Custom
	set to Default Set as Default	OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 3.19 - Format Fill Color Dialog

Field	Description				
Fill Style	Select the fill style of the fill color. It can either be Solid (a single color) or Gradient (a fill color that is mixed by two colors).				
Transparency	Specify the transparency of the fill color. The greater the value, the more transparent is the shape. 0 (zero) transparency makes the fill color completely opaque, while 100 (one hundred) transparency makes the fill color completely transparent. You can adjust the transparency by dragging the slider, or by typing the value in the text field. Alternatively, you can click the Opaque button to set the fill color to opaque, or click the Transparent button to set the fill color to transparent.				
Preview	The Preview pane displays a rectangle that is filled with the editing fill color. The background is checked so that you can also preview the transparency of the fill color as well.				
Save as Default	To save the current fill color as the default fill color for new shapes, click the Set as Default button.				



Formatting a Solid Fill Color

Upon selecting **Solid** from the **Fill style** field, you will see the detail pane for formatting a solid fill color.

🎽 Format Fill (Color		X
Fill style: Transparency:	 Solid ○ Gradient I ○ 	▶ 0 %	Preview
Color:	(122, 207, 245)		
Black Blue		^	Custom
Cyan			
Default			
Dark gray		≡	
Green			
Light gray			
Magenta			
Orange		_	
Pink Red		~	
Reset Res	et to Default Set as Default	ОК	Cancel Apply Help

Figure 3.20 - Select Solid Fill Style

Field	Description			
Color	This field displays the current selected color. It will display the color name if the selected color is a default color (Black, White, Yellow, etc); otherwise the RGB value of the selected color will be displayed.			
Default Color List	The default color list displays a list of pre-defined colors. Each color is displayed with a color preview and a color name. You can view the RGB value of a color by moving the mouse pointer over the color.			
	The custom color pane displays a wider range of colors that you can choose from, and you may define a new custom color by clicking on the Custom button. The new color will be added to the recent color list (located at the bottom two rows of the custom color pane) for later reuse.			

Table 3.2

Formatting a Gradient Fill Color

Upon selecting **Gradient** from the **Fill style** field you will see the detail pane for formatting a gradient fill color.

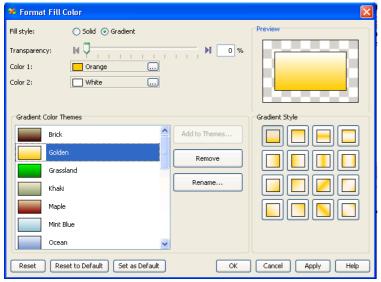


Figure 3.21 - Select Gradient Fill style

Field	Description				
Color 1	You can select the first color of the gradient from the Color 1 field. To select a color click the button or double-click on the color editor. A color chooser will appear for you to select a color.				
Color 2	You can select the second color of the gradient from the Color 2 field. To select a color click on thebutton or double-click on the color editor. A color chooser will appear for you to select a color.				
Gradient Color Themes	The Gradient Color Themes pane displays a list of pre-defined gradient color themes. To add a new color theme select Color 1 and Color 2 then click the Add to Themes button. Please note that you must select a combination of colors that does not already exist in the color themes. To rename a theme click on the Rename button or double-click on the desired theme. An input dialog will appear for you to enter a new name. To remove a theme select the theme and click on the Remove button, or use the Delete key instead.				
Gradient Style	The Gradient Style pane allows you to select the gradient style of the gradient fill color (the angle of how the gradient color is drawn). There are sixteen pre-defined gradient styles, which are shown as toggle buttons in the Gradient Style pane. To select a gradient style to use click on one of the styles.				

Table 3.3

Line Format

You can format the line of a shape so that you can adjust its stroke style, weight (thickness), color and transparency. To format the line of a shape, select the desired shape and perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click on the selection and choose **Format > Line...** from popup menu.
- From the property table, click on the ... button of the Line property to invoke the Format Line dialog box.

In both cases, the Format Line dialog box will be displayed.

Format Line Dialog Box

The Format Line dialog box allows you to format the line of a shape.

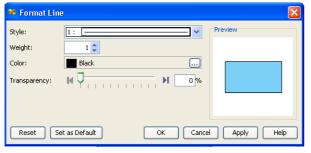


Figure 3.22 - Format Line Dialog

Field	Description				
Style	Select the style (stroke) of the line. You can select one of the 23 styles (including "None", which means no line) to apply in the combo box. A preview will be shown for each of the style items.				
Weight	Adjust the weight (thickness) of a line. The greater the value, the thicker the line. You can use the up/down button to increase/decrease the line weight, or you can type directly into the text field. The line weight ranges from 1 to 20.				
	Only integer values can be used for line weight. If you type 2.8 in the text field, 2 will be applied instead.				
Color	Specify the line color. Click on the button beside the Color field to select a color, either from the Default page (which shows predefined colors) or from the Custom page (which shows a larger variety of colors, and allows you to define any custom colors).				
Transparency	Specify the transparency of the line. The greater the value, the more transparent the line. 0 (zero) transparency makes the line completely opaque, while 100 transparency makes the line completely transparent. You can adjust the transparency either by dragging the slider, or by typing the value in the text field. Alternatively you can click on the Opaque button if to set the fill color to opaque, or				
click on the Transparent button \mathbb{N} to set the fill color to transparent.					
Preview	The Preview pane displays a rectangle surrounded by the line with the selected line format applied.				
Save as Default Line Format	To save the current line format as the default line format for new shapes click the Set as Default button.				

Table 3.4

Font

You can change the font format such as color and size.

To format the font, select the desired shapes or text boxes and perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click on the selection and choose **Format** > **Font...** from the popup menu.
- From the property table, click on the ... button of the Font property to invoke the Select Font dialog box.

In both cases, the Select Font dialog box will be displayed.

Select Font Dialog Box

The Select Font dialog box allows you to format the font of a shape or a textbox.

🐸 Select Font		
Font Name:	Font Style:	Font Size
Dialog Dialog DialogInput Dotum DotumChe Franklin Gothic Medium Georgia Gulim GulimChe	Regular Regular Italic Bold Bold Italic	11 11 12 14 16 18 20 22 24
Font Color : Black		
Preview		
Class2 _		
OK Car	ncel	

Figure 3.23 - Select Font dialog box

Field	Description
Font Name	Select different types of font. The number of fonts depends on the fonts available in your computer.
Font Style	Select the style of font. You can select one of the 4 styles, a preview will be shown for each of the style items.
Font Color	Specify the font color. Just click on the button beside the Color field to select a color either from the Default page (which shows predefined colors) or from the Custom page (which shows a larger variety of colors, and allows you to define any custom colors).
Font Size	Select the size of font. You may either click on the default sizes or enter the font size in the text field.
Preview	The Preview pane displays the selected font format.

Table 3.5

Format Copier

Format copier enables you to copy the fill, line and font settings of one shape to another. To copy format of a shape to another:

1. Select the source shape.

۲	Q	0	100%	•	Ŧ
Clas	s Diag	ram1	Úse Ca	se Diag	ram1
	×	I e	21		
	-		-	0	
1	-(D	esire	d for	nat)	•
	1			-15	
	-		-		20
	6	Defa	ult forma		
	6	Denad	at ionna		

Figure 3.24 - Select the source shape

2. Click Format Copier on the toolbar.

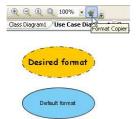


Figure 3.25 - Click Format Copier

3. Click on the targeted shape to apply the formatting.



Default format

Figure 3.26 - Apply formatting

Stereotyped Element Appearance

With the configurable stereotype appearance including fill, line and font, stereotyped elements can be easily distinguished and emphasized in the diagram.

Here, a stereotype of class is used as an example.

Configuring Stereotype Appearance

1.Select main menu Modeling > Edit Stereotypes... to open Configure Stereotypes dialog box.

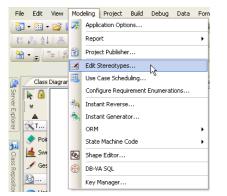


Figure 3.27 - Select Configure Stereotypes...

2. In the Configure Stereotyp	es dialog box, sel	lect a model type in I	Model elements and	d the target stereotype	in Stereotypes
(in this example we selected "	Entity Bean" - a p	pre-defined stereotyp	e of Class). Click th	ne Edit button.	

Configure Stereotypes			
Stereotypes			
Model elements:			Stereotypes:
🕀 📲 🔁 Core	^	🖘 auxiliary	~
🗄 🔂 Use Case		kas boundary	
Class		control	
Abstraction			
Access		🖘 Delegate	
Association Class		🚧 entity	
Association End		🖘 Entity Bean	
Attribute	=	KIN Enum	
Binding			
Class		tocus	
Import		implementationClass	
O Merge		🖘 Interface	
Model		Message Driven Bean	
Operation		www.metaclass	
Parameter	-	CRM Component	
Permission		ORM D Constant	~
Usage		Apply changes to stereotypes in current project	
🗄 🔂 Sequence			
Collaboration	_	Add Edit N	Remove
🗐 🖓 State	~		
Import Export		OK Cancel	Help

Figure 3.28 - Configure Stereotypes dialog box

3. The **Stereotype Specification** is shown.

😕 Stereo	type Specification 🛛 🔀
General	Tagged Value Definitions Constraints References Comments
Name:	Entity Bean
Icon path	:
Fill:	Use (122, 207, 245)
Line:	Use Black
Font:	Use Dialog
Document	ation: . B I <u>u</u> Ξ Ξ Ξ ∰ ∺ F Fr ↔ f 📑 🐙 🐜 🍛 »
Abstr	act 🗌 Leaf 🗌 Root
Reset	OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 3.29 - Stereotype Specification

To apply fill color to stereotype:

1. select the Use checkbox and click the ... button of the Fill property.

Fill:	🔽 Use 🚺 (122, 207, 245)	
Line:	Use Black	
Font:	Use Dialog	and a

Figure 3.30 - Check Use and edit Fill property

2. Select a fill color in the **Format Fill** dialog box and click **OK**.

😻 Format Fill		
Fill style: Transparency: Color 1: Color 2:	(195, 245, 122) (195, 224, 70)	%
Gradient Color Th Violet Blue Graen Gray Gray Y Hollow Red	Add to Themes Remove Rename	
		OK Cancel

Figure 3.31 - Format Fill dialog box

To apply line style to stereotype:

1. Select the Use checkbox and click the ... button of the Line property.

Fill:	🗹 Use 📃	
Line:	Use Black	<u></u>
Font:	🛄 Use Dialog	Contraction of the second seco

Figure 3.32 - Check Use and edit Line property

2. Configure the line style in the Format Line dialog box and click OK.

🥗 Format Lin	ie 🔰 🔰	<
Style: Weight: Color:	1: Preview Planet	
Transparency:	iet as Default OK Cancel Apply Help	

Figure 3.33 - Format Line dialog box

To apply font to stereotype:

1. Select the Use checkbox and click the ... button of the Font property.

Fill:	🗹 Use 📃	
Line:	💟 Use 📕 Black	
Font:	🔽 Use Dialog	
Documenta	tion:	1d

Figure 3.34 - Check Use and edit Font property

2. Select a font in the Select Font dialog box and click OK.

🥮 Select Font		
Font Name:	Font Style:	Font Size
Bookman Old Style Bookman Old Style Browallia New Browallia New Century Century Century Gothic Comic Sans MS Cordia New	Regular Italic Bold Bold Italic	14 11 12 14 16 18 20 22 24
Font Color : Black		
Aa Bb Cc		
OK Canc	el	

Figure 3.35 - Select Font dialog box

After configuring stereotype appearance, click **OK** in the **Stereotype Specification**. Then, Click **OK** when returned to the **Configure Stereotypes** dialog box.

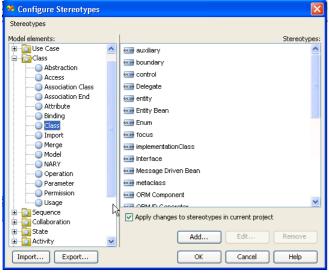


Figure 3.36 - Stereotype appearance configured

Applying Stereotypes to Shape

1. Right-click on a shape and select **Stereotypes - Stereotypes...** from the popup menu to open the Class Specification Dialog.

	Add	•	Ŧ		~	B	I	U
	Open Specification	Enter						
	Stereotypes	•		control				_
	Abstract			Entity E		1		
	Visibility	•		ORM Pe			e	
	Sub Diagrams	•		Session	ве	an		
	- Create Parent	•		Stereot	уре	es		
	Realize all Interfaces						N	
	Update to Code							
	Force Update to Code							
	Browse Code							
– Edit								
*	Cut							
	Сору	•						
	Duplicate	Ctrl+E						
	Delete	•						
~	Selectable							
	Grouping	•						
	Send to	•						
	Form Diagram							
	Fit Size							
	Presentation Options	•						
	Order	•						
	Format	•						
	Select in Tree							
	Layout	•	ŀ					
	Related Model	•						

Figure 3.37 - Select Stereotypes...

ORM Query Stereotypes	Tagged Value	s Diagrams	Files G	omments
🔜 auxiliary		Selected:		
boundary control cont		id Selected		*

2. Select a stereotype in the All list, click Add Selected to add it to the Selected list.

Figure 3.38 - Add a stereotype to Selected list

3. Click **OK** in the specification dialog box. The stereotype is applied to the model, and the stereotype's appearance is applied to the shape.



Figure 3.39 - Stereotype applied

Changing Stereotype Appearance

1. Select main menu **Modeling** > **Edit Stereotypes...** to open the Configure Stereotype dialog box. Select a model type in **Model elements** and the target stereotype in **Stereotypes**. Click the **Edit...** button.

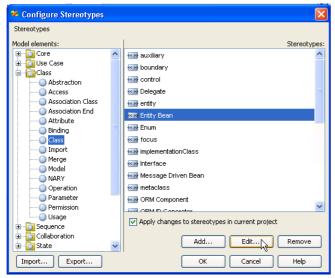


Figure 3.40 - Select a model type and the target stereotype

2. We will modify the stereotype fill color in this example. Click the ... button of the Fill property.

Fill:	Use	
Line:	Use Black) ^c
Font:	Use Bookman Old Style	
	Figure 3.41 - Modify the stereotype fill color	

3. Select orange as fill color, click OK.

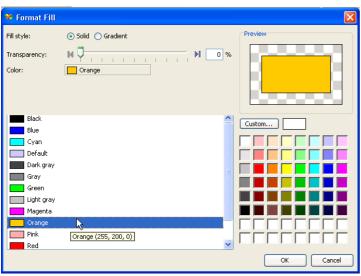


Figure 3.42 - Select a fill color

4. When returned to the Stereotype Specification dialog box, ensure the **Apply changes to stereotypes in current project** option is selected, otherwise stereotypes already used in the current project will not be updated. After that, click **OK** to close the dialog box.

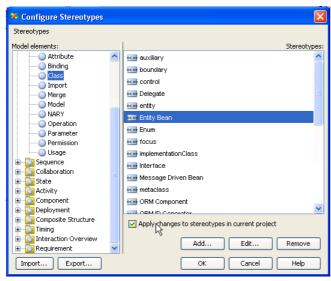


Figure 3.43 - Return to Configure Stereotypes

5. The appearances of shape that assigned the changed stereotype are updated.

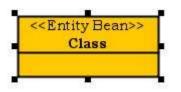


Figure 3.44 - Appearances of shape updated



Visual Modeling

Chapter 4 - Visual Modeling

This chapter will show you the features of performing UML modeling. In this chapter:

- Creating multiple views for model
- Finding and jumping in diagrams and projects
- Forming diagrams from models
- Controlling the visibility of compartment
- Creating and editing sub-diagrams, references and logical views.
- Customizing data types
- Using mouse gesture

Showing Model in Different Diagram

A model is a specific collection of interconnected objects and their properties. A diagram element is the view associated with the model. In SDE-VS, one model can have multiple views. Also, SDE-VS supports sharing models to show the same model in different diagrams. This can help to avoid putting everything in a single giant diagram, leading to difficulties in modeling and understanding.

Here, a class model is used as an example.

To show the model in a different diagram:

1. Select a class model in the Model pane.

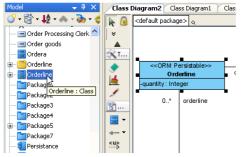


Figure 4.1 - Select a class model

2. Create a new class diagram, drag the model from model tree.

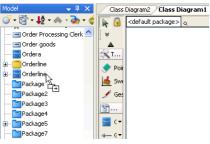


Figure 4.2 - Drag the model

3. A new view of the model is created.

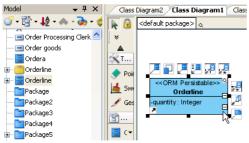


Figure 4.3 - View created

Form Diagram from Model

This feature can help you visualize a set of model and transfer it to a diagram with a few clicks. There are different options to form diagrams to fit different needs.

You can form a diagram with the selected models (classes/packages) in the Model pane and Class Repository pane.

- 1. Open/Activate the Model pane or Class Repository pane.
- 2. Select the classes and packages you would like to appear in the new Class Diagram.
- 3. Right-click on the selection and select **Form Diagram** from the popup menu.
- 4. Choose from one of the Form Diagram types (Customize..., Hierarchical, or Navigation) in the cascading menu.

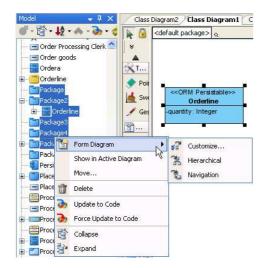


Figure 4.4 - Form diagram from model



Currently SDE-VS allows you to form diagrams with only packages and classes.

Customize Form Diagram Properties

You can use the Form Diagram dialog box to customize form diagram properties. To open the Form Diagram dialog box:

1. Select more than one classes or packages in Model pane or Class Repository.

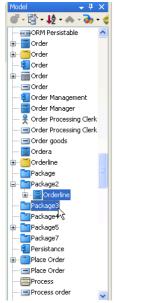


Figure 4.5 - Select models

2. Right click on them and select Customize... from the popup menu, the Form Diagram dialog box appears.



Figure 4.6 - Open Form Diagram dialog box

Select the relationships you want to show in the new diagram in the Form Diagram tab. The relationships can be between the diagram elements of the selected models and their related diagram elements.

8 Form Diagram	×
Form Diagram Presentation Options	
Diagram Name:	
couriersystem.model	
Generalization	
📌 🔽 Superclasses	
Jubclasses	
Association	
🔎 🔽 Navigable classes	
🖉 📃 Non-Navigable classes	
Realization	Please move the mouse pointer over the
R Suppliers	items on the left to load preview.
🖁 🗌 Clients	
Dependency	
🚚 🔽 Suppliers	
🔎 🔽 Clients	
Containment	
🕱 🔽 Containers	
🛅 🔽 Residents	
Show single level only	
Show all levels in single diagram	
Show all levels in subdiagrams	
📓 🔲 Show as containment relationships	
Reset	OK Cancel Help

Figure 4.7 - Form Diagram Dialog

A new diagram is created with the diagram elements of the selected models, the related diagram elements and the relationships between the diagram elements.

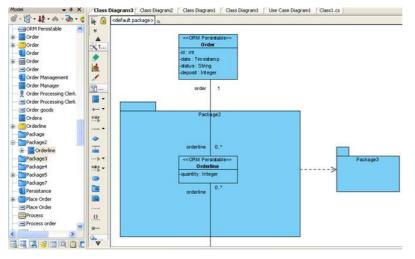


Figure 4.8 - The generated Class Diagram

In this case, the class model called "ORM_Staff" and "ORM_TradingInfo" are selected. The new diagram (on the right hand side) shows the relationships between the the two models and other models.

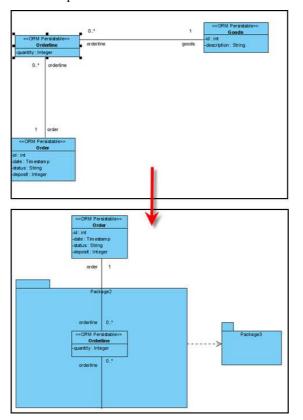


Figure 4.9 - The association of the selected classes are included in the new diagram

Presentation Options

Click the **Presentation Options tab** on the **Form Diagram** dialog box to set the presentation options for the classes in the new diagram.

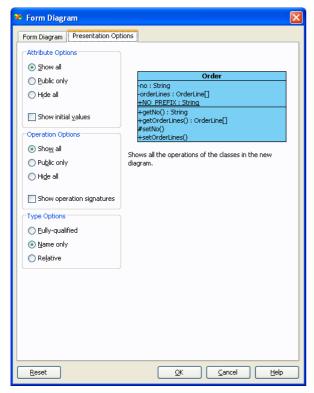


Figure 4.10 - The presentation options

Hierarchical Diagram

If you selected Hierarchical in the cascading menu, a new diagram is created with the diagram elements of the selected models, the parents and children of the diagram elements and the general relationships between the diagram elements.

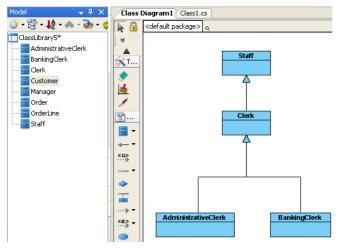


Figure 4.11 - Hierarchical Diagram

In this case, the class model called "Clerk" is selected. The new diagram (on the right hand side) shows the generalization relationships between the "Clerk" model and other related models.

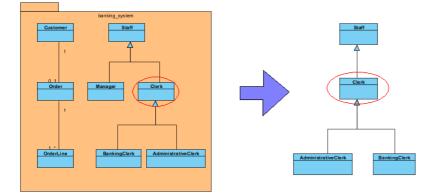


Figure 4.12 - Show the inheritance hierarchical in the new diagram

Navigation Diagram

If you selected Navigation in the cascading menu, a new diagram is created with the diagram elements of the selected models, the sources (non-navigable diagram elements) and targets (navigable diagram elements) of the diagram elements and the association relationships between the diagram elements.

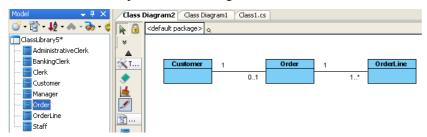


Figure 4.13 - Navigation Diagram

In this case, the class model called "Order" is selected. The new diagram (on the right hand side) shows the association relationships between the "Order" model and other related models.

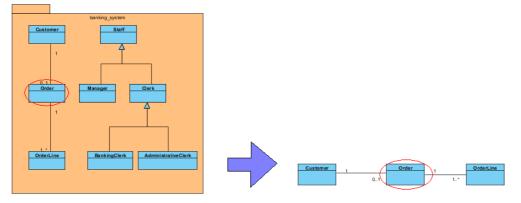


Figure 4.14 - show the navigation association of the selected classes.

Sub-Diagrams

It is a known fact that elaboration is one of the common modeling techniques.

SDE-VS supports sub-diagrams to facilitate elaboration. For example, we have a Use Case Diagram to elaborate each use case by a Sequence Diagram.

You can create new sub-diagram or associate with existing diagrams as a sub-diagram.

Creating a Sub-Diagram

To create a new sub-diagram for a model, perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click on the diagram element and choose Sub Diagrams from the popup menu to expand it. A list of recommended sub-diagram types (according to the nature of the model) is shown. If the type of diagram you want to add is not one of the recommended types, select Other Diagrams to expand it. From the Sub Diagrams or Other Diagrams menu, select %SUB_DIAGRAM_TYPE% > Create %SUB_DIAGRAM_TYPE% (e.g. Sub Diagrams > Use Case Diagram > Create Use Case Diagram).
- Right-click on the diagram element and choose **Open Specification** from the popup menu. This displays the **Open Specification** dialog box. From the dialog box, switch to the **Diagrams** tab and click **Add**. A list of recommended sub-diagram types (according to the nature of the model) is shown. If the type of diagram you want to add is not one of the recommended types, select **Other Diagrams** to expand it. From the root menu or **Other Diagrams** menu, select the desired type of sub-diagram to create it.

For example, here is a Use Case creating sequence diagram.

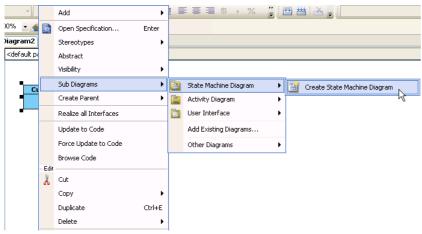


Figure 4.15 - Create Sequence Diagram

Selecting Existing Diagrams as Sub-Diagrams

To select existing diagrams as sub-diagrams:

- Right-click on the diagram element for adding sub-diagrams and choose **Sub Diagrams > Add Existing Diagram...** from the popup menu.
- Right-click on the diagram element for adding sub-diagrams and choose **Open Specification...** from the popup menu. This displays the **Open Specification** dialog box for that model element. Switch to the **Diagrams** tab, press **Add** and select **Existing Diagrams...** from the popup menu.

Class Code Details General Attributes Constraints	ORM Query Operations Diagrams	Stereotypes Relations References	Template	gged Values Parameters Comments
Туре	- 1	Name		
			Add	Remove
Reset	ОК	Cancel		hine Diagram

Figure 4.16 - Add existing diagram to Sub-Diagram

In both cases, the Add Sub Diagrams Dialog will be displayed.

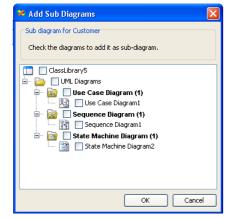


Figure 4.17 - Select the existing diagram

The **Add Sub Diagrams dialog** shows all the selectable diagrams. Selectable diagrams are all the diagrams in the project excluding the following:

- The parent diagram of the selected diagram element
- All diagrams which are sub-diagrams of any model

Select the diagrams to add as sub-diagrams, and then click **OK** to confirm.

Viewing the List of Sub-Diagrams

To view sub-diagram from its parent model element:

• Right-click on the diagram element and choose **Open Specification...** from the popup menu. This displays the **Open Specification** dialog box. From the dialog box, switch to **Diagrams** tab. Sub-diagrams of that diagram element are shown in the table.

Opening Sub-Diagrams

To open a sub-diagram from a parent diagram element, perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click on the diagram element and choose **Sub Diagrams** > %**SUB_DIAGRAM_TYPE**% > %**SUB_DIAGRAM_NAME**% from the popup menu.
- Select the sub-diagram from resource icon th of that diagram element:



Figure 4.18 - Open Sub-diagram

Removing Sub-Diagrams

To remove a sub-diagram from its parent diagram element, perform one of the following actions:

- Right-click on the diagram element and choose **Open Specification...** from the popup menu. This displays the **Open Specification** dialog box. From the dialog box, switch to **the Diagrams** tab. Sub-diagrams of that diagram element are shown in the table. Select the sub-diagram that you want to remove and click **Remove** to remove it.
- Activate the **Diagram Navigator/Model** pane, expand the tree node of that diagram element, select the sub-diagrams that you want to remove and then right-click on them and select **Detach from Parent** from the popup menu.

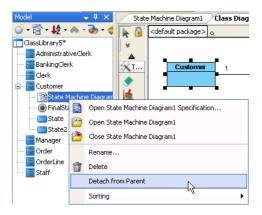


Figure 4.19 - Remove Sub-Diagram

References

References can be added to a model to associate any kind of artifacts, including files, folders, URLs and diagrams with the model. After you have added the references, you can open them in the tool with the default application/web browser whenever you need them.

There are four kinds of reference you can add:

- File: Normal files like word documents
- Folder: Folders in the file system
- URL: Link of website
- Diagram: Diagrams in the current project

Adding Referenced Files

To add a referenced file using the open specification dialog box:

- 1. Open the specification dialog box of the model, select the **References** tab.
- 2. Click the Add File... button, or right-click on the table and select Add File... from the popup menu.

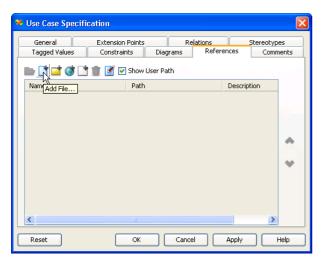


Figure 4.20 - Add Reference Files

To add a referenced file using the **References** resource:

1. Click on the References resource (located at the lower left corner of the shape, with a shortcut arrow icon).

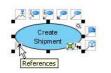


Figure 4.21 - Edit reference resource-centric

2. Select Add File... in the popup menu.



Figure 4.22 - Select Add File in the popup menu

Using either method, the reference details pane will be shown. Specify the file path in **Path** or browse by clicking the ... button. You may also optionally provide a description for the reference in **Description**.

Path	C:\Projects\design_spec.txt
Description	

Figure 4.23 - Edit Reference

Adding Referenced URL

Adding folders, URLs and diagrams can be done by using a similar approach.

Editing References

To edit references:

Open the open specification dialog box of the model, select the **References** page. Alternatively click on the **References** resource of a shape and select **Edit References** from the popup menu.



Figure 4.24 - Open edit reference dialog

Right-click on a reference and select Edit from the popup menu.

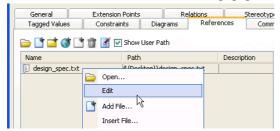


Figure 4.25 - Edit reference by clicking on popup menu

Alternatively, click the **Details** button to show the details pane if it is not already showing.

Name	Detalis Path
🗐 design_spec.txt	C:\Projects\design

Figure 4.26 - Show reference details

Using either method, the reference details pane will be shown. You can then edit the path and description of the selected reference.

Path	C:\Projects\design_spec.doc	
Description	The design specification of this use case.	

Figure 4.27 - The reference details

Reordering References

To reorder references:

- 1. Open the specification dialog box of the model, select the **References** page.
- 2. Select one or more references in the table.
- 3. Click on the **Move up/Move down** button to move the selection upwards/downwards. Alternatively right-click on the selection and select **Move Up/Move Down** from the popup menu.

늘 📑 📬 🍼 📑 🛍 (👔 🔲 Show User Path		
Name	Path	Description	
🔋 design_spec.txt	C:\Projects\design_spec.txt		
(3)	http://speedcourier.intra/desi.		
			Move down
			MOVE GOWIT

Figure 4.28 - Re-ordering reference

Opening References

To open references:

- 1. Open the specification dialog box of the model, select the **References** page.
- 2. Select one or more references in the table.
- 3. Click on the **Open...** button, or press the **Enter** key, or right-click on the selection and select **Open...** from the popup menu.

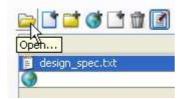


Figure 4.29 - Press Open button to open the selected references.

4. Alternatively, click on the **References** resource of a shape and select a reference from the popup menu.



Figure 4.30 - Open reference by clicking on popup menu

5. The selected references will be opened by the default applications or web browser.

Removing References

To remove references:

- 1. Open the specification dialog box of the model, select the **References** page.
- 2. Select the unwanted references in the table. Click the **Remove** button, or press the **Delete** key, or right-click on the selection and select **Remove** from the popup menu.

De la compañía	emove	Description
design_spec.txt	C:\Projects\design_spec	.txt
3	http://speedcourier.intra	a/desi

Figure 4.31 - Remove reference

User Path

A user path is a variable that refers to a base path in a user's computer. You can add a reference to local file using a user path, so that the reference refers to a file relative to a user path, instead of an absolute path. This means you can move references files to a different location, or even to a different computer, and can still open them as long as the user path value is up-to-date.

Configuring User Paths

To configure user paths, select menu Modeling > Application Options.... Select the User Path category in the Options dialog box.

General Diagramming	User Pa	th	
View Instant Reverse ORM	Show user p	ath ecify user path	
State Code Engine	Name	Path	Add
Office Exchange			Edit
User Path Data Type 😽 File Types			Remove
Code Synchronization			

Figure 4.32 - Configure User Paths

• To add a user path, click Add..., and then enter the name and path in the Add User Path dialog box.

🔀 😽	d User Path		
Name	projects_dir		
Path	C:\Projects		
		ОК	Cancel

Figure 4.33 - Add User Path

- To edit a user path, select it in the table and click **Edit...**, and then edit the name and path in the **Edit User Path** dialog box.
- To remove user paths, select unwanted user paths in the table and click Remove.
- Show user path Select to show user paths in references, instead of displaying resolved absolute paths. A user path is displayed with its name enclosed by \${ }.

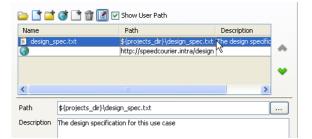


Figure 4.34 - Using User Path in the references

• **Prompt to specify user path** - Select to enable prompt for user path after adding a reference to file whose base path is not defined as a user path.

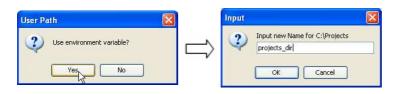


Figure 4.35 - Specify user path

Logical View

The Logical View refers to a user's view of the way project is organized. It provides another view of creating, structuring and sharing the UML diagrams and models apart from the traditional Diagram Navigator, Model Tree View and Class Repository.



Figure 4.36 - Logical View Pane

Creating a Logical View

To create a view:

- 1. Right-click on the project node (top-most node of the **Logical View** pane) and choose **Add View** from the popup menu. This creates a new View under the project node.
- 2. Right-click on the new view and choose Rename...from the popup menu to provide a name for the view.
- 3. Enter the name in the displayed input box and click **OK** to confirm the changes.

Creating Diagram(s) under View

To create a diagram under a view, right-click on the view that holds the new diagram and choose **Create Diagram > Create %DIAGRAM_TYPE%** from the popup menu. This creates a blank diagram of the selected type under the chosen view.

Moving Diagram(s) between Views

To move the diagram from one view to another, simply drag and drop it to the target view. The diagram will therefore transfer from original view to target view.

Exporting and Importing View

You can export the current Logical View structure as an XML file and apply it over and again on other projects. There are two options for importing a Logical View structure.

Append to existing structure

The imported structure will append to the current structure, no modification will be made on the existing one.

Replace existing structure

The imported structure will replace the current structure, predefined structure will be removed.

For any diagram in the current project that has the same name as any of the diagrams in the XML file, the diagram name will be displayed in the Logical View of the current project. Otherwise the name will not be shown in the imported structure.

Finding a Model Element

Model elements can be searched in the project. To find a model element, you should first display the **Find** dialog box. To display the **Find** dialog box, select **Edit > Find and Replace > Quick Find** from main menu.

😕 Find		×
Text:		~
Find in diagram:	Find in all diagrams	~
Find in model		
Include documer	tation of elements	
Include tagged value	s: No 💌	
Model Types		
 All model types 		
Selected mode		
.NET Attribute Cod		
.NET Generalization	n Code Details	
.NET Operation Co .NET Parameter Co		
NET Realization G	ode Details	
Abstraction Accept Event Actio	n	-
Lāction		
Option		
Case sensitive		
Match whole wo	ds only	
Reset	Find Close	Help

Figure 4.37 - Find Model Element Dialog

Field	Description			
Text	Enter the text for which you want to search. The text may be the name of the model element or part of the model documentation.			
Scope	Scope			
Find in diagram	Select from drop-down menu any of the options to narrow the search in different ways: Find in All Diagrams - To search for views in all diagrams within the project. Find in Opened Diagrams - To search for views in all opened diagrams within the project. Find in active diagram only - To search for views in the active diagram. Do not find in diagrams - Not to search for views in any of the diagrams.			
Find in model	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable searching for model elements from existing models within the project.			
Include documentation of elements	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable searching not only for the name of the model, but also the documentation of the model.			
Include tagged values	Select from the drop-down menu any of the options to include tagged values:			

No - Do not include tagged value during searching Name - Include Name of tagged value only during searching Value - Include Value of tagged value only during searching Name and Value - Include both Name and Value during searching
This option is available only when Find in model is checked. This enables to search model elements with all types.
This option is available only when Find in model is checked. This enables you to search model elements with the same model type as the one specified from the list beneath it.
Check/Uncheck to determine whether or not a case sensitive or insensitive search is to be performed.
Accept models only if their name and/or documentation match exactly the word specified in Text field.
Reset the changes made in the dialog box.
Find model elements according to the scope specified from the Find dialog box.
Close the Find dialog box without performing search.
Display the Help content of Find dialog box.

Table 4.1

Search result will be displayed in the Find Results page of the Message pane.

message					
🖃 🏥 Find result f	Find result for "customer"				
🖃 Model		Open Specification			
L 📑 Cus E View		Select All			
Cla:	Ð	Copy Selected Results			
Log Find Result		Copy All Results			
Message	Ŵ	Remove Selected Results			
ady		Clear Results			

Figure 4.38 - Find result

There are two types of results found. One is for displaying the model found and the other one is for displaying view found.

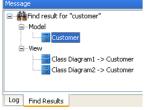


Figure 4.39 - Types of result found

You can copy, remove or clear result(s) by right-clicking on the result(s) and selecting the corresponding commands from the popup menu.

Jumping to Shape/Model

In order to let you locate the desired shape/model easier and faster, the jump to shape/model facility is introduced. You can select either jump to a shape in the active diagram, or jump to any shape/model in the current project.

Jumping to Shape in Active Diagram

1. With a diagram active, select menu Edit > Jump to Element in Active Diagram..., or press the hotkey Ctrl + J.

File	Edit	View	Modeling	Project	Build	Debug
1	5	Undo				Ctrl+Z
18	C1	Redo				Ctrl+Y
-	5	Undo La	ist Global Ac	tion		
	G	Redo La	ist Global Ac	tion		
🖆 📖 💾 🕕 📖	*	Cut				Ctrl+X
rver		Сору				Ctrl+C
E P	8	Paste				Ctrl+V
orer	\times	Delete				Del
		Select A	.ll			Ctrl+A
		Jump to	Element in #	Active Diag	ram	Ctrl+J
		Jump to	Element		Ctrl+	Shift+J
		Find and	d Replace			•
		Go To				Ctrl+G
		Group				
		Ungroup				
		Bookma	rks			•

Figure 4.40 - Select Jump to shape in active diagram

2. The jump to shape pane is shown. If you are uncertain about the name of the shape to jump to, press the **Up/Down** arrow key to popup the shape list and browse for it there.

Jum	D:		
E	AdministrativeClerk	(in Class Diagram1)	^
	BankingClerk		
	BankingClerk		
뿜	Class Diagram1		
뿜	Class Diagram2		
	Clerk		
	Create¶Shipment		
E	Customer		
	Customer		
۲	FinalState		~

Figure 4.41 - Shape in the active diagram is shown

3. Upon the selection of an item in the list, extra information like the parent of the selected element is shown. If you keep selecting an item for one second, the corresponding element will be "spotlighted" in the diagram.

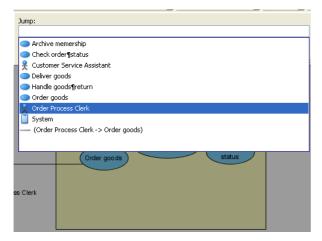


Figure 4.42 - Spotlight on the diagram when select the shape

4. When the spotlighting is in action, the jump to shape pane will reposition itself to avoid overlapping with the target shape if the **Auto position** option is selected.



Figure 4.43 - Auto position

5. If you know the name of the shape to find, you can type all or part of its name to filter the items in the list to locate the shape faster. Wildcard characters * (all combination of characters) and ? (any one character) can also be used.

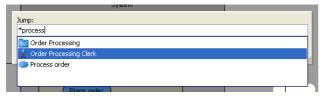


Figure 4.44 - Filter the shapes

6. With the desired item in the list selected, press the Enter Key. The corresponding element will be selected and centered in the diagram.

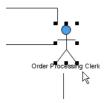


Figure 4.45 - Auto select the shape and centered in diagram

Jumping to Element in Project

1. Select menu Edit > Jump to Element..., or press the hotkey Ctrl + Shift + J.

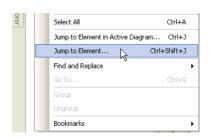


Figure 4.46 - Select Jump to element

2. The 'jump to element' pane is shown. Similar to 'jump to shape' in the active diagram, you can press the Up/Down arrow key to popup the list of elements, and type text to filter the list. But this time the list is filled with all shapes and models in the project, regardless of the diagram they reside in. To let you identify which diagram a selected element comes from, its diagram name is also displayed.

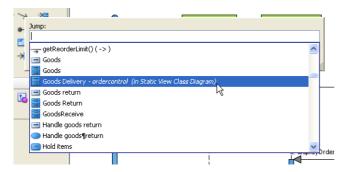


Figure 4.47 - Select the Element

3. If the selected item refers to an element in the active diagram, this element will be spotlighted in the diagram.

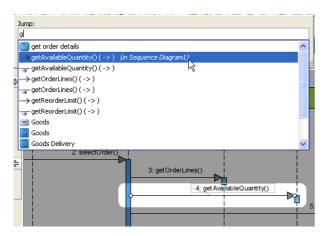


Figure 4.48 - Spotlight in the diagram

4. With the desired element in the list selected, press the Enter Key. If the selected element belongs to a diagram, this diagram will be opened, and the element will be selected and centered in the diagram. If the selected element is a model that does not have a view, it will be selected in the **Model** pane.

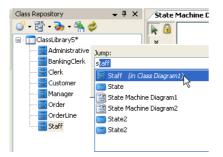


Figure 4.49 - Select in Model pane

Mouse Gesture

Mouse gestures allow you to execute common commands and create UML models within the diagrams.

Using Mouse Gesture in Windows

To use mouse gestures in Windows, simply hold down the right mouse button and move the mouse to form the gesture (a blue path will be shown indicating your gesture). When you release the button, the gesture command will be executed.

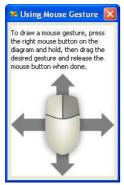


Figure 4.50 - Using mouse gesture in Windows

General Features

Gestures	Description	Gestures	Descriptions
L	Down V Right		Down V Left
	Clockwise Rectangle*		Counter Clockwise Rectangle*
Ъ	Folder Shape*	$\boldsymbol{\wedge}$	Right V Left#
V	Down V Up#		Right V Left V Right V Down V Left V Up*#
5	Left V Down V Right V Down V Left (squarish S)	5	Right V Down V Left V Up - Right
6	Left V Down V Right V Up - Left		

The following is the 11 basic gestures supported by SDE-VS:

Table 4.2

The node is the start point of each gesture

* Start at any point

Bi-directional

A full list of gesture commands can be found in the Appendix C.

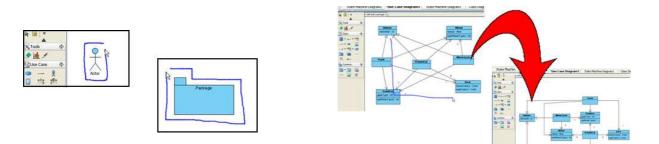


Figure 4.51 - Mouse Gesture Example

You can also draw with a Gesture Pen in the toolbar.



Figure 4.52 - Draw with gesture pen

Gesture Start Point and Direction

For the gestures marked as "Start at Any Point" like the Clock-wise Rectangle, start from any corner will give you the same result. And for the gestures marked as "Bi-directional" like "Right-Left", start from right or left will also give you the same results.

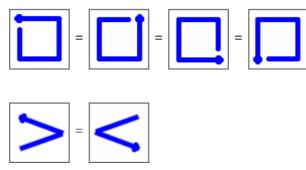


Figure 4.53 - Gesture Start Point and Direction

Initial State and Final State

The initial state and final state use the same gestures. The gesture will create an initial state if an initial state is not exist in the diagram, and a final state will be created if there is an initial state but no final state. If the diagram has both initial state and final state, the gesture will do nothing.

Connecting Shapes using Mouse Gesture

Right-click on a shape and then drag over another shape, release the mouse until you see the blue gesture path drawn between them. A connector will be created between the shapes, whose turning points are determined by the gesture path you dragged.

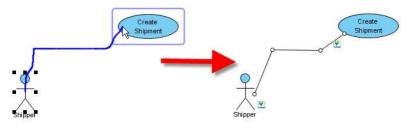


Figure 4.54 - Create association

If you drag the mouse gesture from a shape but release it over empty space of the diagram, a popup menu will appear for you to select a connector-shape pair. After selected a pair, a new shape together with a new connector of the selected types are created.

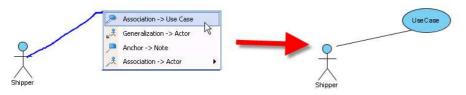


Figure 4.55 - Create Use Case with Association

Creating Class Members using Mouse Gesture

Creating Attribute

Right-click on a class, drag to the left and release the mouse until you see the blue gesture line, an attribute will be created.



Figure 4.56 - Create attribute

Note that if you release the mouse OUTSIDE the class, the created attribute will be stereotyped as Property, and with its **Setter** and **Getter** properties automatically set to true.



Figure 4.57 - Attribute created with getter and setter

Creating Operation

Right-click on a class, drag to the right and release the mouse until you see the blue gesture line, an operation will be created.



Figure 4.58 - Create operation

Note that if you release the mouse INSIDE the class, the created operation will have its visibility set to protected instead of public.

Sweeper

A sweeper allows you to create space for placing shapes.

To use sweeper:

1. Click on the icon on the diagram toolbar.

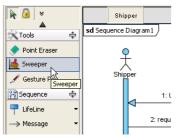


Figure 4.59 - Select Sweeper icon

2. Click anywhere on the diagram while holding your left click, a plus sign will appear in the diagram.

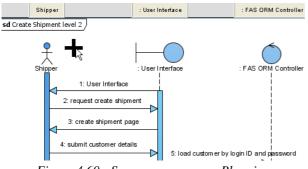


Figure 4.60 - Sweeper appears as Plus sign

3. You can then move the mouse left and right to create some horizontal spaces between shapes.

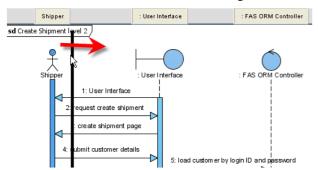


Figure 4.61 - Use Sweeper to create horizontal Space

4. Horizontal space created.

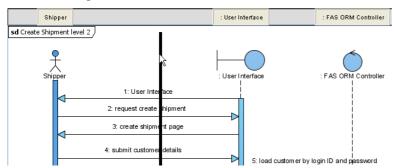


Figure 4.62 - Horizontal space created

Similarly, you can move the mouse up and down to create some vertical spaces between shapes.

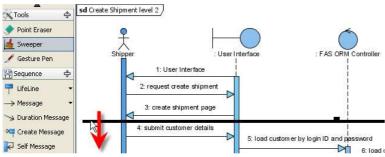
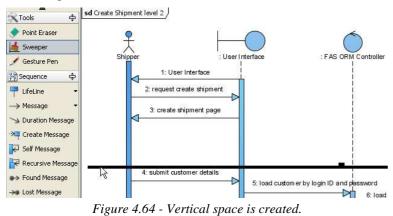


Figure 4.63 - Use Sweeper to create vertical space

Vertical space is created.



Customizing Data Types

You can choose a programming language that your UML project is based on. By default, there are six types of languages. They are:

- Java
- XML Schema
- C++
- Visual Basic
- C#
- UML

Also, you can assign data type to attributes, operations (as return type) and parameters. Furthermore, new languages and data types can be added.

Configuring Project Programming Language

1. Right-click on the project root node under **Diagram Navigator** / **Model** pane / **Class Repository** and then select **Configure Programming Language...** from the popup menu.

Diagram Na	vigato	or 🚽 🕂 🗙	Sequence Dia
- 🚰 🛄	21	A - 🐟 - 🍻 - 🤣	▶ 🙆 ×
ClassLibr		New Diagram	
😟 😥		Configure Programming La	inguage
P 📴	3	Update All to Code	43
	Ъ	Force Update All to Code	
÷- 😿		Show Project Path	
	~	Group by Category	
E - 2		Teamwork	•
	🥏	Refresh	
	탑	Collapse All	
	8	Expand All	

Figure 4.65 - Select Configure Programming Language button

2. Select the language	to	switch	to.
------------------------	----	--------	-----

Programming Language	X
Programming Language	
	ge of this project. After the programming language is s' name will be changed to match the language.
Language: Java 🔽 🗸	
Data Type Java	Name
double XML Schema	double
char C++	char
byte C#	byte
void UML	void
short	short
float	float
int	int
boolean	boolean
long	long
String	String
	OK Cancel

Figure 4.66 - Select language to switch to

3. The language is changed. The data type will be changed to match the language.

🎽 Programming Language				
Programming Language Change the programming language of this project. After the programming language is changed, the default Data Types' name will be changed to match the language. Language: Visual Basic				
Data Type	Name			
void	Void			
float	Single			
int	Integer			
short	Short			
double	Double			
boolean	Boolean			
byte	Byte			
char	Char			
long	Long			
Date	Date			
Decimal	Decimal			
Object	Object			
String	String			
	Add Delete			

Figure 4.67- Language changed

Adding Languages and Data Types

1. Select **Modeling** > **Application Options...** from the main menu.

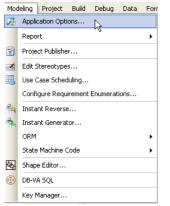
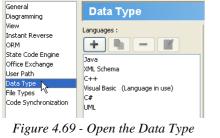


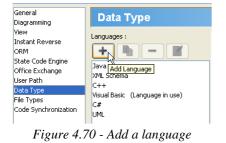
Figure 4.68 - Select Option button from main menu

2.0	Open	the I	Jata	Туре	page.	



page

3. Press on the plus sign and enter its name to add a language.



4. Press Add... and enter its name to add a data-type to the chosen language.

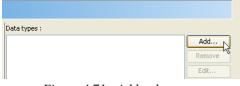


Figure 4.71 - Add a data type

5. A new language with data-type is added.

Data Type		
Languages :	Data types :	
+ 🖪 – 🗹	xs:string	Add
Java		Remove
XML Schema		Edit
C++		Laicht
Visual Basic (Language in use)		
C#		
UML		
XSD		

Figure 4.72 - A new language with data-type is added



Automatic Diagrams Layout

Chapter 5 - Automatic Diagrams Layout

SDE-VS provides a layout facility for arranging diagram elements in diagrams. It re-layouts the diagram elements so that they do not overlap, and the relationship links are arranged so that they will not cross over one another. Different layout styles and configurable options are provided, which allows for very flexible and sophisticated layouts to be adopted for diagrams. In this chapter:

- Using diagram layout facility
- Setting the diagram layout options

Auto Layout

Auto Layout can arrange the shapes by selecting the most suitable layout automatically. It is best for arranging the shapes when user has no special preference in choosing a specific layout.

To apply Auto Layout to the diagram, right-click on the diagram and select Layout > Auto Layout from the popup menu.

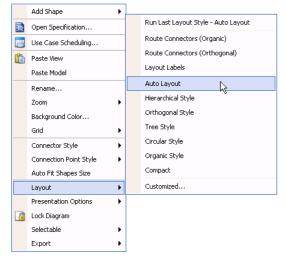


Figure 5.1 - Select Auto Layout

Class Diagram

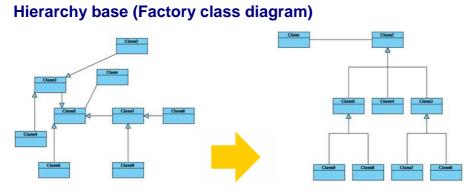


Figure 5.2 - Hierarchy base (Factory class diagram)

Navigation base (Mediator class diagram)

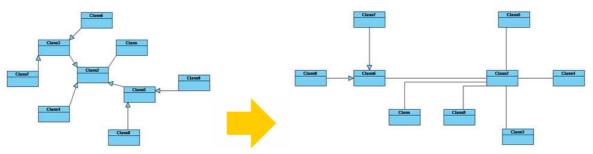


Figure 5.3 - Navigation base (Mediator class diagram)



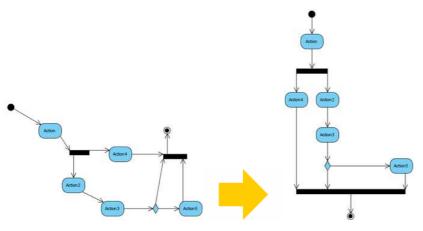


Figure 5.4 - Auto layout of activity diagram

State Machine Diagram

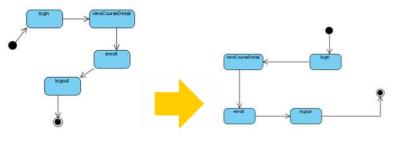


Figure 5.5 - Auto layout of state machine diagram

Communication Diagram

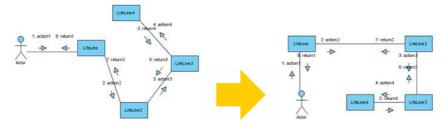


Figure 5.6 - Auto layout of communication diagram

Other Diagrams

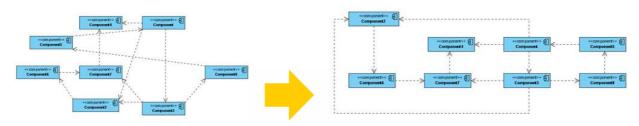


Figure 5.7 - Auto layout of other diagrams

Performing Layout

- To layout all the diagram elements in the diagram, right-click on the diagram and select **Layout** from the popup menu.
- To layout the selected diagram elements, right-click on the selection and select **Layout** from the popup menu (make sure there are more than one diagram elements selected).

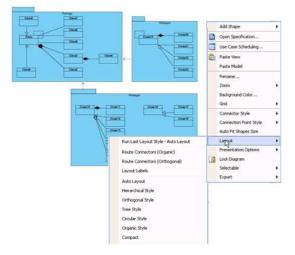


Figure 5.8 - Performing layout

Orthogonal Layout

Orthogonal Layout arranges shapes based on the topology-shape-metrics approach. It is best for arranging shapes and connectors in Class Diagrams. It is the default layout in SDE-VS. Every time you drag the models from the **Model Tree** to a diagram, the orthogonal layout will be applied to arrange the newly created shapes in the Class Diagram.

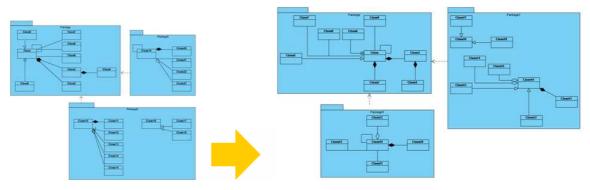


Figure 5.9 - Orthogonal Layout

Layout Grid Size: the virtual grid size for layout. Each shape will be placed in a way so that its center point lays on a virtual grid point.

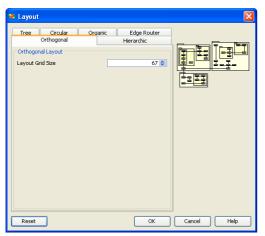


Figure 5.10 - Orthogonal Layout setting

Hierarchic Layout

Hierarchic Layout arranges shapes in a flow. It is best for arranging shapes that have hierarchical relationships such as generalization relationships and realization relationships.

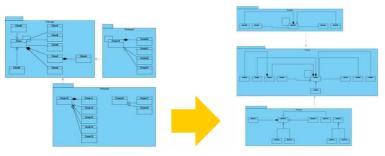


Figure 5.11 - Hierarchic Layout

Min. Layer Distance: the minimal horizontal distance between the shapes

Min. Shape Distance: the minimal vertical distance between the shapes

Min. Connector Distance: the minimal vertical distance of the connector segments

Orientation: the layout direction for arranging nodes and connectors -top to bottom, left to right, bottom to top, and right to left

Shape Placement: affects the horizontal spacing between shapes, and the number of bends of the connectors -pendulum, linear segments, polyline, tree, simplex

Connector Style: the style of the connectors -polyline style or orthogonal style

& Layout	X
Tree Circular Org	nic Edae Router Hierarchic ==
Orthogonal	
Hierarchic Layout	
Min. Layer Distance	60 \$ 문문 문문 법
Min. Shape Distance	
Min. Connector Distance	50 🗢 🛉 🗳 🖕 🚽
Orientation	Top To Bottom
Shape Placement	Linear Segments 💌
Connector Style	Polyline
Reset	OK Cancel Help

Figure 5.12 - Hierarchic Layout setting

Directed Tree Layout

Directed Tree Layout is one of the tree layouts in SDE-VS. It can arrange shapes in a tree structure. It is best for arranging shapes except those which have hierarchical relationships such as generalization relationships and realization relationships.

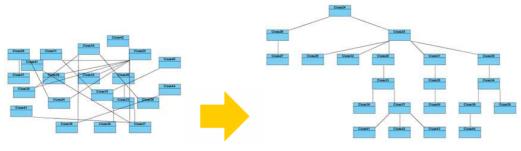


Figure 5.13 - Directed Tree Layout

Min. Layer Distance: the minimal horizontal distance between the shapes

Min. Shape Distance: the minimal vertical distance between the shapes

Orientation: the layout direction for arranging nodes and connectors - top to bottom, left to right, bottom to top, and right to left

Connector End Point Style: how the connector end points will be placed - shape centered, border centered, border distributed **Orthogonal Connector**: whether the connectors will be arranged in orthogonal style

😕 Layout		
Orthogonal Tree Circular Organ Layout Tree Type Directed Tree Layout Min. Layer Distance Min. Shape Distance Orientation Connector End Point Style	Directed V 50 ¢ Top To Bottom V	
Reset	ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 5.14 - Directed Tree Layout Setting

Balloon Tree Layout

Balloon Tree Layout is one of the tree layouts in SDE-VS. It can arrange shapes in a tree structure in a radial fashion. It is best for arranging large trees.

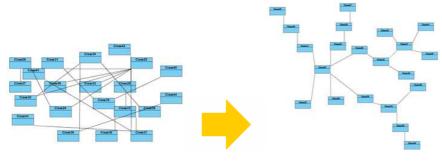


Figure 5.15 - Balloon Tree Layout

Min. Connector Length: the minimal distance between the connectors and shapes

Preferred Child Wedge: the angle at which the child node will be placed around its parent node

Preferred Root Wedge: the angle at which a node will be placed around the root node

Root Node Policy: determines which node is chosen as the tree root node for layout - directed root, center root, and weighted center root

😕 Layout	
Orthogonal Hierarchic Tree Circular Organic Edge Router Layout Tree Type Balloon V Balloon Tree Layout Min. Connector Length Preferred Child Wedge Preferred Root Wedge Root Node Policy Weighted Center V	×× **
Reset OK	Cancel Help

Figure 5.16 - Balloon Tree Layout Setting

Compact Tree Layout

Compact Tree Layout is one of the tree layouts in SDE-VS. It can arrange shapes in a tree structure. You can set the aspect ratio (relation of tree width to tree height) of the resultant tree.

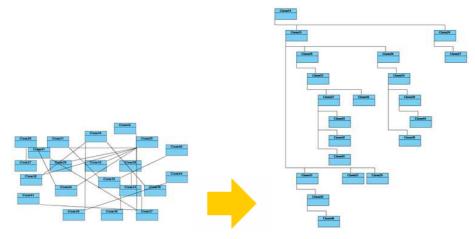


Figure 5.17 - Compact Tree Layout

Horizontal Spacing: the horizontal spacing between the shapes Vertical Spacing: the vertical spacing between the shapes Min. Connector Length: the vertical distance of the connector segments Aspect Ratio: the relation of the tree width to the tree height

🕫 Layout		
Layout Orthogonal Organ Circular Organ Layout Tree Type Compact Tree Layout Horizontal Spacing Vertical Spacing Min. Connector Length Aspect Ratio	Hierarchic nic Edge Router	
Reset	ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 5.18 - Compact Tree Layout Setting

Horizontal-Vertical Tree Layout

Horizontal-Vertical Tree Layout is one of the tree layouts in SDE-VS. It can arrange shapes in a tree structure horizontally and vertically.

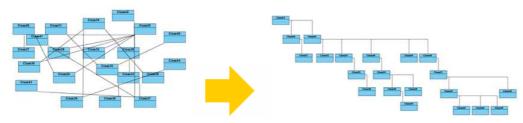


Figure 5.19 - Horizontal-Vertical Tree Layout

Horizontal Spacing: the horizontal spacing between the shapes **Vertical Spacing**: the vertical spacing between the shapes

🖉 Layout		
Orthogonal	Hierarchic	
Tree Circular	Organic Edge Router]
Layout		
Tree Type	Horizontal-Vertical 💙	
Horizontal-Vertical Ti	ee Layout	
Horizontal Spacing	50 😂	
Vertical Spacing	50 😂	
Reset	ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 5.20 - Horizontal-Vertical Tree Layout Setting

BBC Compact Circular Layout

BBC Compact Circular Layout is one of the circular layouts in SDE-VS. It can arrange shapes in a radial tree structure. The detected group is laid out on the separate circles. It is best for arranging shapes that belongs to more than one group with a ring structure.

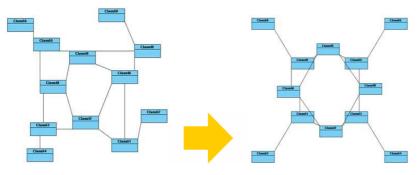


Figure 5.21 - BBC Compact Circular Layout

Maximal Deviation Angle: the maximal angle of deviation

Preferred Child Wedge: the angle at which the child node will be placed around its parent node

Minimal Edge Length: the minimal distance between the shapes

Compactness Factor: the parameter that affects the length of connector. The smaller the compactness factor, the length of connectors will be shorter and the layout will be more compact.

Allow Overlaps: whether the shape can be overlapped

😕 Layout		X
Orthogonal	Hierarchic	
Tree Circular Organic	Edge Router	-
Circular Layout		<u></u>
Layout Style	BBC Compact 🛛 👻	<u> </u>
Maximal Deviation Angle	90 🗢	
Tree Arrangement Option	ns	
Preferred Child Wedge	340 🚖	
Minimal Edge Length	40 🏠	
Compactness Factor	0.5 😂	
Allow Overlaps		
Reset	ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 5.22 - BBC Compact Circular Layout Setting

BBC Isolated Circular Layout

BBC Isolated Circular Layout is one of the circular layouts in SDE-VS. It can arrange shapes into many isolated ring structures. It is best for arranging shapes that belong to one group with ring structure.

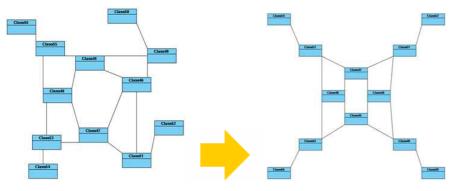


Figure 5.23 - BBC Isolated Circular Layout

The attributes of this layout is the same as BBC Compact Circular Layout.

Single Cycle Circular Layout

Single Cycle Layout is one of the circular layouts in SDE-VS. It can arrange shapes in circular structure in single circle.

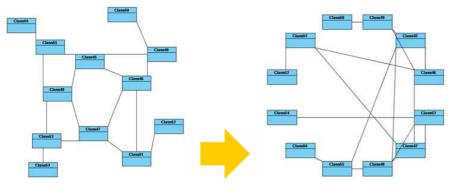


Figure 5.24 - Single Cycle Circular Layout

Choose radius automatically: determine the radius of circular structure automatically or manually **Minimal Node Distance:** the minimal distance between the nodes **Fixed radius:** the radius of circular structure

😕 Layout			
	ogonal ircular Organic	Hierarchic Edge Router	
Circular Layout			
Layout Style Maximal Deviati		igle Cycle 💙 90 🗢	
	cle Arrangement Options		
Cho	oose radius automatically		
	imal Node Distance	30 🗘	
Fixe	ed radius	200	
]
Reset		ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 5.25 - Single Cycle Circular Layout Setting

Organic Layout

Organic Layout is one of the organic layouts in SDE-VS. It can arrange shapes in a star or ring structure. It is best for arranging the shapes that have highly connectivity relationship.

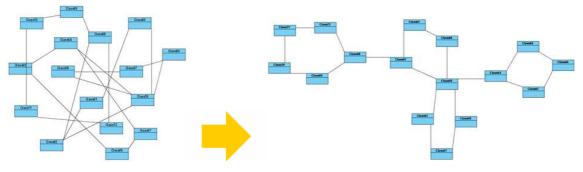


Figure 5.26 - Organic Layout

Activate Deterministic Mode: whether the layouter is in deterministic mode

Activate Tree Beautifier: whether or not to activate the subtree beautifier

Attraction: the degree of the attraction between shapes

Final Temperature: the factor that affects the distance between shapes

Gravity Factor: the factor that affects the distance between shapes and the center

Initial Placement: the initial value of placement

Initial Temperature: the initial value of temperature

Iteration Factor: the degree of iteration

Maximum Duration: the maximum degree of duration

Obey Node Size: the size of obey shapes

Preferred Edge Length: the preferred length between the nodes

Repulsion: the factor that affects the distance between shapes which belong to the same ring or star structure

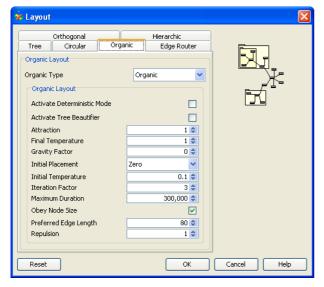


Figure 5.27 - Organic Layout Setting

Smart Organic Layout

Smart Organic Layout is one of the organic layouts in SDE-VS. It is a variant of the Organic Layout. It can set the ratio of the quality : producing time of layout and controls the compactness of layout.

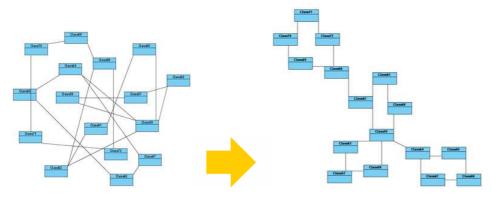


Figure 5.28 - Smart Organic Layout

Compactness: the factor that sets less/more compact layout. Deterministic: whether the layouter is in deterministic mode Minimal Node Distance: the minimal distance between nodes Node Overlaps Allowed: whether the node can be overlapped Node Size Aware: whether the node size can be aware Preferred Minimal Node Distance: the preferred minimal distance between the nodes Quality Time Ratio: the ratio of the quality of layout to the producing time of layout

😕 Layout		
Orthogonal Tree Circular Organ	Hierarchic hic Edge Router	
Organic Layout Organic Type Smart Organic Layout	Smart Organic	╺ <mark>╶</mark> ╸╴╴╴
Compactness Deterministic	0.5 📚	
Maximum Duration Minimal Node Distance	300,000 \$	
Node Overlaps Allowed		
Node Size Aware Preferred Edge Length	40 🗢	
Preferred Minimal Node Distance Quality Time Ratio	40 🗢	
Reset	ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 5.29 - Smart Organic Layout Setting

Organic Edge Route Layout

Organic Edge Route Layout is one of the edge route layouts in SDE-VS. It can arrange the connectors without affecting the location of shapes. It can ensure that the shapes will not overlap and keep a specific minimal distance.

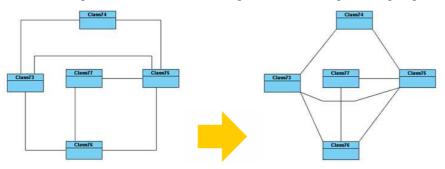


Figure 5.30 - Organic Edge Route Layout

Minimal Distance: the minimal distance of the connectors Route All: whether all the connectors will be routed Use Existing Bends: whether using existing bends

😕 Layout	
Orthogonal Hierarchic Tree Circular Organic Edge Router	
Organic Layout	
Router Type Organic V Organic Edge Router Minimal Distance 10 C Route All Use Existing Bends	
Reset OK	Cancel Help

Figure 5.31 - Organic Edge Route Layout setting

Orthogonal Edge Route Layout

Route Connectors can arrange the connectors using vertical and horizontal line segments only. It is best for arranging the connectors that have complicated route.

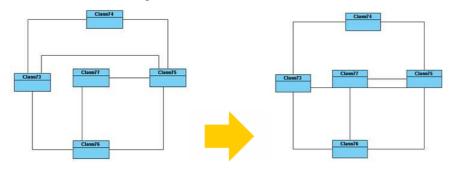


Figure 5.32 - Orthogonal Edge Route Layout

Center to space ratio: the ratio of center to the distance between center and nodes

Coupled distances: the distance between coupled nodes

Crossing cost: the cost of crossing connector

Custom border capacity: the capacity of the border

Local crossing minimization: whether the local crossing of connectors will be minimized

Minimum distance: the minimum distance of connectors

Minimum distance to node: the minimum distance between the shapes

Rerouting: whether the connector that has many crossings will be rerouted

Routing style: the style of routing

🐱 Layout	
Orthogonal Hierarchic Tree Circular Organic Edge Router	<u>┎</u> ┲╕ <mark>┍╶┍</mark>
Organic Layout Router Type Orthogonal Orthogonal Edge Router Center to space ratio 0.5 \$ Coupled distances ✓ Custom border capacity • Custom border capacity • Local crossing minimization ✓ Minimum distance 2 \$ Minimum distance to node 0 \$ Routing style Prefer middle	
Reset	Cancel Help

Figure 5.33 - Orthogonal Edge Route Layout setting



Generating Documentation

Chapter 6 - Generating Documentation

SDE-VS provides several report generation facilities for documenting your the project. Report Writer streamlines your work by keeping the project and document in sync. HTML/PDF report generation facility outputs your project as web pages and PDF documents, portable to different platforms and environments. Word report generation outputs reports in MS Word format. Project Publisher exports the project into interactive web pages that can be read in any web browsers with no additional plug-in required. Report Writer can extract data from models. Features of sorting elements allow you to prepare a systematic report.

In this chapter:

- PDF Report Generation
- Word Report Generation
- HTML Report Generation
- Project Publisher
- Report Writer
- Sorting Element in Report

A report is generated by converting project or diagrams in SDE-VS to other types of document, such as HTML and PDF. With report, users without VP can still read the project and diagrams. For example, if the user has installed a browser, he can read the SDE-VS project if the project is converted to HTML report.

Although both HTML report generation and Project Publisher can generate web pages, they are different. For HTML report, it is a document-like presentation. All the content is shown in one page. On the other hand, for project publisher, it acts like a viewer, allowing reader to browse the project content. There are 3 views - Diagram, Model, Class. Each one is a perspective of the project.

PDF Report Generation



The Generate PDF Dialog Box

The **Generate PDF** dialog box provides a set of options for changing the report style. To display the dialog box, perform one of the following actions:

• Select Modeling > Report > Generate PDF Report...from main menu.

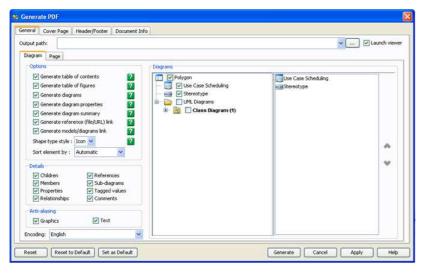


Figure 6.1 - Generate PDF Dialog

Field	Description	
Output path	To select the destination file for the generated report. You can type the path in the text field or y can browse the location by clicking on thebutton.	
Launch viewer	If this option is selected, the default browser of the system will be opened automatically to show the generated document.	
Generate table of contents	If this option is selected, table of content for this document will be generated to the report	
Generate table of figures	If this option is selected, table of figures for this document will be generated to the report	
Generate diagrams	If this option is selected, the image of the selected diagrams will be generated to the report.	
Generate diagram properties	If this option is selected, the properties of the selected diagrams will be generated to the report.	
Generate diagram summary	If the option is selected, the summary of the selected diagrams will be generated to the report.	
Generate reference (file/URL) link	Select to generate links for referenced files/URLs defined in models.	
Generate models/diagrams link	Select to generate links for navigating to related models and diagrams.	
Shape type style	Icon - using Icon to represent the type of shape and diagram elements Text - using text to represent the type of shape and diagram elements	
Sort element by	Automatic - sorting elements by listing them in the most logical order, which is to follow most users' understanding of that kind of diagram Follow tree - sorting elements by following the sort order of the diagram tree in the tool id or name - sorting elements by their ID or names You can refer to the section 'Sorting Elements in Report'.	
Details		
Children	Select to generate children of model	
Members	Select to generate members of model	
Properties	Select to generate properties of model	
Relationships	Select to generate relationships of model	
References	Select to generate references of model	
Sub-diagrams	Select to generate sub-diagrams of model	
Tagged values	Select to generate tagged values of model	
Comments	Select to generate comments of model	
Anti-aliasing		
Graphics	To enable/disable the graphic anti-aliasing of the diagram images.	

Text

To enable/disable the text anti-aliasing of the diagram images.

Table 6.1

Generating a PDF Report

To generate a PDF Report:

- 1. Open the Generate PDF dialog box.
- 2. Enter the destination location of the generated document in the **Output path** field.
- 3. Select the report options, such as Generate diagrams, Generate reference (file/URL) link, etc...if necessary.
- 4. Select the details field such as Children, Members.
- 5. Define the page settings for the report.
- 6. Define advanced report information such as Header/Footer and Document Info if necessary.
- 7. Select the diagrams to generate in the report.
- 8. Click Generate to start generating the report.

🎒 🛃 Save a Copy 🚔 🤮 🏟 Search 🛛 👸 It Select 👔	🗃 🔍 • 🚹 💀 🗵 75% • 🐵 📑 • 🞯 Help •	Embed video and audio in Adobe PDF
Cyclons - × Cyclons - × Summary Details Due Case - Enroll into a course Relationships	Use Case Diagram Use Case Diagram1	
Chick Case - Manage a course Relationships Actor - Student Relationships Actor - Teaching Staff Relationships System - school Chicken Signami	Student	m
Summary Details Sequence Diagram1	Emplicite course Manage a course	
Summary Details Communication Diagram1	泉 Student 泉 Teaching Staff 図 school	
D Summary	Details	
Details	Enroll into a course Name Value	
Details	Abstract false Leaf false Root false	

Figure 6.2 - PDF Report

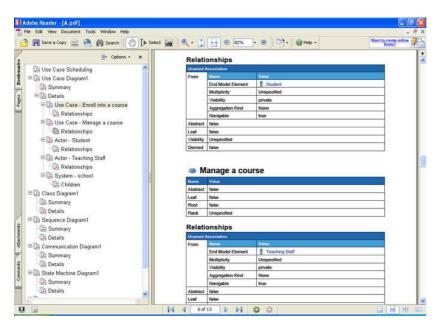


Figure 6.3 - The Generated PDF Report

Configuring Image Quality

There are two image quality options for the PDF Report: Anti-aliasing for Graphic and Text.

As the dimension of the paper limits the size of the image in the PDF report, SDE-VS provides an extra image quality option in the PDF report to control how the output image will be displayed in the report.

To change the diagram quality option, select the Anti-aliasing option.

-Anti-aliasing	
Graphics Text 	

Figure 6.4 - Define image quality

Configuring the page information

This option allows the user to define the page settings, such as the paper size and orientation of the report. To configure the page settings:

- 1. Open the Generate PDF Report dialog box.
- 2. Select the Page tab.

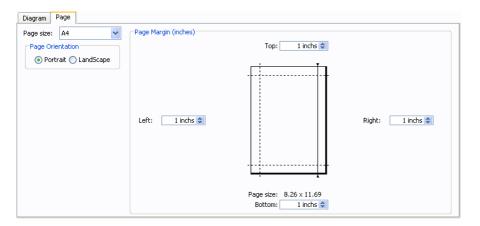


Figure 6.5 - Page setup

Field	Description
Page size	To select the paper size of the generated report.
Page Orientation	This option is used to select the orientation of the report (portrait/landscape).
Page Margin	To specify the page margins of the report.

Table 6.2

Selecting the Page size

SDE-VS supports a wide range of page sizes for PDF report generation. Different paper sizes can be selected in the **Page size** drop-down menu.



Figure 6.6 - Select the Page Size

Selecting the Page Orientation

To select the page orientation for the output report, select the desired orientation option in the Page Orientation section.



Figure 6.7 - Select the Page Orientation

Adjusting the Page Margins

To adjust the page margins enter the value in the text box at the margin side you want to adjust, or drag the margin in the preview page.

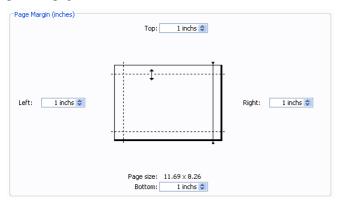


Figure 6.8 - Adjust the page margin

Defining a Header/Footer

To define the Header/Footer of the document:

- 1. Open the Generate PDF Report dialog box.
- 2. Select the **Header/Footer** tab.
- 3. Insert text or picture in header or footer section to include header/footer in the report.

leader	Cover Page	Header/Footer	Document Info		
eft Secti	on		100	Center Section	Right Sector
_					
Show	header separ	stor			
			Т		
ooter					
Show eft Secti	footer separa on	tor		Center Section	Right Secto

Figure 6.9 - Define a Header/Footer

Three sections, Left Section, Center Section and Right Section, are predefined for users to insert text, or even pictures, page numbers, time, etc to the report Header and Footer. A separator can be added to the report in order to separate the region between Header, Content and Footer.

Defining the Header/Footer Style

SDE-VS supports several types of header/footer style for the PDF report. They are described in the table below:

Header/Footer Style	Description
Т	To format text style, such as font style, size and color.
	To insert an image to the header or footer
#	Insert page number
+	Insert page count
3	Insert date
6	Insert time
	Insert project name
	Insert report file name
<u>*</u>	Insert user name

Table 6.3

Defining Document Info

To define the document info:

- 1. Open the **Generate PDF** dialog box.
- 2. Select the **Document Info** page.

🖲 Generate PDF							X
General Cover Page	Header/Footer	Document Info					
Title: Aythor: Subject: Keywords:							
Info hgader: Info header conkent:			 				
₩ Mow modify							
Reset Reset	o Default 🛛 🖉 Set a	is Default		Generate	Çancel /	lookz) [Help

Figure 6.10 - Define Document Info

Field	Description	
Title	The title of the report.	
Author	The author of the report.	
Subject	The subject of the report.	
Keywords	The keywords of the report.	
Info header	The info header of the report.	
Info header content	The info header content of the report.	
Allow modify	Select to allow modification on the report.	

coment Properties	Document Properties
scrpton Security Fonts Advanced	Description Security Fonts Advanced
Description	Document Security
File: Apd	The document's Security Method restricts what can be done to the document.
Tiles	Security Method: No Security Show Det
Author	Can be Opened by: All versions of Acrobat
Subject:	
Keywords:	
	Document Pesthytone Summary
	Printing Allowed
Created: 11/20/2006 9:22:50 PM	Document Assembly: Not Allowed
Modified: 11/20/2006 9:22:58 PM	Content Copying or Extraction: Allowed
Application:	Contract Extraction for Accessibility: Allowed
Advanced	Commenting Text Allowed
PDF Producer: (Fext 1.4 (by lowage.com)	Filling of form fields: Allowed
PDF Version: 1.4 (Acrobit 5.3)	Signing Not Allowed
Location: C-(Documents and Settings(Demo)	Creation of Template Pages: Not Allowed
File Stat: 50.8948 (52,110 Bytes)	Submitting Forms: Not Allowed
Page See: 8.26 x 11.69 in Number of Pages: 13	
Tagged FCF: No Fast Web View: No	
Heb OK Canol	Heb OK C

Figure 6.11 - The generated PDF Document Info

Defining a Cover Page

To define the Cover Page

- 1. Open the Generate PDF Report dialog box.
- 2. Select the **Cover Page** tab.
- 3. Check the Generate Cover Page checkbox to include Cover Page in the report.
- 4. Enter information such as Logo image path for the background, Report Title, Organization name and Author Name.

Generate PDF		
eneral Cover Page	Header/Footer Document Info	
Generate cover page		Cover Page Preview
Logo mage path :	C:lLogo.phg	
Title :	Md-Year Report	P
Organization name :	Visual Paradigm	Visual Paradigm
Author name :		Mid-Yaar Report
		na hay
Reset Reset to	Default Set as Default	Generate Cancel Apply Help

Figure 6.12 - Define the cover page

Word Report Generation



The Generate Word Dialog Box

The **Generate Word** dialog box provides a set of options for changing the report style. To display the dialog box, perform one of the following actions:

• Select Modeling > Report > Generate Word Report...from main menu.

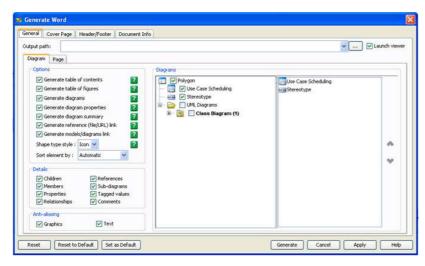


Figure 6.13 - Generate Word Dialog

Field	Description
Output path	To select the destination path for the generated report. You can type the path in the text field or you can browse the location by clicking on thebutton.
Launch viewer	If this option is selected, the default application of the system will be opened automatically to show the generated document.
Generate table of contents	If this option is selected, table of content for this document will be generated to the report
Generate table of figures	If this option is selected, table of figures for this document will be generated to the report
Generate diagrams	If this option is selected, the image of the selected diagrams will be generated to the report.
Generate diagram properties	If this option is selected, the properties of the selected diagrams will be generated to the report.
Generate diagram summary	If the option is selected, the summary of the selected diagrams will be generated to the report.
Generate reference (file/URL) link	Select to generate links for referenced files/URLs defined in models.
Generate models/diagrams link	Select to generate links for navigating to related models and diagrams.
Shape type style	Icon - using Icon to represent the type of shape and diagram elements Text - using text to represent the type of shape and diagram elements
Sort element by	Automatic - sorting elements by listing them in the most logical order, which is to follow most readers' understanding to that kind of diagram Follow tree - sorting elements by following the sort order of the diagram tree in the tool id or name - sorting elements by their id or names You can refer to the section 'Sorting Elements in Report'.
Details	

Children	Select to generate children of model.		
Members	Select to generate members of model.		
Properties	Select to generate properties of model.		
Relationships	Select to generate relationships of model.		
References	erences Select to generate references of model.		
Sub-diagrams	Select to generate sub-diagrams of model.		
Tagged values	Select to generate tagged values of model.		
Comments	ments Select to generate comments of model.		
Anti-aliasing			
Graphics	To enable/disable the graphic anti-aliasing of the diagram images.		
Text	To enable/disable the text anti-aliasing of the diagram images.		

Table 6.5

Generating a Word Report

To generate a Word Report:

- 1. Open the Generate Word dialog box.
- 2. Enter the destination location of the generated document in the **Output path field.**
- 3. Select the report options, such as Generate diagrams, Generate reference (file/URL) link, etc...if necessary.
- 4. Select the details field such as **Children, Members**.
- 5. Define the page settings for the report.
- 6. Define advanced report information such as Header/Footer and Document Info if necessary.
- 7. Select the diagrams to generate in the report.
- 8. Click **Generate** to start generating the report.

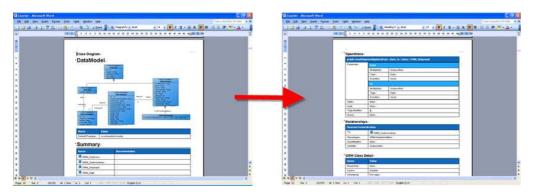


Figure 6.14 - The Generated Word Report

Configuring Image Quality

There are two image quality options for the Word Report: Anti-aliasing for Graphic and Text.

Since the dimension of the paper limits the size of the image in the Word report, SDE-VS provides an extra image quality option in the Word report to control how the output image will be displayed in the report.

To change the diagram quality option, select the Anti-aliasing option.

Anti-aliasing	
🛃 Graphics	
🗹 <u>T</u> ext	

Figure 6.15 - Define image quality

Configuring the page information

This option allows the user to define the page settings, such as the paper size and orientation of the report. To configure the page settings:

- 1. Open the Generate Word Report dialog box.
- 2. Select the Page tab.

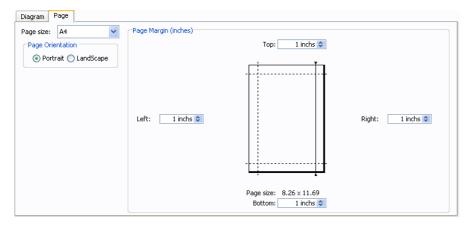


Figure 6.16 - Page setup

Field	Description
Page size	To select the paper size of the generated report.
Page Orientation	This option is used to select the orientation of the report (portrait/landscape).
Page Margin	To specify the page margins of the report.

Table 6.6

Selecting the Page size

SDE-VS supports a wide range of page sizes for Word report generation. Different paper sizes can be selected in the **Page size** drop-down menu.



Figure 6.17 - Select the Page Size

Selecting the Page Orientation

To select the page orientation for the output report, select the desired orientation option in the Page Orientation section.



Figure 6.18 - Select the Page Orientation

Adjusting the Page Margins

To adjust the page margins enter the value in the text box at the margin side you want to adjust, or drag the margin in the preview page.

Page Margin (inches)	
	Top: 1 inchs 🗢
	T
Left: 1 inchs 🗢	Right: 1 inchs 💠
	ragne: Tinens 🗸
	Page size: 11.69 × 8.26
	Bottom: 1 inchs 💠

Figure 6.19 - Adjust the page margin

Defining a Header/Footer

To define the Header/Footer of the document:

- 1. Open the Generate Word Report dialog box.
- 2. Select the Header/Footer tab.
- 3. Insert text or picture in header or footer section to include a header/footer in the report.

	te Word										
eneral	Cover Page	Header/Footer	Document Info								
inader											
Chaine	header separ	alian					 				
JAION	neouer separ	ditor									
			TEI	E 32 🔛	1	B 🗊		2	1		
oter											
	footer separa	ator									
19/200	5359531051000	1996									

Figure 6.20 - Define a Header/Footer

Here, a separator can be added to the report to separate the region between Header, Content and Footer.

Defining the Header/Footer Style

SDE-VS supports several types of header/footer style for the Word report. They are described in the table below:

Header/Footer Style	Description
Т	To format text style, such as font style, size and color.
liil	To align content to left.
	To align content to center.
Ini	To align content to right.
	To insert an image to the header or footer
#	Insert page number
+	Insert page count

3	Insert date
*	Insert time
	Insert project name
E	Insert report file name
1	Insert user name

Table 6.7

Defining Document Info

To define the document info:

- 1. Open the Generate Word dialog box.
- 2. Select the **Document Info** page.

Generate Word	
eneral Cover Page Header/Footer Document Info	
tle:	
uthor:	
bject:	
eywords:	
Reset Reset to Default Set as Default	Generate Cancel Apply Help

Figure 6.21 - Define Document Info

Field	Description				
Title	The title of the report.				
Author	The author of the report.				
Subject	The subject of the report.				
Keywords	The keywords of the report.				

Table 6.8

Defining a Cover Page

To define the Cover Page

- 1. Open the Generate Word Report dialog box.
- 2. Select the **Cover Page** tab.
- 3. Check the Generate Cover Page checkbox to include Cover Page in the report.
- 4. Enter information such as Logo image path, Title, Organization name and Author Name.

eneral Cover Page	Header/Footer Document Info	
Generate cover page		Cover Page Preview
Logo image path :	C:\Logo.png	····
Title :	Mid-Year Report	P
Organization name :	Visual Paradigm	Visual Paradigm
Author name :		
		Mid-Year Report

Figure 6.22 - Define the cover page

HTML Report Generation

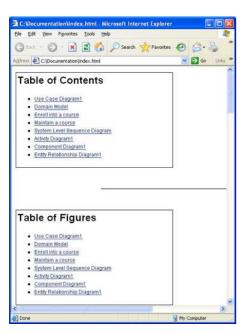


Figure 6.23 - HTML Report



The Generate HTML Dialog Box

The **Generate HTML** dialog box provides a set of options for changing the report style. To display the dialog box, perform one of the following actions:

• Select Modeling > Report > Generate HTML Report...from main menu.

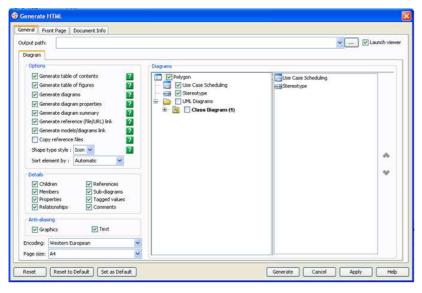


Figure 6.24 - Generate HTML dialog

Field	Description			
Output path	To select the destination file for the generated report. You can type in the path in the text field or you can browse the location by clicking on the button.			
Launch viewer	If this option is selected, the default browser of the system will be open automatically to show the generated report.			
Generate table of contents	If this option is selected, table of contents for this document will be generated to the report.			
Generate table of figures	If this option is selected, table of figures for this document will be generated to the report.			
Generate diagrams	If this option is selected, the image of the selected diagrams will be generated to the report.			
Generate diagram properties	If this option is selected, the properties of the selected diagrams will be generated to the report.			
Generate diagram summary	If the option is selected, the summary of the selected diagrams will be generated to the report.			
Generate reference (file/URL) link	Select to generate links for referenced files/URLs defined in models.			
Generate models/diagrams link	Select to generate links for navigating to related models and diagrams.			
Copy reference files	Select to copy referenced files defined in models to the report output directory.			
Shape type style	Icon - using Icon to represent the type of shape and diagram elements Text - using text to represent the type of shape and diagram elements			
Sort element by	Automatic - sorting elements by listing them in the most logical order, following most readers' understanding of that kind of diagram Follow tree - sorting elements by following the sort order of the diagram tree in the tool id or name - sorting elements by their id or names You can refer to the section 'Sorting Elements in Report' near the bottom of this chapter.			
Details				
Children	Select to generate children of model.			
Members	Select to generate members of model.			

Properties	Select to generate properties of model.		
Relationships	Select to generate relationships of model.		
References	Select to generate references of model.		
Sub-diagrams	Select to generate sub-diagrams of model.		
Tagged values	Select to generate tagged values of model.		
Comments	Select to generate comments of model.		
Anti-aliasing			
Graphics	To enable/disable the graphic anti-aliasing of the diagram images.		
Text	To enable/disable the text anti-aliasing of the diagram images.		
Print Diagrams	To select which diagram will be generated in the report.		

Table 6.9

Generating an HTML Report

To generate an HTML Report:

- 1. Open the Generate HTML dialog box.
- 2. Specify the destination location of the report in the **Output path** field.
- 3. Configure the report properties, such as Generate diagrams, Generate reference (file/URL) link, etc...if necessary.
- 4. Select the template of the report that will be generated.
- 5. Select the diagram's image quality if Generate diagrams is selected.
- 6. Define advanced report information such as Front Page and Document Info if necessary.
- 7. Select the diagram to generate in the report.
- 8. Click Generate to start generating the report.

Generating Ent	ity Relationship Diagram1	
0	90%	



Figure 6.25 - Generating HTML report

Figure 6.26 - The generated HTML report

Configuring Image Quality

There are two image quality options for the HTML Report: graphics and text anti-aliasing. To enable/disable the anti-aliasing options, check/uncheck the anti-aliasing options checkbox. The below two images show the difference in graphics with anti-aliasing enabled (left) and graphics with anti-aliasing disabled (right).

UseCase

Figure 6.27 - Images with anti-aliasing

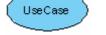


Figure 6.28 - Images without anti-aliasing

Configuring the Document Info

To define the document info:

- 1. Open the Generate HTML dialog.
- 2. Select the **Document Info** tab.

and Co.	ont Page	Document	Info						
neral Fr	ont Page	Document	110						
le:									
thor:									
ywords:									
Reset		o Default	Set as Defa		10	Generate	Gancel	Apply	E

Figure 6.29 - Set the Document Info

Field	Description		
Title	Specify the title of the HTML report.		
Author	Specify the author of the HTML report.		
Keywords	Specify the keywords meta-tag of the HTML report.		

Table 6.10

Defining a Front Page

To define the Front Page

- 1. Open the Generate HTML Report dialog box.
- 2. Select the **Front Page** tab.
- 3. Check the Generate front page checkbox to include a Cover Page in the report.
- 4. Enter information such as a Logo image path for the background, Title, Organization name, Author Name etc.

	Document Info	
Generate front page		
Logo image path :	C:\logo.jpg	
Title :	Mid-Year Report	
Organization name	Visual Paradigm	
Author name :		

Figure 6.30 - Configure the front page

Project Publisher



The Project Publisher is a tool that exports the project, including detailed information in diagrams and models, into interactive and well-organized web pages. The generated web pages can be read in any web browser with no additional plug-in required, so collaborative partners may see the published product even if they do not have Visual Paradigm products installed.

Launching Project Publisher

To launch Project Publisher, perform one of the following actions:

• Select Modeling > Project Publisher...from main menu.

The Project Publisher dialog box appears.

Using Project Publisher

To publish the project, you need to enter the **Output directory** where the published files will be saved to. You may select the **Launch viewer** option so the default web browser on your computer will open the index page of the published project when the process is completed.

🌳 Project Publisher	
Select target folder]
Select a folder to publish the project documentation to.	
Output directory: C:\Published Projects\Courier	▼ …
Preserve image size	
Copy reference files	
Launch viewer	
	,
	OK Cancel

Figure 6.31 - Project Publisher

Click **OK** to start publishing. The progress dialog box will appear while generating the content and a '**Project publishing complete**' message will show once it is done.

Using the Published Project

Go to the output directory of the published project and open the file 'index.html' with a web browser. The web page is organized in frames, namely the Navigator Pane, Menu Pane and Content Pane.

Courier Documentation - Micro	soft Internet Explorer			
Ele Edit View Favorites Tools	Relp			<u>N</u>
G Back • 🔘 · 💌 🗷 🦿	🏠 🔎 Search 👷 Favorites 🧟	🖉 · 🎽 🖬 · 🚺) 🛍 🤹	
Address 🙆 C:\Published Projects\Couries	ljindex.html			🖌 🛃 Go Links "
Courier Documentation	Navigator Pane			
Diagram Navigator Show All Diagrams Use Case Diagram	Cou	urier Docum ₿	entation	
Class Diagram Seguence Diagram Entity Relationship Diagram	Content Pane]•		
Al Diagrams Use Case Diagram1 DataModel Create Account level 1	Menu Pane			
Create Account level 2	10.	Author Company	Peter Speed Couner	
Diagram1			spend Counter	lect Publisher
Done				My Computer

Figure 6.32 - Published project

Navigator Pane

It comprises of the Diagram Navigator, Model Navigator and Class Navigator.

• **Diagram Navigator** shows the categories of diagrams in the project. You can click on a category to view its diagrams in the Menu Pane, or click **Show All Diagrams** to view all diagrams.



Figure 6.33 - Diagram Navigator

• **Model Navigator** shows the Package models in the project. You can click on a Package to view its child models in the Menu Pane, or click **Show All Models** to view all model elements.



Figure 6.34 - Model Navigator

• **Class Navigator** shows the Package models in the project. You can click on a Package to view its child packages/classes in the Menu Pane, or click **Show All Models** to view all packages/classes.



Figure 6.35 - Class Navigator

Menu Pane

It shows the sub-menus of the Navigator pane. The contents shown in this pane varies with the link you clicked in the Navigator Pane. For more details about the possible contents please refer to the Navigator Pane section. To view the details of an item (diagram, model or package/class), click on its link in the Menu Pane and its details will be shown in the Content Pane.



Figure 6.36 - Menu Navigator

Content Pane

It shows the details of the item (diagram, model or package/class) you clicked in the Menu Pane or Content Pane.

Diagram Content

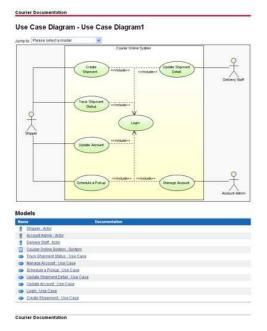


Figure 6.37 - The Diagram Content

The diagram type, name, description, together with a full size image of the diagram are shown in the Content Pane. The image is mapped to different clickable regions for each shape, so you can click on a shape in the image to view its details.

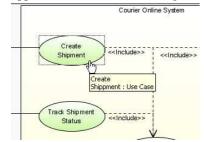


Figure 6.38 - Shape link to the descriptions

Using Jump to

The **Jump to** combo box in the diagram content page lists all shapes in the diagram, you can select a shape to jump to. The content page will scroll to the selected shape and the shape will be highlighted by a red border.

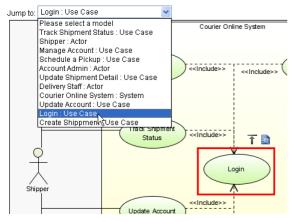


Figure 6.39 - Jump to an element

Besides, there will be two shortcut buttons above the selected shape.

• The **Back to top** button brings you to the top of the page.

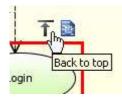


Figure 6.40 - Back to top button

• The **Open specification** button brings you to the details page of the shape.

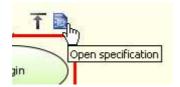


Figure 6.41 - Open Specification button

Models

The **Models** section of the diagram content page shows the name, type and documentation of the models of all shapes in the diagram. You can click on the link of a model to view its details.

Models

Nan	10	Documentation
옷	Shipper: Actor	
릇	Account Admin : Actor	
옷	Delivery Staff : Actor	
	Courier Online System : System	
	Track Shipment Status : Use Case	
	Manage Account : Use Case	
	Schedule a Pickup : Use Case	
	Update Shipment Detail : Use Case	
	Update Account : Use Case	
	Login : Use Case	
0	Create Shipment : Use Case	

Figure 6.42 - Model list

Model Content

ourier : Package . orn	: Package	
class - ORM_C	ustomeninpi	
Properties		
Name	Value	
Activo	false	
Visibility	public	
Abstract	false	
Leaf	false	
Root	false	
perations Overv	iew	
Visibility	Return Type	Name
public	ORM Shipment	loadShipmentByDate
Relationships Sun	nmary Begin	End
- Generalization	ORM Customer Class	ORM Customerimal Class
perations Detail	Value	
Name	loadShipmentByOate	
Type Modifier	1	
visible	true	
Return Type	ORM Stipment	
Visibility	public	
Scope	instance	
Query	false	
	faite	
Abstract	ail	
Abstract telationships Det	Value	
Abstract relationships Det Name Type	Value Generalization	
Abstract Telationships Det Nome Tyse From	Value Generalization	
	Value Generalization	

Courier Documentation

Figure 6.43 - The Model Content

The type, name and general model properties of a model are shown in the content page.

Parent Hierarchy

The parent hierarchy is shown as a list of models on top of the page. You can click on a parent in the hierarchy to view its details.



Class - ORM_CustomerImpl

Figure 6.44 - Parent Hierarchy

Relationships

The summary of the relationships of the model is shown in the **Relationships Summary** section. Click on a relationship and it will take you to the **Relationships Detail** section.

Relationships Summary					
Name	Begin	End			
← <u>Generalization</u>	ORM Customer: Class	ORM CustomerImpl : Class			
Relationships D	etail				
Name	Value				
Туре	Generalization				
From	ORM Customer: Class				
То	ORM CustomerImpl : Class				
Visibility	Unspecified				

Figure 6.45 - Relationship summary

Other Model Details

. . . .

Certain types of model have their own properties, for example, attributes and operations of class, or columns of ERD table. They are also included in the content page as custom sections. For instance, the **Operations Overview** and the **Operations Detail** sections show the overview and details of the operations of a class respectively.

Operations Overview				
Visibility	Return Type	Name		
public	ORM Shipment	loadShipmentByDate		
Operations De	etail			
Name	Value			
Name	loadShipmentByDate			
Type Modifier	0			
Visible	true			
Return Type	ORM Shipment			
Visibility	public			
Scope	instance			
Query	false			
Abstract	false			

Figure 6.46 - Other Class details

Report Writer



The Report Writer is a sophisticated tool for report creation. Users can output the existing project as reports by documenting their project within SDE-VS. SDE-VS offers seamless integration of UML modeling tool with word processors to provide a unified documenting environment. By dragging the models from SDE-VS to Report Writer, data is extracted from models and content is created in Report Writer.

Retaining the conformance between documentation and design is a tedious task. Report Writer maintains the consistency between them. If you create a new model, the content will be appended to the existing one. If you remove a model, the generated element will be removed. If you re-edit the models, the content will be refreshed.

Users can also apply their own style for the generated element, to the Report Writer more flexible.

Launching Report Writer

To launch Report Writer, perform one of the following actions:

• Select Modeling > Report > Report Writer...from main menu.

Installing Report Engine

If it is the first time you have started the Report Writer, the **Report Engine Installation** dialog box will be displayed asking for the installation of Report Engine.

🖗 Report Engine Installation					
The Report Engine is not yet installed on your computer. Please either download it from the Internet now, or import an existing Report Engine (the Report Engine can be downloaded directly by clicking on "Download with browser" button below).					
Download from internet					
URL : http://www.visual-paradigm.com/downloads/Re Proxy Setting					
O Select in local file system					
Ele :					
Download with browser OK Cancel					

Figure 6.47 - Report Engine Installation Dialog

To install Report Engine, perform one of the following actions:

- Choose from the **Report Engine Installation** dialog box the option **Download from Internet** and click **OK**. This downloads the Report Engine from the Internet and automatically proceeds with Report Engine installation once the download has been completed.
- Choose from the **Report Engine Installation** dialog box the option 'Select in local file system', locate the report engine and then click **OK** to start the Report Engine installation. The Report Engine can be obtained by clicking 'Download with browser'. You can enter the path directly into the text field or click ... to locate the file from the file chooser.

Entering Report Information

Upon launching Report Writer for the first time, the **Template** dialog box will be displayed and ask for the information of the new report. Enter the report information and select a desired report theme for the report, preview of the selected theme is shown on the preview pane. Click **OK** to start Report Writer when everything is ready.

Templates				X
Company Name :	MyCompany			
<u>R</u> eport Name :	MyReport			
Report Type :	Use Case Report			
Object Name :	<object name=""></object>			
Issue No. :	000001			
Bank Blank Ink	Basic template	Cargo Cargo Lotus	Waterfall	View Mars der Mars der Mars der Mars der Mars der
			<u>o</u> k	l <u>H</u> elp

Figure 6.48 - Templates Dialog

Panes

When Report Writer is launched you are taken to the Report Writer environment where you can create and edit your reports. Three distinct panes are presented on the screen: the **Project Explorer**, **Template Pane** and the **Writer Pane**.

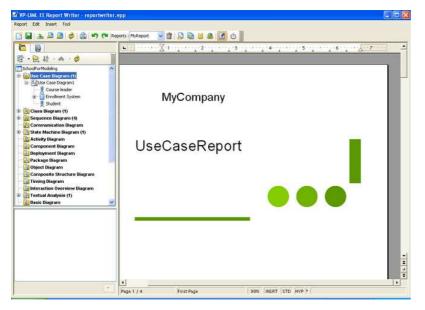


Figure 6.49 - Report Writer

Diagram Navigator

The **Diagram Navigator** displays all diagrams within the project in a form of a project tree and organizes them by their diagram type. Through the use of a folding tree structure you can browse the names of these diagrams by either expanding or collapsing the folders and perform sorting by diagram type and name.

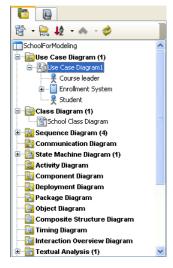


Figure 6.50 - Diagram Navigator

Button		Description	
Collapse	ť	To collapse all the nodes within the project tree.	
Expand	ŝ	To expand all the nodes within the project tree.	
Show Diagram View		To show only diagrams but not models in the tree.	
Sort by Name		To sort diagrams within the project tree by alphabetical order of their names	
Sort by Type	t:	To sort diagrams within the project tree by their diagram type.	
Move Selected Model Up	~	To move selected models upwards.	
Move Selected Model Down	♥	To move selected models downwards.	
Refresh	<i></i>	To refresh the project tree within the Diagram Pane.	

Table 6.11

Model Tree

The Model Pane displays models within the project in a form of a project tree. Notice that not all the model elements are displayed, and only the elements that are available for generating report content are shown.

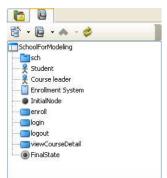


Figure 6.51 - Model Tree

Button	Icon	Description
Collapse	ŝ	To collapse all the nodes within the project tree.
Expand	ŝ	To expand all the nodes within the project tree.
No Sorting		To display the models within the project without sorting. Ordering of models will be based on their order of creation.
Sort by Name	₽₽	To sort models within the project tree by alphabetical order of their names
Sort by Type	đ	To sort models within the project tree by their model type.
Move Selected Model Up	*	To move the selected models upwards.
Move Selected Model Down	>	To move the selected models downwards.
Refresh	\geqslant	To refresh the project tree within the Model Pane.

Table 6.12

Template Pane

The Template Pane displays all the templates available for the model or diagram selected in Property Pane.

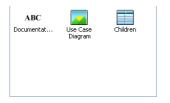


Figure 6.52 - Template Pane

Each template represents the corresponding report content of a particular model or diagram. By dragging a template into the **Writer Pane**, the report content will be printed on the report. There are three types of template: **Text**, **Image** and **Table**. Each of them has its own appearance in the report content.

Туре	Icon	Description			
Text	ABC	The generated element block is mainly composed of text. It is mainly used in the documentation template of elements.			
Image The generated element block is mainly composed of images. It is used in the diagram template for UM Diagrams.		The generated element block is mainly composed of images. It is used in the diagram template for UML Diagrams.			
Table		The generated element block is mainly composed of tables. Most of the content-related templates use this type of template.			

Writer Pane

Writer Pane embeds a word processor to provide a report editing environment.

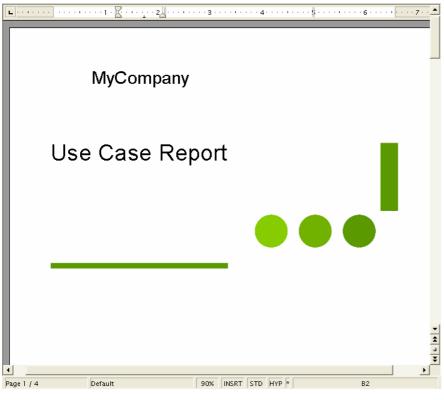


Figure 6.53 - Writer Pane

Toolbar

Toolbar is the horizontal bars placed below the menu bar. They store all the frequently used commands that appear as a row of buttons.

Icon	Button	Function
	New Report	To create a new report.
	Save Report	To save modified reports.
<u>*</u>	Import Report	To import an external document (either an .sxw or a .doc file) as a report.
,2	Export Report	To export the current report as an .sxw or .doc file.
2	Export All Reports	To export all the reports within the current project.
\$	Update from Model	To update the content within the current report from the SDE- VS models.
a	Print Report	To print the current report by supplying the printer name.
•7	Undo	To undo the last action you performed.
1	Redo	To redo the last action you performed.
Reports : *Use Case Report 🌱	Select Report	To select a report from the current project for editing.
Ŵ	Remove Report	To remove the existing report(s).
	Click to Show Stylist	To display the stylist dialog box for modifying the style.
P	Copy Style to Current Report	To copy the style settings defined in another report.
	Click to Show Bookmarks	To display bookmarks that outlines the boundary for each

		generated element.
@	Insert Hyperlink	To insert a hyperlink.
	Click to Generate Model Documentation	To include documentation of model when generating content.
С	Close Report Dialog	To close Report Writer and go back to SDE-VS.

Table 6.14

Constructing a Report

Creating a Generated Element

The term "Generated element" here means a block of report content generated by Report Writer and consists of details of a particular diagram or model element.

To create a generated element block:

- 1. Click to select the desired model element from either the **Diagram Navigator** or **Mode Tree** for content generation.
- 2. The supported templates for the selected model element are shown on the **Template Pane**. Each template represents a way in presenting the selected model element on the report. For example, "Children" template of a System represents a list of children placed inside a particular System.

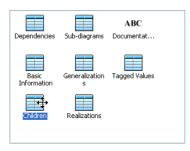


Figure 6.54 - Template Pane

3. Drag the desired template from the Template Pane and drop it onto the report.



Figure 6.55 - Drag the template from template pane and drop it onto report

4. When the cursor drags over the **Writer Pane**, a tiny straight line [§] will appear in the report indicating the position of the expected position of the generated element. Once you've dropped the template onto the report, corresponding content will be generated element to the dropped position.

MyReport	Use Case Report MyReport 1. Children	
12	Mame	Type
	Enroll into a course	UseCase
	Maintain courses	UseCase

Figure 6.56 - Drag the template to report



The update process will replace ALL the contents within each generated element without notification. Therefore please insert the content carefully and ensure that it is not located inside the scope of any generated elements.



To create a new report, select from main menu Report > New Report...or click on the New Report...button on the toolbar.

Showing the Bookmarks

Creating a new generated element within the boundary of an existing one is dangerous because the content may be messed up during a report update process. To avoid this, you can display bookmarks to indicate the start and end position of each generated element, and to prevent dropping a new one within the scope of the existing generated element.

Name	Typ
nroll into a course	UseCase
Vlaintain courses	UseCase

Figure 6.57 - Showing bookmarks

To show/hide bookmarks:

- Check/Uncheck Tool > Show Indicator from main menu to show/hide bookmarks.
- Select/Deselect Click to Show Bookmarks/Click to Hide Bookmark on the toolbar to show/hide bookmarks.

Applying Style to Report

A style in Report Writer is a collection of formatting attributes that describe the nature of paragraphs. The generated element highly adopts the predefined styles in Report Writer therefore users can customize the related styles to bring consistency to the whole document. There are two ways for applying style to report.

Style configuration

The Stylist dialog box allows you to configure the pre-defined styles. To display the Stylist dialog box:

- Select **Tool** > **Show Stylist** from main menu.
- Click the Click to Show Stylist button 🗾 on the toolbar.

In both cases, the **Stylist** dialog box display.



Figure 6.58 - Stylist

To edit the style, right-click on the highlighted style and choose **Modify...** from the popup menu. This displays the dialog box for the selected style. You can now adjust it with your own preference. When everything is ready, please click **OK** to commit the settings and exit the dialog.

🗲 Paragraph Style:	Heading 2 (V	Φ)					
Numbering	Tabs	Drop Cap	os	Backgro	und	В	orders
Organizer Inder	its & Spacing	Alignment Text Flow		Font Font Effects Po		Position	
<u>U</u> nderlining	Colo			Effects			
Single		Blue 6	-	Withou	6		-
Stri <u>k</u> ethrough				<u>R</u> elief			
(Without)		ndividual <u>w</u> ord	s	Emboss	ed		_
Font <u>c</u> olor				🔲 <u>O</u> utli	ne		
Red 7	•			🗌 Sha <u>d</u>	ow		
				🗌 <u>B</u> linki	ng		
<u>Comic Sans MS</u>							
	0	K Car	ncel	<u>H</u> elp	<u>R</u> ese	t	<u>S</u> tandard

Figure 6.59 - Edit Paragraph Style

The changes will take effect immediately and you will notice the style is applied to those generated elements using the same style.

MyReport	MyReport
1. Children	1. Children
Enzoll into a course	Enroll into a course
Maintain courses	Maintain courses

Figure 6.60 - Style Change

Loading Style from Other Report

The Copy Style dialog box allows you to copy the style from existing report. To display the Copy Style dialog box:

- Select **Tool** > **Copy Style** from main menu.
- Click the Copy Style to Current Report button is on the toolbar.

In both cases, the **Stylist** dialog box display.

🜌 Copy Style		
Author	Report Name	Report Description
Demo	*Empty Report	
	Copy Style Ca	ncel Help

Figure 6.61 - Copy Style Dialog

Select a desired report for getting the style configuration and click **Copy Style**. The style configuration in the current report is replaced by the style configuration of the selected report. All the predefined styles will be overwritten.

Updating Table of Contents

There is a predefined Table of Contents in each of the report template. Here is the pre-built Table of Contents structure:

Level	Paragraph Style
0	Heading 1 (VP)
1	Heading 2 (VP)
2	Heading 3 (VP)
3 - 9	None

Table 6.15

To update the Table of Contents, right-click on the caption **Table of Contents** and select **Update Index/Table** from popup menu.

Exporting a report

You can export report as file and edit it outside SDE-VS. Supported format includes Microsoft Word 97/2000/XP document (with extension .doc) and OpenOffice.org 1.0 Text Document (with extension .sxw).

Exporting current report

- 1. Click on the **Export Report...**button Report on the toolbar or select **Report > Export Report...**from main menu. This display the **Save** dialog box.
- 2. In the Save dialog box, enter the file name and select **OpenOffice.org 1.0 Text Document (.sxw)** format or **Microsoft Word 97/2000/XP (.doc)** format for exporting.
- 3. When everything is ready, click **Save** to export the report.

Exporting all report(s)

- 1. Click the **Export All Reports...** button is not toolbar or select **Report > Export All Reports...** from main menu. This display the **Save** dialog box.
- 2. In the **Save** dialog box, enter the directory for storing the reports in the **File name** field and select either **OpenOffice.org 1.0 Documents** or **Microsoft Word Documents** for the **Document Type**.
- 3. When everything is ready, click **Save** to export the report(s).

Importing a Report

You can import a document back into Report Writer for data updating. To import a report:

- 1. Click the **Import Report...**button and the toolbar or select **Report > Import Report...**from main menu. This displays the **Open** dialog box.
- In the Open dialog box, select either OpenOffice.org 1.0 Text Document (.sxw) format or Microsoft Word 97/2000XP (.doc) format for importing. Select a file and click Open to import the selected document into Report Writer.
- 3. If the document has previously been exported from Report Writer, a dialog will appear and ask for overwriting the existing one or not.



Figure 6.62 - Confirm overwrite existing report

If you click **Yes**, the existing report will be replaced by the imported one. If you click **No**, the imported report will be stored into Report

Updating a Report

In reality, software design keeps evolving from time to time. Originally, users needed to modify the related documents manually to ensure that it is fully conformed to the latest design. Report Writer binds closely with the SDE-VS project, and hence generated elements can then be updated without affecting the user-defined content.

To update a report, choose the desired report for updating from the drop-down menu and click the Update from Model

button *from the toolbar or select* **Report > Update from Model** from main menu.

Update process will start automatically. Data will be extracted from project and replace with the content within the existing generated element.

Note

Please do not click on the Writer Pane while the update process is undergoing, as it may affect the accuracy of the content. It can also damage the generated element, so that updating cannot be performed anymore unless the damaged block is removed manually.



The update process will replace ALL the contents within each generated element without notification. Therefore please insert your content wisely and ensure that it is not located inside the scope of any generated element.

Printing a report

There are two ways for printing the reports. The first one is to print the currently opened report and another one is to print all the reports within the project. The following steps demonstrate how you can print reports in Report Writer.

- 1. Click the **Print Report...** button is on the toolbar or select **Report > Print Report...** from main menu. This displays the **Print** dialog box asking for the printer name.
- 2. Select the printer for printing the document from the drop down menu.
- 3. To print the currently opened report, click Print Current... To print all reports, click Print All...

Do not click on the Writer Pane while the printing process is undergoing, it may affect the print job.

Sorting Elements in Report

Sorting out the elements in the report helps to prepare a report which is well-organized.

There are three ways of sorting in a report:

- Automatic
- Follow tree
- Sort by id or name

We will use a PDF report as an example.

To set the sorting option:

1. Select Modeling > Report > Generate PDF Report... from the main menu.

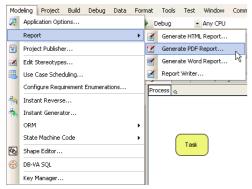


Figure 6.63 - Select Generate PDF Report...

2. This shows the Generate PDF dialog box.

utput path: Diagram Page		×	Launch view
Options	Chagrans		
	Recreation Cub Des Case Scheduling Des Ca		*
Anti-slassing Graphics Graphics Findships			1

Figure 6.64 - Generate PDF dialog box

3. Select how elements will be sorted from the **Sort element by** drop-down menu.



Figure 6.65 - Select way of sorting

4. Press the Generate button.

Different ways of sorting

• Automatic

The report generated is sorted by listing elements in the most logical order, following most users' understanding of that kind of diagram.

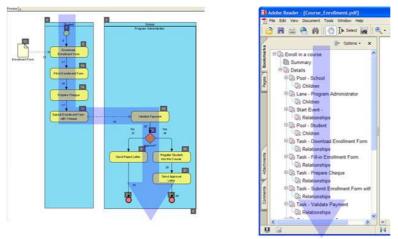


Figure 6.66 - Sorting by Automatic

• Follow tree

The report generated is sorted by following the sort order of the **Diagram Navigator** in the tool.

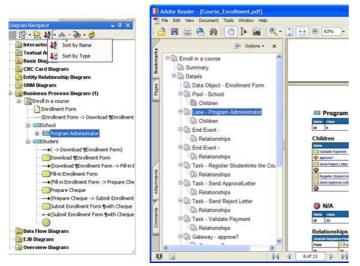


Figure 6.67 - Sort by Follow tree

• Sort by id or name

The report generated is sorted by name or ID of the element.

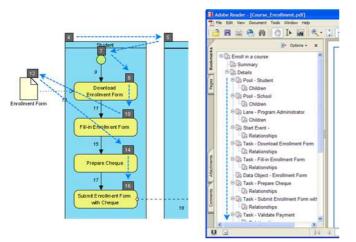


Figure 6.68 - Sort by id or name



Chapter 7 - Export and Import

SDE-VS facilitates excellent interoperability by allowing exchange of UML diagrams and models via XMI. Apart from this, you also can import models created previously from IBM Rational Rose.

This chapter guides you through the process of importing and exporting a VP project, an XML file or an XMI file. You can also learn how to export a VP project as an image and how to import a IBM Rational Rose Project. In this chapter:

- Image Exporter
- VP Project Importer and Exporter
- XML Importer and Exporter
- XMI Importer and Exporter
- Rose Importer
- ERwin modeler project file Importer
- Oracle workflow engine BPEL generator
- JBoss workflow engine BPEL generator

Exporting Diagram as Images



The images exported can be inserted to external documents for easier distribution. Here are the types of image SDE-VS support exporting:

- JPG
- PNG with background
- PNG without background
- SVG
- EMF
- PDF (diagram per page)
- PDF (diagram per file)

Exporting the Active Diagram as an Image

This feature exports the active diagram as an image file. To export the active diagram as an image file, perform one of the following actions:

• Select File > Export > Active Diagram as Image... from main menu.

A file chooser dialog box will appear where you can specify the output of the image file.

Exporting Diagrams as Images

This feature exports one or more diagrams as images. To export the active diagram as image file, perform one of the following actions:

• Select File > Export > Diagrams as Image...from main menu.

The **Diagram Exporter** dialog box will be displayed. You can specify which diagrams to export, and preview the exported image. After you have configured the export settings click **Export** to export the diagrams.

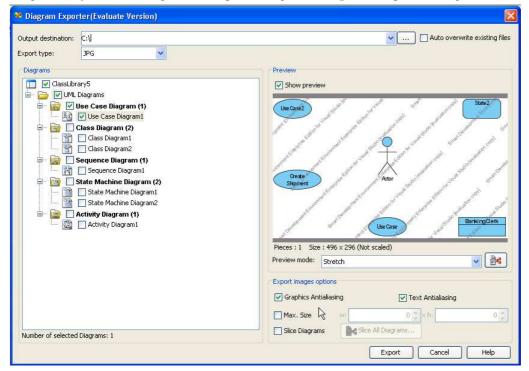


Figure 7.1 - Diagram exporter

Field	Description	
Output destination	The Output destination is the directory where all the exported images are saved to. You can enter the path in the text field directly, or you can click on the button to browse for the directory.	
Export type	To select the image format of the exported image click on the pull-down box beside the Export type field and select the format you want to use.	
Diagrams	The Diagrams pane shows the diagrams in the current project. Check the checkbox beside the diagram you want to export. The number of selected diagrams is displayed at the bottom of the Diagram pane. The Preview pane also allows you to preview the exported image of the selected diagram.	
Preview	The Preview pane shows the preview of the exported image of the selected diagram in the Diagrams pane. You can check/uncheck the Show preview checkbox to enable/disable the preview. You can select the size of the preview image by selecting from the pull-down box beside the Preview mode field. Selecting Stretch will show the image in scaled size that fits to the preview area, while selecting Real size will show the image in its actual size.	
Anti-aliasing	Anti-aliasing is a method which handles the staircase pixels of slanted lines and curves to make them look smoother. You can apply anti-aliasing to the exported images. To apply anti-aliasing to graphics, check the Graphics Anti-aliasing checkbox in the Anti-aliasing pane. Likewise, you can check the Text checkbox in the Anti-aliasing pane to apply anti-aliasing to text.	
Auto overwrite existing files	You can check the 'Auto overwrite existing files' checkbox to allow overwriting of files in the export process.	
Max. Size	Maximum size of exported images. If the diagram size is larger than the max. size, it will be resized.	

Table 7.1

Slice diagrams

User can slice a large diagram into pieces(number of files), as well as restrict the size of the exported diagram.



Figure 7.2 - Slice diagrams

There are three slicing strategies. They are Fixed Slice, Free Slicing and Fixed Ratio.

Slicing strategies	Description	
	Fixed Slice is a simple strategy which slices exported diagram into pieces of the same size. The user specifies the number of columns and rows to slice and then the exported diagram will be sliced into specific pieces.	
Free Slicing	Users can customize how to slice the exported diagram by specifying the position of vertical slices and horizontal slices. It is particularly useful to prevent a shape from being sliced into pieces.	
Fixed Katio	Fixed Ratio gains the benefits of Fixed Slice and Free Slicing. The width and height of pieces are the same but for the last row and column. Users can also customize the width and height of sliced pieces. Like Free Slicing, Fixed Ratio is size oriented. User modifies the size of pieces and Diagram Slicer calculates the number of row and column to slice.	

Table 7.2

Exporting Diagrams to PDF format

You can export SDE-VS diagram to native PDF format. Since the exported PDF is of a small size, it can save a lot of space. Also, because the diagram in PDF is a vector, it is scalable. There are two different options when you export:

• PDF(diagram per page)

All the diagrams selected will be exported in the same PDF file. Each diagram will occupy one page.

• PDF(diagram per file)

Each diagram selected will be exported in one new PDF file.

To export diagram to PDF format: 1. Select **File** > **Export** > **Diagrams as Image...** in the main menu.

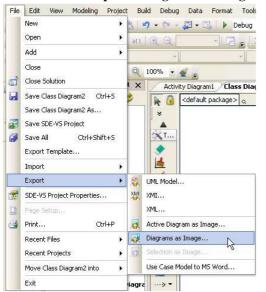


Figure 7.3 - Select Diagrams as Image...

2.	Diagram	Exporter	dialog boy	x is displayed	. Select the PDF	format you want.
		r • - • •				

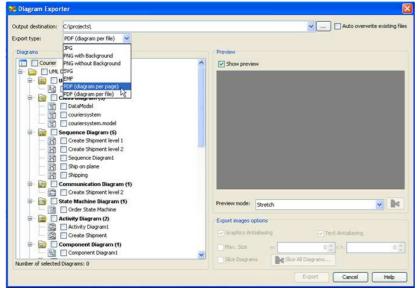


Figure 7.4 - Select PDF format

3. Select ... to select the output destination or type it in the text box. If you select PDF(diagram per page) as the export type, you should type in a file name with .pdf as extension.

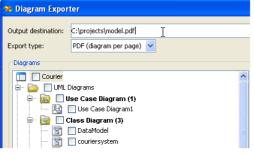


Figure 7.5 - Type in Output destination

4. Select the diagram(s) you want to export and click **Export** to generate.

🎘 Diagram Expor	rter	
Output destination:	C:\projects\model.pdf	✓ ☐ Auto overwrite existing files
Export type:	PDF (diagram per page)	
Diagrams	Disgrams Use Case Diagram (1) V Use Case Diagram 1 Case Diagram (3) Disability Disabi	Preview Show preview
	Create Shapment level 2 Sequence Olograni Ship on plane Ship on plane Communication Diagram (1) Create Shapment level 2 State Machine Diagram (1) Crede State Machine	Image: Constraint of the state of
	Activity Diagram (2) Activity Diagram 1 Create Signment Component Diagram (1) Component Diagram 1	Expert ineges options C Graphics Archildering Text Anciellering Next, See Text Anciellering Graphics Archildering Graphics Graphics Graphics
number of selected	hayans. 2	Export Cancel Help

Figure 7.6 - Select diagrams to export

5. Then, a dialog box is displayed telling you the diagram is exported. You may choose from the options **Open File**, **Open Folder**, **Copy Path** or **Finish**. Choose Open File to see the exported file.

Open Ex	xported File	×
?	Diagram "DataModel" is exported to "C:\projects\model.pdf" Do you want to open exported image file?	
9 T	his dialog can be turned off in Option > General > Project > Open exported image file	
	Open File Open Folder Copy Path Finish	

Figure 7.7 - Export finished

6. Only one file is created. In the exported file, you will find all the diagrams you have selected.

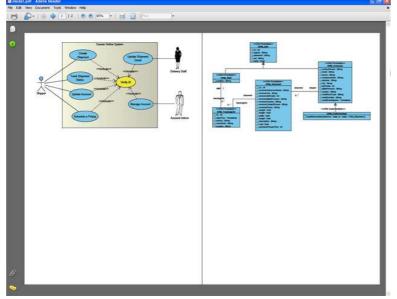


Figure 7.8 - Exported file

If you select PDF(diagram per file), you should type in a directory where the files should be saved in. After selecting the diagrams to export, click **Export**.

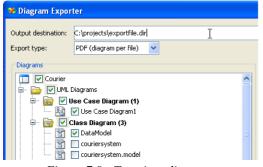


Figure 7.9 - Type in a directory

After exporting, you may select **Open Folder** to open the directory holding the exported file.

Open Exported File
Diagrams are exported to "C:\projects\exportfile.dir" Do you want to open exported folder?
This dialog can be turned off in Option > General > Project > Open exported image file
Open Folder Copy Path Finish

Figure 7.10 - Select Open Folder

The more diagram you selected, the more file you generated.

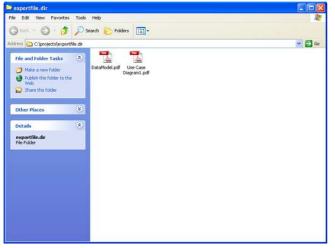
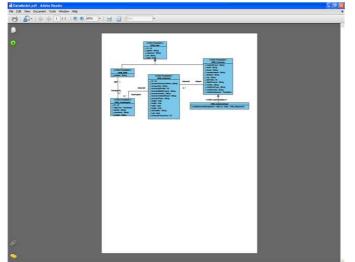


Figure 7.11 - Exported files in the designated directory



Each file exported will only contain one diagram.

Figure 7.12 - Exported file

Exporting and Importing VP Project File

Exporting VP Project File

Many hands make simple work. Exporting a VP project file lets you split up a single large project into smaller sections, e.g. a few diagrams and focus on modifying and improving one section without affecting other components. The exported files will then be the same as a normal VP project. This means different sections can be worked on at the same time, and when all the sections are complete Importing the modified files back to the master project will merge the changes into the project.

To export VP Project File:

1. Select File > Export > UML Model... in main menu.

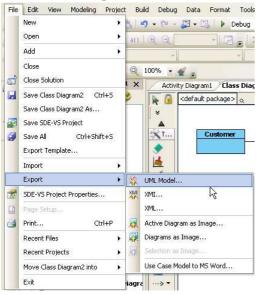


Figure 7.13 - Export SDE-VS project

2. Export Project dialog box is displayed. Type in the Output destination.

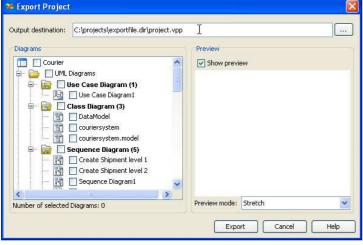


Figure 7.14 - Export Project dialog box

3. Select the diagram you want to export.

E
Preview
Show preview
Preview mode: Stretch

Figure 7.15 - Select diagram to export

4. Open the project exported. The project only contains the diagram you selected in the Diagram Navigator.

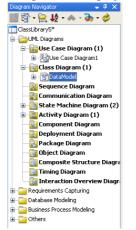


Figure 7.16 - Diagram Navigator of exported project

Importing VP Project File

After you have edited the exported file, you can import it back to the master project. The modifications will then be merged to the master project.

1. Open the master project. Select File > Import > UML Model... in the main menu.

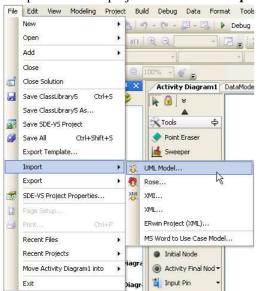


Figure 7.17 - Import SDE-VS Project

2. Select the project to be imported.

Open	-			
Look in	: 🛅 exportfile.dir	~] 302000	
My Recent Documents	Droject.vpp			
y Documents				
Iy Computer				
	File name:	project.vpp	~	Open

Figure 7.18 - Select a project to import

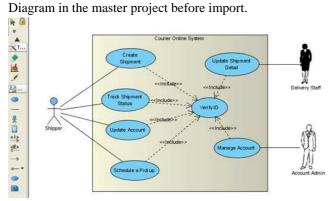


Figure 7.19 - Diagram before import

Diagram in the master project after import. The color of the use case 'Verify ID' has been changed.

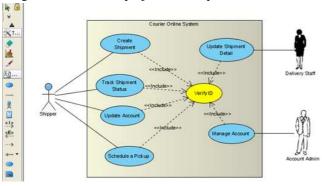


Figure 7.20 - Diagram after import

Exporting and Importing XML

XML is a widely used standard for exchanging data. You can export the whole VP Project or just part of it to XML. After exporting, you can run your own application to read and update it. You can also import the XML file back to VP Project to reflect your changes.

Exporting XML

To export a project to XML: 1.Select File > Export > XML... in the main menu. File Edit View Modeling Project Build Debug Data Format Tools

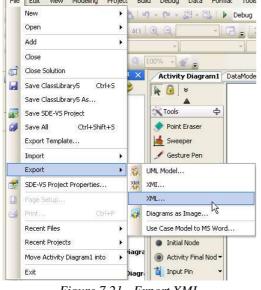


Figure 7.21 - Export XML

2. The Export to XML dialog box is displayed.

Fxport to XML	
Select a workspace Please specify a directory for export project to XML.	
Output destination:	.
Export project Diagrams	Preview
Courier UML Diagrams Use Case Diagram (1) Use Case Diagram (3) DataModel Couriersystem Couriersystem.model Couriersystem.model Create Shipment level 1 Create Shipment level 2 Create Shipment level 3 Create Shipment level 3 Create Shipment level 3 Create Shipment level 3 Create Shipment level 4 Create Shi	Show preview
Number of selected Diagrams: 0	Preview mode: Stretch
	Export Cancel

Figure 7.22 - XML dialog box displayed

3. Type in or select the output destination. The destination should be a directory because not only a XML file will be generated, but also some of the project file, such as image, will be generated.

Select a workspace			
Please specify a di	rectory for export project to XML.		
Output destination:	C:\projects\xml		

Figure 7.23 - Text box for Output destination

4.Select the diagram needed to export and click **Export** to generate. If you want to export the whole project, you can check the check box **Export project**.

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1)

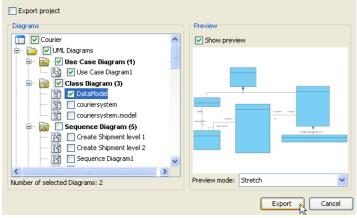


Figure 7.24 - Select Export

5. The XML file is generated.

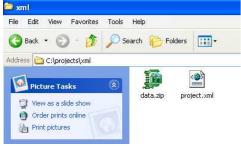


Figure 7.25 - XML file is generated

Modifying XML

When you modify the XML of a project, the project will change accordingly. You can edit the XML file based on XML schema bundled. The XML schema in **{installation folder}\bundled\project.xsd**.

bundled	
File Edit View Favorites	Fools Help
🔇 Back 🔹 🕥 - 🎓 🔒	Search 🎼 Folders 🛄 +
Address 🛅 C:\Program Files\VP S	uite 3.0\bundled
File and Folder Tasks	o 📁 👰 🦉 🖃 🞼
🧭 Make a new folder	modelimages j2ee-api.jar openapi.jar project.xsd visioSendTo
Publish this folder to the Web	
😂 Share this folder	
Other Places	8
Other Places	

Figure 7.26 - XML schema

To edit XML: 1. Open the XML file in an editing program.

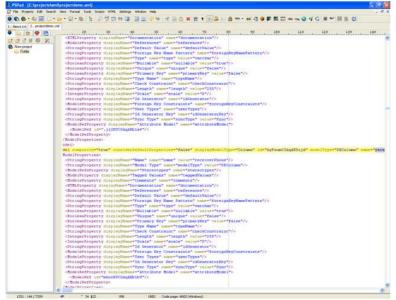


Figure 7.27 - Open XML file

2. Directly edit the file.



Figure 7.28 - Edit the file

Importing XML

You can import the modified XML to update your project. To import XML:



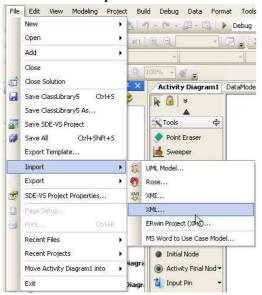


Figure 7.29 - Import XML file

2.Specify the import file path by selecting ... or typing the path in the text box. The import path should be path of a file. This is because the importer will search for the data.zip automatically.

🌠 Import XML	
Import XML	
Please specify the path of file to import.	
Import file : C:\projects\xml\project.xml	····
	OK Cancel

Figure 7.30 - Specify the file path

5. The import of	I AIVIL Has C	ompicieu.
100		
XML Import Complet	e	

Figure 7.31 - Import completed

Exporting and Importing XMI

XMI (Metadata Interchange) is the standard way for exchanging data between CASE tool. SDE-VS can cover most of the XMI versions and standards.

Here are the versions and standards we support: Exporting:

- XMI 1.0
- XMI 1.2
- XMI 2.1
- XMI 2.1 (for UML2)

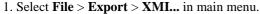
Importing:

- XMI 1.0
- XMI 1.2
- XMI 2.1
- XMI 2.1 (for UML2)

Exporting XMI

If the VP project is exported to XMI, users without SDE-VS can use other CASE tools to open the XMI to get the content of the project.

To export XMI:



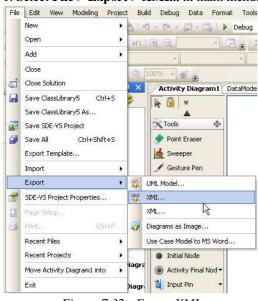


Figure 7.32 - Export XMI

2. Export XMI dialog box is displayed. You can choose the XMI Version of the export XMI.

🚧 Export XMI		
Export		
Please specify the	path of the file to export.	
File path :		✓ …
XMI Version		
🚫 XMI 1.0	🚫 XMI 1.2	💽 XMI 2.1
		Export for UML2
	ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 7.33 - Export XMI dialog box

3. Specify the output file path by typing in the text box or selectIf the file path does not have the extension *.xmi*, the exporter will append the extension to the path. Then, click **OK** to confirm.

😕 Export XMI		X
Export Please specify the	path of the file to export.	
File path : C:\projects	;XMI\project.xmi I	
○ XMI 1.0	○ XMI 1.2	• XMI 2.1
	ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 7.34 - Specify the export file path

PSPad - [C:\pr	ojects\xmi\project.xml]
File Projects E	dit Search View Format Tools Scripts HTML Settings Window Help
0.0.0	🖩 🗅 • 💩 • 🖓 • 🐘 皆 🔎 😚 🗊 🕢 💷 👰 🖉 🧇 🖉 🐘 📾 🗶 👼 🕇 🗐 🖧 🔛 💩
project.xmi	
	0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 (2xm1; version="1.0" enceding="//2".**"] (xm1: Version="2.1" %inity="1.0" %inity=
	<pre><xmi:documentation for="" paradigm="" uhl"="" visual="" xmi:exporter="Visual Paradigm for UHL" xmi:exporterversion="6.0 <xmi:Extension xmi:Extender="></xmi:documentation></pre>
New project Folder	<projectproperties> <projectproperty name="company" value=""></projectproperty> <projectproperty name="author"></projectproperty> <projectproperty name="description"></projectproperty> </projectproperties>
	<defaultclassdiagram value="G9tg.UCGAqECNAt6"></defaultclassdiagram> <defaulterd value="9J9TlUCGAqAEDxqn"></defaulterd>
	<unl:extension> <unl:model name="Courier" xml:id="OVbnwMiGAdAKdAEb"></unl:model></unl:extension>
	<pre>cownedHember isJbstract="false" isLeaf="false" name="Shipper" visibility="public</pre>
	<pre><ownedmember name="Include" xmi:id="null_Include_id" xmi:type="wml:Stereotype"></ownedmember></pre>

Figure 7.35 - XMI file created

Importing XMI

You can import the XMI file which is modified by other users or other CASE tools, in order to update your project. To import XMI:





Figure 7.36 - Import XMI

2. Import XMI dialog box is displayed. Specify the import file's path by typing in the text box or select ... and click OK to confirm.

🚪 Import XMI 🛛 🔀
Import
Please specify the path of the file to import.
File path : C:\projects\xmi\project_modified.xmi
OK Cancel Help

Figure 7.37 - Specify import file's path

Exporting and Importing EMF-based UML2

Exporting to UML2

EMF stands for Eclipse Modeling Framework. In SDE-VS, we can support importing and exporting Eclipse XMI Standard. You can directly import and export the exported file to Eclipse UML2. To export EMF-based UML2:

1. Select File > Export > XMI... in main menu. Export XMI dialog box is displayed.

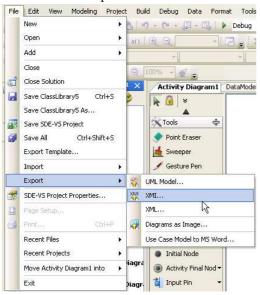


Figure 7.38 - Export EMF-based UML2

2. Check the **Export for UML2** check box. You can see the extension of export file path is *.xmi.uml*. Then specify the file path and click OK to confirm.

🐱 Export XMI		
Export Please specify the	path of the file to export.	
File path : C:\test\ecli	pse 3.2 uml2\workspace\Proj	ect\project.xmi.uml 🛛 🗸 🛄
XMI Version		
🔿 XMI 1.0	🚫 XMI 1.2	() XMI 2.1
		Export for UML2
	0	Cancel Help

Figure 7.39 - Check Export for UML2 and specify file path

Importing to Eclipse UML2 Model

You can modify the exported file using Eclipse UML2. To import the file:

1. Copy the exported XMI file to the eclipse project's directory or directly export the file there in the previous steps.

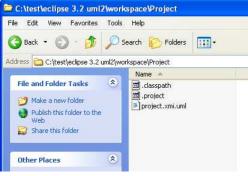


Figure 7.40 - Get the XMI file in project's directory in Eclipse

2. Select **File** > **Refresh** in main menu of Eclipse.



Figure 7.41 - Refresh eclipse

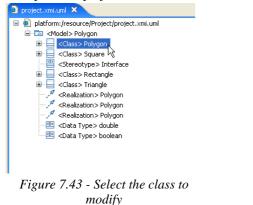
3. The Package Explorer is refreshed and the XMI file is imported.



Figure 7.42 - XMI file imported

Modifying UML2 XMI

After exporting, you may edit the XMI file in Eclipse. Here, changing the name of a class is used as an example. 1. Expand the project tree and select the class which you want to change it's name.



2. Select **Show Properties View** in the popup menu.

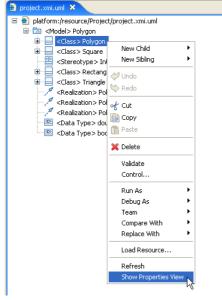


Figure 7.44 - Select Show Properties View

3. Select the property you want to edit. Here, select Name and click on the Value column.

Problems Javadoc Declaration 💷 Properties 🗙	
Property	Value
Classifier Behavior	
Client Dependency	
Is Abstract	🖳 false
Is Active	🔤 false
Is Leaf	🔤 false
Name	Polygon
Owned Port	

Figure 7.45 - Select the property to edit

4. Change the Name and save the project.

Problems Javadoc Declaration 💷 Properties 🗙	
Property	Value
Classifier Behavior	
Client Dependency	
Is Abstract	🛶 false
Is Active	<u>™</u> ∉ false
Is Leaf	🔤 false
Name	
Owned Port	

Figure 7.46 - Change the property

Importing UML2 XMI

After modifying in Eclipse UML2, you can import back the file to update your project. The process of importing is the same as importing XMI file.

To import XMI:

1. Select **File** > **Import** > **XMI...** in the main menu.

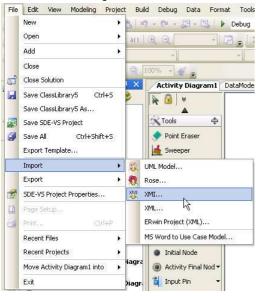


Figure 7.47 - Import XMI

2. Import XMI dialog box is displayed. Specify the import file's path by typing in the text box or select ... and click OK to confirm.

💈 Import XMI 🛛 🔀
Import
Please specify the path of the file to import.
File path : C:\test\eclipse 3.2 uml2\workspace\Project\project.xmi.uml
OK Cancel Help

Figure 7.48 - Specify import file's path

3. The project is updated. The diagram before importing.

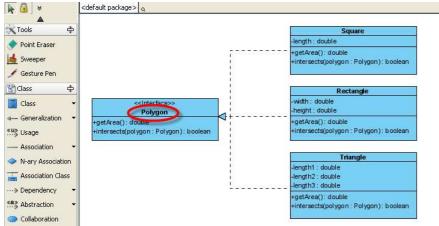


Figure 7.49 - The diagram before importing

Be De Be Be **Ge G**

The diagram after importing. The name of class Polygon has been changed into Shape.

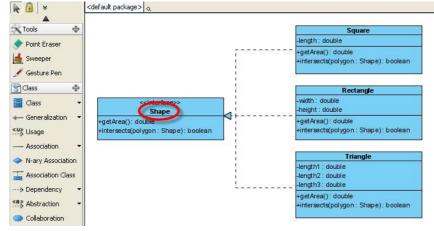


Figure 7.50 - The diagram after importing

Importing Rational Rose Project File

Rational Rose® is one of the most widely used UML CASE tool in 90's.

VP supports the importing of Rational Rose file. As a result, you can import your Rational Rose project into VP and retain all the information in the project, including color and position.

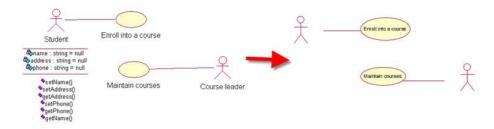


Figure 7.51 - Import from Rational Rose®

To import a Rose project into SDE-VS.

1. Select File > Import > Rose Project... from main menu. This displays the Import Rose Option dialog box.

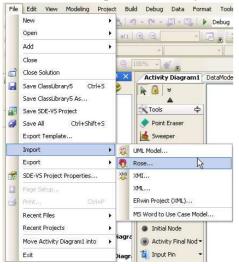


Figure 7.52 - Import a Rose Project

2. Type in the path of Rational Rose file in the File path. You may also select ... to select the file.

🛪 Import Rose Option 🛛 🔀	
Import Please specify th	e path of the file to import.
File path:	C:\projects\SchoolForRose.mdl I 🔹 🛄
Import mode:	Model and diagram
	OK Cancel Help

Figure 7.53 - Specify the file path

3. Select the mode of importing from the drop down menu of **Import mode**. You can choose to import **Model only** or both **Model and diagram**. Then, click **OK** to start importing the MDL file.

😕 Import Ros	e Option
Import Please specify	y the path of the file to import.
File path:	C:\projects\SchoolForRose.mdl
Import mode:	Model and diagram
	Model only
	Model and diagram
	v
	OK Cancel Help

Figure 7.54 - Select the import mode

4. The progress dialog box appears. You can check the check box **Close Dialog when finished progress** to close the dialog box when finished importing. You can select *button to open the message pane.

🚧 Import from Rose	
Waiting	
100%	
Close Dialog when finished progress	
	Close

Figure 7.55 - Progress dialog box

5. The message pane shows the messages to indicate the progress of the importing process. When the process has finished click on the **Close** button in the progress dialog box to close.

🛪 Import from Rose	X
Waiting	
100%	
Close Dialog when finished progress	
Close)
Message	
Finish processing the mdl file	
	1

Figure 7.56 - Message pane opened

6. The models/diagrams are imported. Expand the project tree from **Diagram Navigator** and choose to browse for a diagram. You can Double-click on a diagram in the project tree to open the imported diagrams.

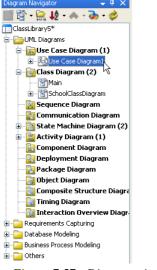


Figure 7.57 - Diagrams imported

If you have selected **Model only** in the **Import Mode** in step 3, only models are imported. You can see the imported models in the **Model** pane.



Figure 7.58 - Models Imported

ERwin Modeler Project File Importer

Ge Ge Ge <mark>Se Ge</mark> Ge

Importing an ERwin Data Modeler Project

To import an ERwin Project into SDE-VS:

1. Design and save the model in ERwin Data Modeler as a XML file.

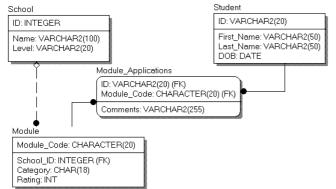


Figure 7.59 - Modeling in ERwin

2. Launch SDE-VS Select **File > Import > ERwin Project (XML)...** from main menu. This display the **AllFusion ERwin Data Modeler Project Importer** dialog box.

File	Edit View Modeling Proje	ct B	uild Debug	Data Fo	ormat Tools
	New	1.00	e) - (2 -	J - E	Debug
	Add >	a()	<u>.</u>	-	
đ	Close Close Solution		100% -	đ 🚽	
	Save ClassLibrary5 Ctrl+S Save ClassLibrary5 As Save SDE-V5 Project Save All Ctrl+Shift+S Export Template			Activity Dia	Main o
	Import + Export +	8. 8	UML Model. Rose	in.	
	SDE-VS Project Properties Page Setup	XVI.	XMI XML		
8	Print Ctrl+P			ect (XML)	-R-
	Recent Files Recent Projects	-	111	o Use Case Mo ry Association	
	Move Main into			ociation Class endency	-

Figure 7.60 - Menu for Import ERwin Project

3. In the dialog, locate the ERwin Project file and click **OK** to start import. You can enter the path directly on the text field or click ... to locate the file from file chooser.

😕 Al	IFusion ERwin Data Modeler Project Importer 🛛 🛛 🛛 🔀
Ple	ort ease specify the path of the file to import.
Eile:	۲)

Figure 7.61 - Import ERwin Project dialog box

4. Then, the **Open Imported Entity Relationship Diagram(s)** dialog box is displayed if there are any entity relationship diagram. You can check the **Selected** column to select the diagram(s) you want to open.

🕺 Open Imported Entity Relationship Diagram(s)	
Select ERD(s) to open: Entity Relationship Diagram <main area="" subject=""></main>	Selected
Select All Open Deselect All	Cancel

Figure 7.62 - Open Imported Entity Relationship Diagrams dialog box

5. Diagrams and Models were imported to the current project.

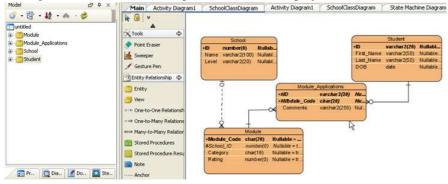


Figure 7.63 - The imported ERwin project

Oracle workflow engine BPEL generator

Be De De Be Be **De**

Generating BPEL for Oracle workflow engine

To generate BPEL for Oracle workflow engine: 1. Design a Business Process Diagram in SDE-VS Process1

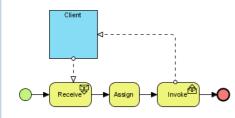


Figure 7.64 - Business Process Diagram

2. Right click on diagram. Select Generate > BPEL.... This display the Export BPEL dialog box.

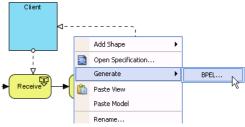


Figure 7.65 - Menu for generate BPEL

3. In the dialog, specify the path of the output BPEL files in **Output directory**. Select **Oracle BPEL Process Manager** (10.1.2) in **Target server**. You can **Auto overwrite existing files** by checking the check box. Click **OK** to start export.

	0
🐱 Export BPEL	
	tion ctory is used to store the exported BPEL files. r is the preferred workflow engine for executing the exported BPEL.
Output directory:	
Target server:	Oracle BPEL Process Manager (10.1.2)
Auto overwrite	e existing files

Figure 7.66 - Export BPEL Dialog box

4.List of exported files will be shown.

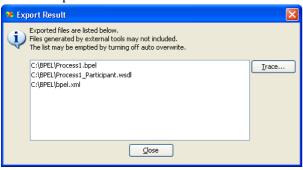


Figure 7.67 - *Exported files*

JBoss Workflow Engine BPEL Generator



Generating BPEL for JBoss workflow engine

To generate BPEL for JBoss workflow engine: 1. Design a Business Process Diagram in SDE-VS.

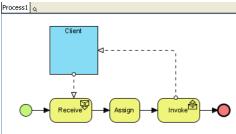


Figure 7.68 - Business Process Diagram

2. Right click on diagram. Select Generate > BPEL.... This displays the Export BPEL dialog box.

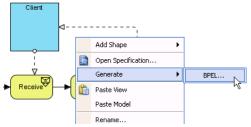


Figure 7.69 - Menu for generate BPEL

3. In the dialog, specify the path of the output BPEL files in **Output directory**. Select **JBoss jBPM BPEL (1.1 beta1)** in **Target server**. Click **OK** to start export.

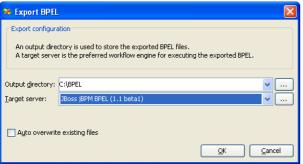


Figure 7.70 - Export BPEL dialog box

4.List of exported files will be shown.

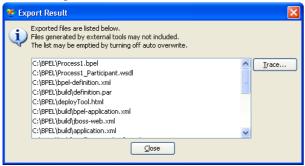


Figure 7.71 - Exported files



User Interface Designer

Chapter 8 - User Interface Designer

Apart from facilitating visual modeling, SDE-VS also facilitate screen mock up in early requirement capturing stage. With SDE-VS cutting edge visual modeling technology, you can save a lot of time from writing tedious code to make a user interface for confirming requirements.

In this chapter, you will learn:

- Creating User Interface Diagram
- Change Component Properties
- Annotating Component
- Linking Components
- Switching Orientation by Resource-centric Interface
- Auto Detect Orientation

Creating User Interface Diagram

Similar to other diagrams, user interface diagram can be created using different ways:

- Using toolbar
- Using New Diagram dialog box
- Using popup menu of Diagram Navigator

Here, creation of it using toolbar is used as an example. To create a new user interface diagram, select **New User Interface** from toolbar.

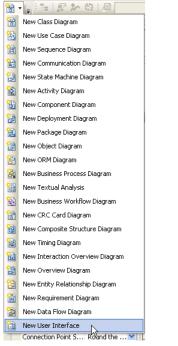


Figure 8.1 - Select New User Interface

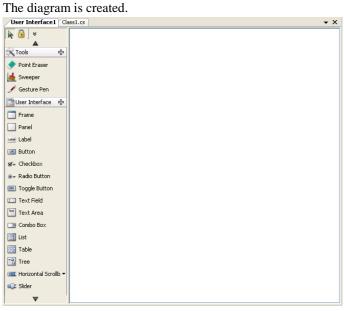


Figure 8.2 - New User Interface Diagram

Creating Component

You can create component by drag and drop, select and click and with size. To create by drag and drop:

1. Drag the component you want to add from the toolbar.

User Interface1	a
▶ 🙆 V ▲	
≪ Tools 🛛 🗢	
🔶 Point Eraser	
📥 Sweeper	
🖋 Gesture Pen	
📑 User Interface 🛭 🖨	
🔲 Frame	
📃 Panel 🛛 📐	
Label Call	
💌 Button	
≝= Checkbox	
s= Radio Button	
📧 Toggle Button	
III Text Field	
🛅 Text Area	
🕞 Combo Box	
📑 List	
🧮 Table	
🔚 Tree	
💷 Horizontal Scrollb 🕶	
💷 Slider	
∇	1

Figure 8.3 - Drag the component

2. Then drop the component on the diagram pane.

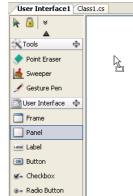


Figure 8.4 - Drop on diagram pane

To create by select and click: 1. Select the component you want to add in the toolbar.

User Interface1 Clas
🖌 🛅 👻
🔨 Tools 🗢
🔷 Point Eraser
📥 Sweeper
🖋 Gesture Pen
📑 User Interface 🖨
Frame
Panel
Label K
📧 Button
🗹 - Checkbox
Badio Button
💌 Toggle Button
I Text Field
🛅 Text Area
🕞 Combo Box
📑 List
🧮 Table
📑 Tree
💷 Horizontal Scrollb 👻
📭 Slider
▼

Figure 8.5 - Select component

2. Click on the diagram pane. The component is created.

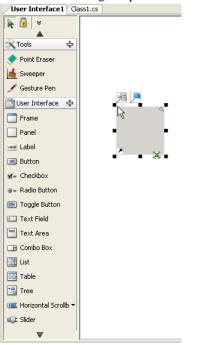


Figure 8.6 - Component created

To create by defining an initial size: 1. Select the component you want to add in the toolbar.

OII	iponent :	you	1 W
/U	ser Interface1		as
	🔒 👻		Γ
	A		
X	Tools	\$	
۲	Point Eraser		
4	Sweeper		
ſ	Gesture Pen		
	Jser Interface	\$	
	Frame		
	Panel	~	
Label	Label	Pane	9
OK	Button		Г
T -	Checkbox		
	Radio Button		
ON	Toggle Button		
I	Text Field		
Text	Text Area		
	Combo Box		
	List		
=	Table		
1	Tree		
	Horizontal Scro	llb 🕶	
	Slider		
	$\mathbf{\nabla}$		

Figure 8.7 - Select component

2. Drag a specific boundary before releasing the mouse to define the component's initial size.

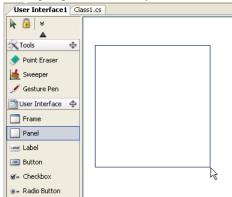


Figure 8.8 - Define an initial size

3. The component with specific size is created.

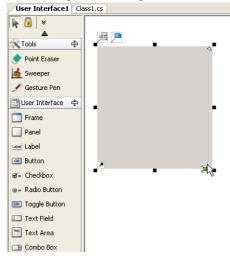


Figure 8.9 - Component created

Change Component Properties

You can set the properties of user interface by opening the specification of the component. Then, you can go into the **UI** tab to update all user interface properties.

Here, the configuration of the user interface properties of list and label are used as examples.

To set the properties of a label:

1. Right click on the label and select **Open Specification...** from the popup menu.

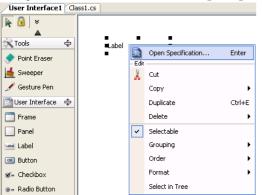


Figure 8.10 - Select Open Specification

2. Then, select **UI** tab.

0	UILabel Specification	×
٢	General UI Relations References Comments	
	Name: Label	
	Documentation:	-
	☑ HTML B I 山 三 三 三 岩 三 F Fr 🛹 I 📑 🐙 🚣 🍛 »	
(Reset OK Cancel Apply Help	

Figure 8.11 - Select UI tab

3. User interface properties can be configured.

😕 UILabe	l Spe	cification				
General	UI	Relations	References	Comments		
Caption:	Lab	el				
Mnemonic						
	_					
Reset			ж с	ancel	Apply	Help

Figure 8.12 - UI properties of label

4. You can edit the **Caption** and **Mnemonic**.

😕 UILabel	Spe	cification					×
General	UI	Relations	References	Comments			
Caption:	Plea	ase pick a frui	it.				
Mnemonic:	P						Ĭ
	_						_
Reset			ж	Iancel	Apply	Help	

Figure 8.13 - Edit user interface properties

5. The label has been edited.



Figure 8.14 - Label edited

To set the user interface of a list:

1. Right click on a list and select Open Specification... from the popup menu.

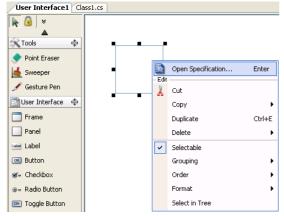


Figure 8.15 - Open Specification

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1)

2. Select UI tab.
UIList Specification
General UI Relations References Comments
Documentation:
☑ HTML B I U = Ξ Ξ ⊨ F Fr I = I → I → I
Reset OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure 8.16 - Select UI tab

	3.	The	UI	properties	you can	edit is	shown.
--	----	-----	----	------------	---------	---------	--------

🀱 UIList Specifica	tion	×
General UI Rela	tions References Comments	
Values:	Add Remov Edit Up Dowr	
Selected value:	null	~
Horizontal Scroll Bar:	As needed	~
Vertical Scroll Bar:	As needed	*
Reset	OK Cancel Apply Help	

Figure 8.17 - UI properties of List

4. You can edit the Values and Selected value of the user interface. You can also decide the properties of Horizontal Scroll Bar and Vertical Scroll Bar.

🎽 UIList Specifica	🞽 UIList Specification		
General UI Rela	ations References Comments		
Values:	Apple Orange Pineapple Edit Up Dow		
Selected value:	Apple	~	
Horizontal Scroll Bar:	Never	~	
Vertical Scroll Bar:	As needed	~	
Reset	OK Cancel Apply Hel	.p	

Figure 8.18 - Edit UI properties

5. List has been edited.

User Interface1	Class1.cs
Image: Second secon	Apple Orange Pineapple Image
User Interface Frame Panel Label Button Frame Checkbox	¢ 8.

Figure 8.19 - List edited

Annotating Component

You may want to add annotation to specific UI Component as instruction. In SDE-VS, you can use the Note resource to achieve it.

Here, adding annotation to a button is used as an example.

When your mouse moves pass a button, you can see the Note resource.

User Interface1 Class	
▶ <u></u>	
📑 User Interface 💠	
Trame	ID: TextField
Panel	Password:
Label	品 📮
💌 Button	O Generic Connector -> Note
≝= Checkbox	
e Radio Button	
💌 Toggle Button	
I Text Field	

Figure 8.20 - Note resource

Drag the Note resource to a place on diagram pane where you want the note to be created on.

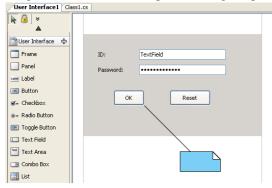


Figure 8.21 - Drag the Note resource

When you release the mouse, you can type in annotation in the note.

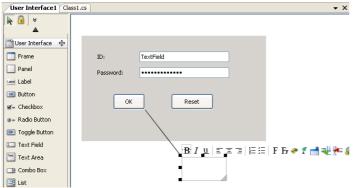


Figure 8.22 - *Type in annotation*

Annotation has been added.

User Interface1 Class1.cs				
📐 🙆 🛓				
A				
🔄 User Interface 💠				
Trame	ID: TextField			
Panel	Password:			
Label				
💌 Button				
≝= Checkbox	OK Reset			
e Radio Button	\backslash			
💌 Toggle Button				
I Text Field				
🛅 Text Area	May rename			
🕞 Combo Box	to 'Confirm'			
📑 List				
🧱 Table				

Figure 8.23 - Annotation added

Linking Components

Similar to other diagrams, user interface diagram allows you to create connector to connect two components. This can be achieved by using Resource Centric.

Here, connecting a button and a panel is used as an example.

1. Mouse over a button, you will see the Centric Resource for Generic Connector.

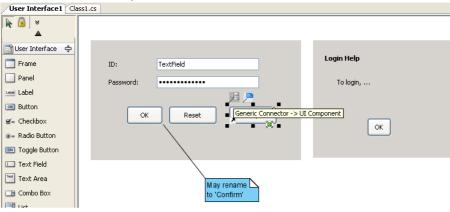
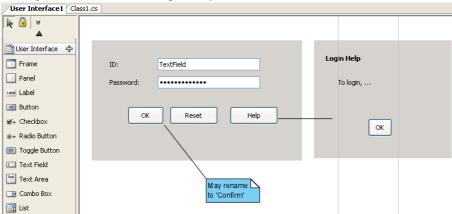


Figure 8.24 - Select Centric Resource for Generic Connector



2. Drag the resource to the component you want to connect to.

Figure 8.25 - Drag the resource

3. Release the mouse and connector is created. You may also edit the name of connector.

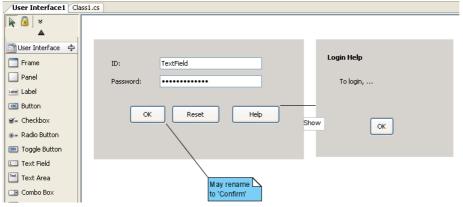


Figure 8.26 - Edit the name of connector

Switching Orientation by Resource-centric Interface

Sometimes, you may want to switch the orientation of certain component. In SDE-VS, you can use the Switch Orientation Resource to do so.

When your mouse move over some components like scollbar, you can see the Switch Orientation Resource.

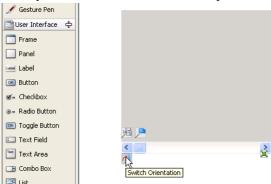


Figure 8.27 - Switch Orientation Resource

By selecting the resource, the orientation of component has been switched.

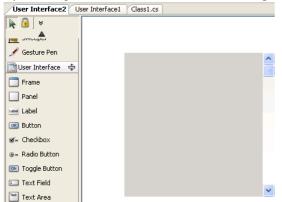


Figure 8.28 - Orientation switched

Auto Detect Orientation

SDE-VS can detect the orientation of a component when you create it with specific size. For example, you may drag vertically to create a slider

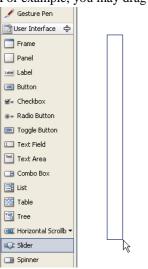


Figure 8.29 - Drag vertically

The slider created is in vertical orientation.

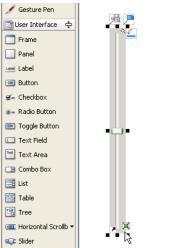


Figure 8.30 - Component with vertical orientaton



Instant Reverse

Chapter 9 - Instant Reverse

SDE-VS provides a handy way to reverse engineer various sources (including binary files) into UML class models. This feature is called Instant Reverse. The use of Instant Reverse is discussed in this chapter. In this chapter:

• What is Instant Reverse?

- Supported Sources
- Using Instant Reverse
- Java Instant Reverse

What is Instant Reverse?



The Instant Reverse facility of SDE-VS allows you to reversely engineer different types of source or binary files into UML class models, such as java source, java classes, C++ Source, JDBC, .NET binaries, etc...(More types will be supported soon). This chapter provides a brief description on the supported formats and the steps required to reverse engineer source codes into UML class models in SDE-VS.

Supported Sources

Instant Reverse currently supports eleven types of sources (Instant Types), they are Java source, Java class, C++ source, .NET binaries, windows executables, JDBC, XML, XML schema, CORBA IDL source, PHP 5.0 source, Hibernate and Ada 9x Source.

For reversing Java source, you can supply a single source file or a directory. For reversing Java classes, you can supply a single class file, a jar file, a zip file or a directory. For reversing C++ source, you can supply a .cpp source file or a .h header file. For reversing .NET binaries, you must supply a single binary file (.dll or .exe), and the related files must in the same directory as the source file.

Supported Instant Type	Extension	Remarks
Java Source	Dir/.java	
Java Class	Dir/.class/.jar/.zip	
Dynamic Link Library	.dll	Must be created by MicrosoftR Visual Studio .NET Only one .dll file needs to be supplied. All other required .dll files will be looked up automatically.
Windows Executable	.exe	Must be created by MicrosoftR Visual Studio .NET
XML	.xml	
XML Schema	.xsd	
C++ Source	.h/.cpp	
CORBA IDL Source	.idl	
PHP 5.0 Source	Dir/.php/.inc	
Hibernate	.hbm.xml	
JDBC		Reverse the database schema of the specific database according to the given JDBC Connection URL.
Ada 9x Source	.ada/.adb/.ads	

Java Instant Reverse

Instant Reverse supports the reverse engineering of Java up to version 1.5. Besides, there are more advanced options for Java Instant Reverse compared to other languages.

Select menu **Modeling** > **Instant Reverse...**, the **Instant Reverse** dialog box appears with the Java Instant Reverse options for configuration.

🌳 Instant Reverse	×
Language : Java	*
Java Resources	
JARs, source and class folders on the instant reverse path: 	Add JARs Add Class Folder Add ZIPs Add Source Folder
	Remove
Reverse source on demand	
ок	Cancel Help

Figure 9.1 - Java Instant Reverse Dialog

The buttons on the right are used for adding, removing and reordering of Java source/class paths.

Button	Description	
Add JARs	Select JAR files to add to the instant reverse paths.	
Add Class Folder	Select class folders to add to the instant reverse paths.	
Add ZIPs	Select ZIP files to add to the instant reverse paths.	
Add Source Folder	Select source folders to add to the instant reverse paths.	
Remove	Remove selected instant reverse paths.	
Up	Move selected instant reverse paths upwards.	
Down	Move selected instant reverse paths downwards.	

Table 9.2

Select the **Reverse source on demand** option if you want the paths to be reversed to UML models only when you request it (see the **On-Demand Java Instant Reverse** section later in this chapter for details). If this option is not selected, the instant reverse paths will be reversed to UML models once you click OK.

On-Demand Java Instant Reverse

After performed instant reverse of Java with the **Reverse source on demand** option selected, the **Class Repository** will have the reversed paths added under the **Java Resources** node.



Figure 9.2 - Class Repository

There are three kinds of on-demand Java instant reverse you can use, they are 'reverse to Class Repository', 'reverse to diagram' and 'reverse by drag-and-drop'.

Reverse to Class Repository

In the Class Repository's Java Resources node, select the desired resources to be reversed, right-click on the selection and select **Reverse** ''**RESOURCE_NAME>''** to **Class Repository** from the popup menu.

Applet Applet Applet Applet Applet App		
Beans.java	Reverse "telephone" to Collapse Expand	New Class Diagram Class Repository Class Diagram1"(Active Diagram

Figure 9.3 - Revert resources to Class Repository

The resources will be reversed to UML models and added to the project, but no diagrams or shapes will be generated.

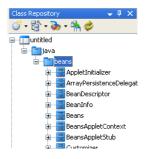


Figure 9.4 - Resource reversed in Class Repository

Reverse to Diagram

In the Class Repository's Java Resources node, select the desired resources to reverse, right-click on the selection and select **Reverse** "**<RESOURCE_NAME>**" to from the popup menu to expand it.

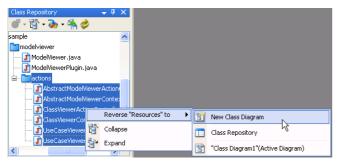


Figure 9.5 - Revert resources to form a new diagram

If you select the New Class Diagram menu, a new class diagram will be generated from the reversed UML models.

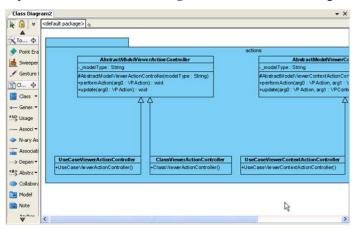


Figure 9.6 - The reversed Class Diagram

If there is an active class diagram and you selected the "**<DIAGRAM_NAME>**" (Active Diagram) menu, the shapes of the reversed UML models will be generated and appended to the empty space of this diagram.

Reverse by Drag-and-Drop

In the Class Repository's Java Resources node, select the desired resources to be reversed, drag the selection over the target class diagram and then release the mouse button to drop it.



Figure 9.7 - Reverse by Drag and Drop

The shapes of the reversed UML models will be generated and placed to the location of this diagram where you dropped the resources.

Dynamic Link Library Instant Reverse

Instant Reverse supports the reverse engineering of dynamic link library into UML class model.



Figure 9.8 - Dynamic Link Library file

To perform instant reverse of dll:

1. Select menu **Modeling** > **Instant Reverse** in the main menu. The **Instant Reverse** dialog box appears for further configuration.

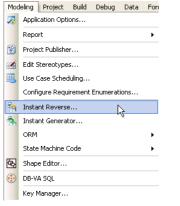


Figure 9.9 - Open Instant Reverse dialog box

2. Select .NET dll or exe files as language and type in the path of the Dynamic Link Library file. You may also select ... to select the file path.Then select **OK** to start.

🎽 Instant Reverse	X
Language : .NET dll or exe files	~
Update Type	
Update duplicate class(es)	
O Replace duplicate class(es)	
Path : C:\projects\dll\PhoneBook.dll	~
	OK Cancel Help

Figure 9.10 - Specify the file path

3. A Message dialog box will appear telling you the reversal is successful.

Messag	9	
į)	Instant Reverse successful!	
	OK	

Figure 9.11 - Message dialog box

4. An **Instant Reverse form Diagram** dialog box then appears. You can check the reversed classes and packages to form a new diagram. If you check the check box **<default package>**, you can form a diagram using the default package. You may also change the form diagram and presentation options. After selections have been made, click **OK**.

🚧 Instant Re	verse form Diagram		X	
Diagram Name :	Class Diagram1]
Select Class	Form Diagram Options	Presentation Op	tions	
Reversed Class	es and Packages :		Selected Info	
	ault package> honebook		No. Selected Class : No. Selected Package :	
Show this di	alog after instant reverse			Ċ.
			OK Cancel)

Figure 9.12 - Instant Reverse form Diagram dialog box

5. You can see the result of reversal in the Model pane.



Figure 9.13 - Model pane

6. You may also select one or more models and select **Form Diagram** > **Customize.../Hierarchical/Navigation** to form a new diagram.

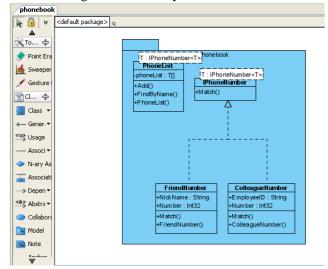
Model	→ ₽ ×		
💣 - 📸 - 🎝 - 🐟	- 🇞 - 🤣		
ClassLibrary5*			
Property			
🕀 🛅 com			
=- phonebook	_		
ColleagueNur	hber	-	
FriendNu	Form Diagram 🛛 🕨 🕨	3	Customize
	Show in Active Diagram	3	Hierarchical
	Move	2	Navigation
1	Delete		
3	Update to Code		
🗟 Dia 🛃 Model 🌏	Force Update to Code		
Documentation	Browse Code		
8	` Collapse		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Expand		

Figure 9.14 - Select model to form diagram

7. The Form Diagram dialog box is shown. You can edit the details of the new diagram there.

Form Diagram	
Form Diagram Presentation Options	
Diagram Name: phonebook]
Generalization →■ ✓ Superclasses ↓■ _ Subclasses	
Association ,ª ♥ Navigable classes ,ª ○ Non-Navigable classes	
Realization ∯■ ✓ Suppliers 8 □ Clients	Please move the mouse pointer over the items on the left to load preview.
Dependency	
Clients	
Containment	
🙀 🗹 Containers	
🖬 🔽 Residents	
Show single level only	
Show all levels in single diagram	
Show all levels in subdiagrams	
0	

Figure 9.15 - Form Diagram dialog box



8.A new diagram is formed by the selected models.

Figure 9.16 - New diagram formed

XML Instant Reverse

Instant Reverse supports the reverse engineering of XML into UML class model. Every XML Node in the XML will be reversed as a class model. The attributes in node will be reversed as Class' attributes and all Class models will be reversed into a root package.

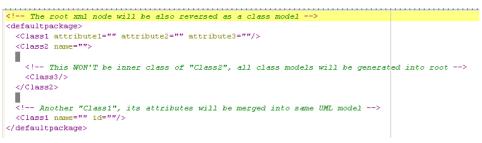


Figure 9.17 - XML file

To perform instant reverse of XML:

1. Select menu **Modeling > Instant Reverse** in the main menu. The **Instant Reverse** dialog box appears for further configuration.

Mod	leling	Project	Build	Debug	Data	For
1	Appli	cation Opti	ons			
	Repo	rt				+
1	Proje	ct Publishe	•r			
	Edit S	Stereotype	s			
▦	Use (Tase Scheo	Juling			
	Confi	igure Requ	irement	Enumerat	ions	
1	Insta	nt Reverse	e			
*	Insta	nt General	tor		0	
	ORM					•
	State	e Machine (Iode			•
ক	Shap	e Editor				
٢	DB-V	A SQL				
	Key I	anager				

Figure 9.18 - Open Instant Reverse dialog box

2. Select XML as language and type in the path of the Dynamic Link Library file. You may also select ... to select the file path. Then select OK to start.

😕 Instant	Reverse 🔀
Language :	XML
Ŭ .	pe e duplicate class(es) e duplicate class(es)
Path : C:\pr	ojects\xml\xml_instantreverse.xml
	OK Cancel Help

Figure 9.19 - Specify the file path

3. A Message dialog box appears telling you the reversal is successful.

Messag	e	
į)	Instant Reverse successful!	
	ОК	

Figure 9.20 - Message dialog box

4. An **Instant Reverse form Diagram** dialog box then appears. You can check the reversed classes and packages to form a new diagram. If you check the check box **<default package>**, you can form a diagram using the default package. You may also change the form diagram and presentation options. Select **OK**.

🚧 Instant Reverse form Diagram	×
Diagram Name : Select Class Form Diagram Options Presentation Op Reversed Classes and Packages : Class1 Class2 Class3 defaultpackage defaultpackage Class3 Class4 Class4 Class5 Class6 Class6 Class6 Class6 Class6 Clas55 Clas55 Clas55<!--</td--><td>Selected Info No. Selected Class : No. Selected Package :</td>	Selected Info No. Selected Class : No. Selected Package :
Show this dialog after instant reverse	OK Cancel

Figure 9.21 - Instant Reverse form Diagram dialog box

5. You can see the result of reversal in the Model pane.

Model	🗕 🕂 🗡
💣 - 😭 - 🎼 - 🐟 - 🌛	, - 🤣 👘
ClassLibrary5*	
🖶 🚍 Class1	
🗄 🖷 📑 Class2	
Class3	
🔄 🚍 defaultpackage	
_	
L	

Figure 9.22 - Model pane

6. You may also select one or more models and select **Form Diagram** > **Customize.../Hierarchical/Navigation** to form a new diagram.

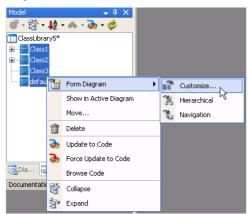


Figure 9.23 - Select model to form diagram

7. The Form Diagram dialog box is shown. You can edit the details of the new diagram there.

🛚 Form Diagr	am	
Form Diagram	Presentation Options	
Diagram Name:	L I	
Class Diagram)]	
Generalization		
📌 🔽 Superc	lasses	
🖌 🗌 Subclas	sses	
Association		
📌 🔽 Naviga	ble classes	
🔎 📃 Non-N	avigable classes	
Realization		Please move the mouse pointer over the
🎵 🔽 Supplie	rs	items on the left to load preview.
R Clients		
Dependency-		
🔎 🔽 Supplie	rs	
🔎 🗸 Clients		
Containment		
🙀 🔽 Contai	ners	
🛅 🔽 Reside	nts	
Show s	ingle level only	
O Show a	all levels in single diagram	
O Show a	all levels in subdiagrams	
Show a	as containment relationships	
Reset		OK Cancel Help

Figure 9.24 - Form Diagram dialog box

8. A new diagram is formed by the selected models.
--

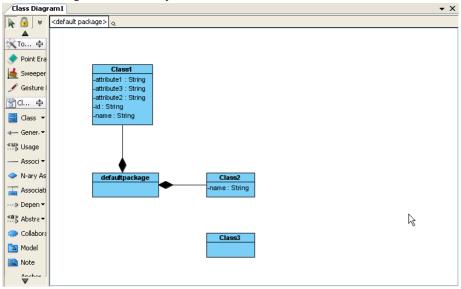


Figure 9.25 - New diagram formed

XML Schema Instant Reverse

SDE-VS can reverse XML Schema into UML class model.

```
<xs:schema
  targetNamespace="Polygon"
  xmlns="Polygon"
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
  <xs:complexType name="Polygon">
  </xs:complexType>
  <xs:complexType name="Rectangle">
    <xs:all>
      <xs:element name="width" type="xs:double" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
      <xs:element name="height" type="xs:double" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xs:all>
  </xs:complexType>
  <xs:complexType name="Square">
    <xs:all>
      <xs:element name="length" type="xs:double" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xs:all>
  </xs:complexType>
  <xs:complexType name="Triangle">
    <xs:all>
      <xs:element name="length1" type="xs:double" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
      <xs:element name="length2" type="xs:double" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
<xs:element name="length3" type="xs:double" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1"/>
    </xs:all>
  </xs:complexType>
</xs:schema>
```

Figure 9.26 - XML schema file

1. 1. Select menu **Modeling > Instant Reverse** in the main menu. The **Instant Reverse** dialog box appears for further configuration.

2. Select XML Schema as language and type in the path of the XML file. You may also select ... to select the file path. Then select **OK** to start.

😕 Instant Reverse	×
Language : XML Schema	×
Update Type	
 Update duplicate class(es) 	
 Replace duplicate class(es) 	
Path : C:\projects\xsd\Polygon.xsd	.
	OK 💦 Cancel Help
E: 0.20	

Figure 9.28 - Specify the file path

3. A Message dialog box appears telling you the reversal is successful.



Figure 9.29 - Message dialog box

4. An **Instant Reverse form Diagram** dialog box then appears. You can check the reversed classes and packages to form a new diagram. If you check the check box **<default package>**, you can form a diagram using the default package. You may also change the form diagram and presentation options. Then select **OK**.

😕 Instant Re	everse form Diagram			
Diagram Name :	Class Diagram1			
Select Class	Form Diagram Options Presentation Options			
Reversed Class	ses and Packages :Selected Info			
	fault package > No. Selected Class : Polygon Polygon Rectangle Square Triangle			
Show this dialog after instant reverse				
	OK Cancel			

Figure 9.30 - Select class or package to form diagram

5. You can see the reverse result in the Model pane, and expand the tree to see the what the models contain.

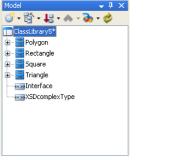


Figure 9.31 - Model pane showing result

6. You may also select one or more models and select **Form Diagram** > **Customize.../Hierarchical/Navigation** to form a new diagram.

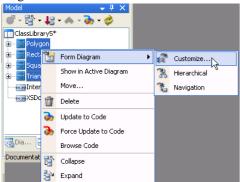


Figure 9.32 - Select model to form diagram

7. The Form Diagram dialog box is shown. You can edit the details of the new diagram there.

Form Diagram Presentation Options	
Diagram Name:	_
Polygon	
Generalization	
📕 🔽 Superclasses	
🖌 🔲 Subclasses	
Association	
📕 🔽 Navigable classes	
🖌 🗌 Non-Navigable classes	
Realization	Please move the mouse pointer over the
B Suppliers	items on the left to load preview.
Ba Clients	
Dependency	
🖉 🔽 Suppliers	
🔎 🗸 Clients	
Containment	
😰 🔽 Containers	
🗖 🔽 Residents	
Show single level only	
Show all levels in single diagram	
Show all levels in subdiagrams	
🖺 🔲 Show as containment relationships	
Reset	OK Cancel Help

Figure 9.33 - Form Diagram dialog box

8. A new diagram is formed with the selected models.

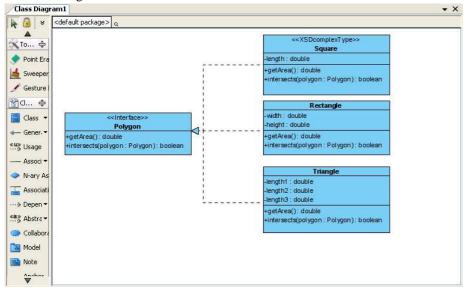


Figure 9.34 - Diagram formed

C++ Instant Reverse

SDE-VS can reverse C++ into UML class model.

#include <string></string>
#include <vector></vector>
<pre>#include <exception></exception></pre>
using namespace std;
#ifndefPolygon_h #definePolygon_h
interface Polygon;
interface Polygon (
<pre>public: double_ getArea() = 0;</pre>
<pre>public: bool intersects(Polygon aPolygon) = 0;);</pre>
#endif

Figure 9.35 - C++ file

To perform instant reverse of C++:

1. Select menu **Modeling > Instant Reverse** in the main menu. The Instant Reverse dialog box appears for further configuration.

2. Select C++ as language and type in the path of the C++ file. You may also select ... to select the file path. You can select a folder or a C++ file, with the extension of .h or .cpp. Then select **OK** to start

🎽 Instant Reverse		×
Language : C++ Source		~
Update Type		
 Update duplicate class(es) 		
 Replace duplicate class(es)]
Path : C:\projects\C++		✓ …
		el Help
F : (27 0	 .7

Figure 9.37 - Specify the file path

3. A Message dialog box appears telling you the reversal is successful.



Figure 9.38 - Message dialog box

4. An **Instant Reverse form Diagram** dialog box then appears. You can check the reversed classes and packages to form a new diagram. If you check the check box **<default package>**, you can form a diagram using the default package. You may also change the form diagram and presentation options. Then, select **OK**.

	verse form Diagram Class Diagram1			
Select Class Reversed Class Cl	Form Diagram Options es and Packages : ault package> tectangle riguare friangle		ans Selected Info No. Selected Class : No. Selected Package	a :
Show this d	ialog after instant reverse	•	ОК	Cancel

Figure 9.39 - Instant Reverse form Diagram dialog box

5. You can see the result of reversal in the Model pane.

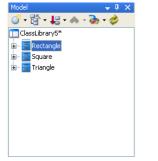


Figure 9.40 - Model pane

6. You may also select one or more models and select **Form Diagram** > **Customize.../Hierarchical/Navigation** to form a new diagram.

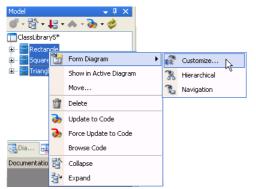


Figure 9.41 - Select model to form diagram

7. The Form Diagram dialog box is shown. You can edit the details of the new diagram there.

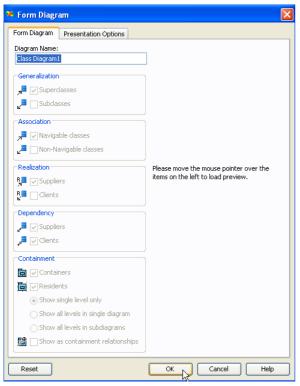


Figure 9.42 - Form Diagram dialog box

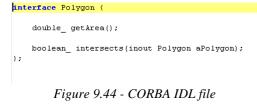
8. A new diagram is formed with the selected models.

Class Diagr	am1
📐 🙆 👻	<default package=""> 🔍</default>
	6
🗙 То 🜩	Square -length : double
🔶 Point Era	+getArea(); double
Sweeper	+intersects(polygon : Polygon): boolean
🖌 Gesture I	
뽑cl 솢	Rectangle
📑 Class 👻	-width : double
	-height : double
🛶 Gener. 🕶	+getArea(): double
≪ u ≫ Usage	+intersects(polygon:Polygon):boolean
— Associ 🕶	
🔷 N-ary As	Triangle
- Accessia	-length1 : double
🛓 Associati	-length2 : double -length3 : double
» Depen 🕶	+getArea(); double
📲 Abstra 🕶	+jetArea(): double +intersects(polygon : Polygon): boolean
🐡 Collabora	

Figure 9.43 - New diagram formed

CORBA IDL Source Instant Reverse

SDE-VS also supports reversing CORBA IDL Source into VP classes or models.



To perform instant reverse of CORBA IDL:

1. Select menu **Modeling > Instant Reverse** in the main menu. The Instant Reverse dialog box appears for further configuration.

2. Select CORBA IDL Source as language and type in the path of the CORBA file. You may also select ... to select the file path. You can select a folder or a CORBA file. Then select **OK** to start.

🎽 Instant Reverse	
Language : CORBA IDL Source	~
Update Type]
 Update duplicate class(es) 	
 Replace duplicate class(es) 	
Path : C:\projects\idl	✓ …
	OK Cancel Help

Figure 9.46 - Specify the file path

3. A Message dialog box appears telling you the reversal is successful.



Figure 9.47 - Message dialog box

4. An **Instant Reverse form Diagram** dialog box then appears. You can check the reversed classes and packages to form a new diagram. If you check the check box **<default package>**, the diagram will follow the default package. You may also change the form diagram and presentation options. Then, select **OK**.

😕 Instant Re	verse form Diagram			×
Diagram Name :	Class Diagram1			
Select Class	Form Diagram Options	Presentation Op	tions	
Reversed Class	es and Packages :		Selected Info	
	iault package > Yolygon Rectangle 5quare Iriangle		No. Selected Class : No. Selected Package :	
Show this d	ialog after instant reverse			
			OK Car	ncel

Figure 9.48 - Instant Reverse form Diagram dialog box

5. You can see the result of reversal in the Model pane.

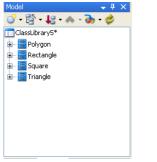


Figure 9.49 - Model pane

6. You may also select one or more models and select **Form Diagram** > **Customize.../Hierarchical/Navigation** from the popup menu to form a new diagram.

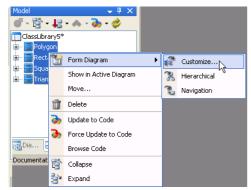


Figure 9.50 - Select model to form diagram

7. The Form Diagram dialog box is shown. You can edit the details of the new diagram there.

🎽 Form Diagram	
Form Diagram Presentation Options	
Diagram Name:	
Class Diagram1	
Generalization	
📌 🗹 Superclasses	
🖉 🔲 Subclasses	
Association	
📌 🔽 Navigable classes	
Non-Navigable classes	
Realization	Please move the mouse pointer over the
🛱 🔽 Suppliers	items on the left to load preview.
Be Clients	
Dependency	
🔎 🔽 Suppliers	
🔎 🖂 Clients	
Containment	
😰 🗹 Containers	
Residents	
Show single level only	
O Show all levels in single diagram	
Show all levels in subdiagrams	
Show as containment relationships	
Reset	OK Cancel Help
Keset	

Figure 9.51 - Form Diagram dialog box

8. A new diagram is formed with the selected models.

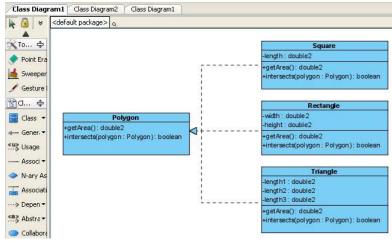


Figure 9.52 - New diagram formed

PHP Instant Reverse

SDE-VS can reverse PHP into UML class model.

```
#include <string? [
#include <vector>
#include <vector>
#include <exception>
using namespace std;
#ifndef __Polygon_h__
__interface Polygon, h__
__interface Polygon;
___interface Polygon
{
    public: double_ getArea() = 0;
    public: bool intersects(Polygon aPolygon) = 0;
);
#endif
```

Figure 9.53 - PHP file

To perform instant reverse of PHP:

1. Select menu **Modeling** > **Instant Reverse** in the main menu. The **Instant Reverse** dialog box appears for further configuration.

2. Select PHP 5.0 Source as language and type in the path of the PHP file. You may also select ... to select the file path. You can select a folder or a PHP file. Then select **OK** to start.

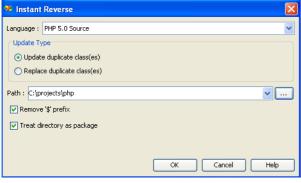


Figure 9.55 - Specify the file path

3. A Message dialog box appears telling you the reversal is successful.



Figure 9.56 - Message dialog box

4. An **Instant Reverse form Diagram** dialog box then appears. You can check the reversed classes and packages to form a new diagram. If you check the check box **<default package>**, the diagram will follow the default package. You may also change the form diagram and presentation options. Then, select **OK**.

Instant Reverse form Diagram	×
Diagram Name : Class Diagram1	
Select Class Form Diagram Options	Presentation Options
Reversed Classes and Packages :	Selected Info
Image: Control of the sector of the secto	No. Selected Class : No. Selected Package :
Show this dialog after instant reverse	
	OK Cancel

Figure 9.57 - Instant Reverse form Diagram dialog box

5. You can see the result of reversal in the Model pane.

Model 🚽 🗸 🗸
💣 - 🚰 - 📙 - 🧄 - ờ - 💸
ClassLibrary5*
🖶 🚍 Rectangle
😥 🖷 Square
🗄 🚍 Triangle

Figure 9.58 - Model pane

6. You may also select one or more models and select **Form Diagram** > **Customize.../Hierarchical/Navigation** to form a new diagram.

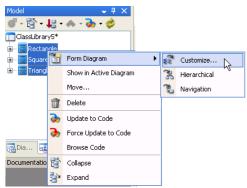


Figure 9.59 - Select model to form diagram

7. The Form Diagram dialog box is shown. You can edit the details of the new diagram there.

Form Diagram		
Form Diagram	Presentation Options	
Diagram Name:		
Class Diagram1		
Generalization	1	
📌 🔽 Superc	lasses	
🖉 🗌 Subclas	sses	
Association		
📌 🔽 Naviga	ble classes	
∠ [■] □ Non-Na	avigable classes	
Realization		Please move the mouse pointer over the
R Suppliers		items on the left to load preview.
R ^a Clients		
Dependency		
🔎 🔽 Supplie	ers	
🟓 🗹 Clients		
Containment		
📴 🔽 Contaii	ners	
🛅 🔽 Reside	nts	
Show single level only		
○ Show all levels in single diagram		
 Show all levels in subdiagrams 		
Show a	as containment relationships	
Reset		OK Cancel Help
Keset		

Figure 9.60 - Form Diagram dialog box

8. A new diagram is formed with the selected models.

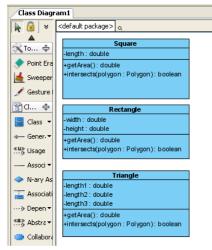


Figure 9.61 - New diagram formed

Hibernate Instant Reverse

In SDE-VS, you can generate VP classes and models by converting Hibernate code.

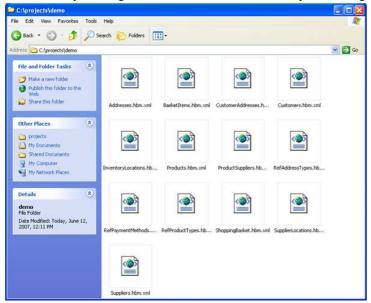


Figure 9.62 - Hibernate file

To perform instant reverse of Hibernate:

1. Select menu **Modeling**> **Instant Reverse** in the main menu. The **Instant Reverse** dialog box appears for further configuration.

2. Select Hibernate as language and type in the path of the Hibernate file. You may also select ... to select the file path. You can select a folder or a Hibernate file. Then select **OK** to start.

🎽 Instant Reverse		3
Language : Hibernate	✓	
Update Type O Update duplicate class(es) Replace duplicate class(es)		
Path : C:\projects\Hibernate	v	
	OK Cancel Help)

Figure 9.64 - Specify the file path

3. A Message dialog box appears telling you the reversal is successful.



Figure 9.65 - Message dialog box

4. An **Instant Reverse form Diagram** dialog box then appears. You can check the reversed classes and packages to form a new diagram. If you check the check box **<default package>**, the diagram will follow the default package. You may also change the form diagram and presentation options. Then, select **OK**.

🎽 Instant Re	verse form Diagram
Diagram Name :	Class Diagram1
Select Class	Form Diagram Options Presentation Options
Reversed Class	es and Packages :Selected Info
Reversed Classes and Packages : Selected Info Image: Selected Class : No. Selected Class : Image: Selected Class : No. Selected Package : Image: Selected Class : Image: Selected Class :	
Show this di	alog after instant reverse
	OK Cancel

Figure 9.66 - Instant Reverse form Diagram dialog box

5. You can see the result of reversing in the Model pane.

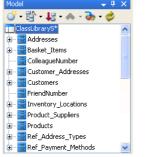


Figure 9.67 - Model pane

6. You may also select one or more models and select **Form Diagram** > **Customize.../Hierarchical/Navigation** from the popup menu to form a new diagram.

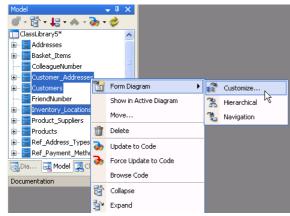


Figure 9.68 - Select model to form diagram

7. The Form Diagram dialog box is shown. You can edit the details of the new diagram there.

🎽 Form Diagram	X
Form Diagram Presentation Options	
Diagram Name:	
demo	
Generalization	
📌 🔽 Superclasses	
Subclasses	
Association	
📌 🔽 Navigable classes	
🖉 🗌 Non-Navigable classes	
Realization	Please move the mouse pointer over the
🖁 🔽 Suppliers	items on the left to load preview.
R Clients	
Dependency	
🖉 🔽 Suppliers	
🔎 Clients	
Containment	
🙀 🔽 Containers	
Residents	
Show single level only	
○ Show all levels in single diagram	
Show all levels in subdiagrams	
📓 🔲 Show as containment relationships	
Reset	OK Cancel Help

Figure 9.69 - Form Diagram dialog box

8. A new diagram is formed by the selected models.

Class Diagram2		. ×
▶ @ ×	<default package=""> Q</default>	~
★ Tools ◆ Point Eraser ▲ Sweeper ✓ Gesture Pen	Ref_Payment_Methods -payment_method_code : String -payment_method_description : String payment_method_code 1	
Class 💠	Customers 0.*	
Susage Association Association Association Association Class Dependency	-customer_id : int -customer_name : String -customer_mone : String -date_became_customer : Date -paym ent_details : String -other_customer_details : String	
Abstraction Collaboration Model Note Anchor	customer 1 Customer_Addresses 0*	-addre
Norther V	Contraction of the second sec second second sec	2 🕁

Figure 9.70 - New diagram formed

JDBC Instant Reverse

You can reverse database into VP classes and models via JDBC.

To perform instant reverse of JDBC:

1. Select menu **Modeling** > **Instant Reverse** in the main menu. The **Instant Reverse** dialog box appears for further configuration.

2. Select JDSC as language and configure the JDBC Setting. You can select or type in the path of the driver in the **JDBC Driver**. Then select the **JDBC Driver Name** from the dropdown menu.

😕 Instant Reverse		×
Language : JDBC		~
Update Type		
🔘 Update duplicate cl	ass(es)	
 Replace duplicate of 	:lass(es)	
JDBC Setting		
JDBC Driver :	C:\mysql-connector-java-5.0.6-bin.jar	
JDBC Driver Name :	DB2	~
JDBC Driver Class :	DB2 DB2/400(Natibve driver)	^
JDBC Connection URL :	DB2/400(Toolbox driver)	≡
User :	HypersonicSQL Interbase	
Password :	JDBC ODBC	
	MS SQL Server(JSQL Driver) MS SQL Server(JTURBO Driver)	~
		Help
		op

Figure 9.72 - Select the Driver Name

3. The JDBC Driver Class is automatically generated. You may also configure the driver class yourself.

😕 Instant Reverse		×
Language : JDBC		~
Update Type		
🔵 Update duplicate c	ass(es)	
 Replace duplicate of 	:lass(es)	
JDBC Setting		
, in the second s		
JDBC Driver :	C:\mysql-connector-java-5.0.6-bin.jar 🗸 🔽	
JDBC Driver Name :	MySQL	~
JDBC Driver Class :	com.mysql.jdbc.Driver	
JDBC Connection URL :		٦
User :		5
Password :		5
	OK Cancel Help	

Figure 9.73 - Driver class is generated automatically

4. Configure the JDBC Connection URL, User and Password. Then select OK.

🎽 Instant	Instant Reverse		
Language :	JDBC	×	
Update Ty	/pe		
🔿 Updat	e duplicate cl	ass(es)	
💿 Replac	e duplicate o	lass(es)	
JDBC Sett	ing		
100 C D			
JDBC Drive	er:	C:\mysql-connector-java-5.0.6-bin.jar	
JDBC Drive	er Name :	MySQL	
JDBC Drive	er Class :	com.mysql.jdbc.Driver	
JDBC Conr	nection URL :	jdbc:mysql://192.168.5.161/epos	
User :		root	
Password	:	••••	
		OK Cancel Help	

Figure 9.74 - Configure connection URL, user and password

5. A Message dialog box appears telling you the reversal is successful.



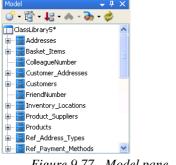
Figure 9.75 - Message dialog box

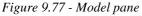
6. An Instant Reverse form Diagram dialog box then appears. You can check the reversed classes and packages to form a new diagram. If you check the check box <default package>, the diagram will follow the default package. You may also change the form diagram and presentation options. Then, select OK.

🔻 Instant Reverse form Diagram 🛛 🛛 🔀				
Diagram Name : Class Diagram1				
Select Class Form Diagram Options Presentation Options				
Reversed Classes and Packages :				
📄 📃 <def< td=""><td>fault package> No. Selected Class :</td><td></td></def<>	fault package> No. Selected Class :			
- 🗐 🔲 e	addresses No. Selected Package :			
📑 🔲 basketitems				
- 🗐 🗆 o	customeraddresses			
- 🗐 🗆 a	customers			
🗌 📼 🗐 🔲 i	inventorylocations			
- 🗐 🗆 F	products			
- 🗐 🗆 F	productsuppliers			
🛛 🗁 🗐 🔲 r	refaddresstypes			
🛛 🗐 🔲 r	refpaymentmethods			
🛛 🗁 🗐 🔲 r	refproducttypes			
- 🗐 🗆 s	shoppingbasket 🛛 🗸			
Show this dialog after instant reverse				
	OK Cancel			

Figure 9.76 - Instant Reverse form Diagram dialog box

7. You can see the result of reversing in the Model pane.





8. You may also select one or more models and select Form Diagram > Customize.../Hierarchical/Navigation from the popup menu to form a new diagram.

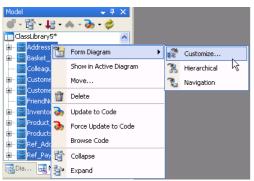


Figure 9.78 - Select model to form diagram

9. The Form Diagram dialog box is shown. You can edit the details of the new diagram there.

🎽 Form Diagram			
Form Diagram Presentation Options			
Diagram Name:			
Class Diagram1]		
Generalization			
📕 🗸 Superclasses			
🔎 🖂 Subclasses			
Association	Please move the mouse pointer over the items on the left to load preview.		
🔎 🗸 Navigable classes			
🖉 🗌 Non-Navigable classes			
Realization			
📲 🖌 Suppliers			
B Clients			
Dependency			
🔎 🖂 Suppliers			
🔎 🗹 Clients			
Containment			
🙀 🗸 Containers			
📑 🖌 Residents			
 Show single level only 			
◯ Show all levels in single diagram			
O Show all levels in subdiagrams			
5how as containment relationships			
Reset OK Cancel Help			

Figure 9.79 - Form Diagram dialog box

10. A new diagram is formed by the selected models.

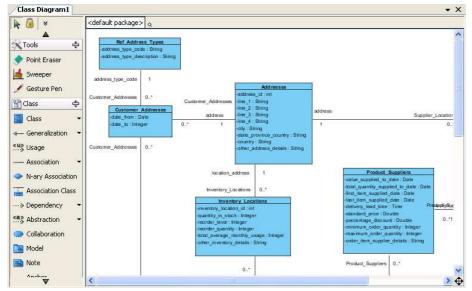


Figure 9.80 - New diagram formed

Ada 9x Instant Reverse

SDE-VS also supports reversing Ada 9x code into VP classes or models.

The implementation body of class Polygon	
package body Polygon is	
function getArea(aThis : PolygonObject) return double is	
begin	
null;	
end getArea;	
function intersects(aThis : PolygonObject ; apolygon : Polygon) return bool	an <mark>is</mark>
begin	
null;	
end intersects;	
end Polygon;	

Figure 9.81 - Ada 9X file

To perform instant reverse of Ada 9x:

1. Select menu **Modeling** > **Instant Reverse** in the main menu. The **Instant Reverse** dialog box appears for further configuration.

2. Select Ada 9x Source as language and type in the path of the Ada 9x file. You may also select ... to select the file path. You can select a folder or an Ada 9x file. Then select **OK** to start.

🏁 Instant	Reverse					×
Language :	Ada 9x Source					~
- · ·	/pe e duplicate class(es :e duplicate class(e:					
Path : C:\pr	rojects\ada95					• …
					Cancel	Help
		0.00	a	10 1 01		

Figure 9.83 - Specify the file path

3. A Message dialog box appears telling you the reversal is successful.

Messag	9	
į)	Instant Reverse successful!	
	ОК	

Figure 9.84 - Message dialog box

4. An **Instant Reverse form Diagram** dialog box then appears. You can check the reversed classes and packages to form a new diagram. If you check the check box **<default package>**, the diagram will follow the default package. You may also change the form diagram and presentation options. Then, select **OK**.

🎽 Instant Reverse form Diagram	×
Diagram Name : Class Diagram1	
Select Class Form Diagram Options Prese	entation Options
Reversed Classes and Packages :	Selected Info
📄 📃 <default package=""></default>	No. Selected Class :
	No. Selected Package :
Polygon	
Square	
Show this dialog after instant reverse	

Figure 9.85 - Instant Reverse form Diagram dialog box

5. You can see the result of reversing in the Model pane.

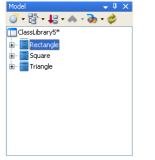


Figure 9.86 - Model pane

6. You may also select one or more models and select **Form Diagram** > **Customize.../Hierarchical/Navigation** from the popup menu to form a new diagram.

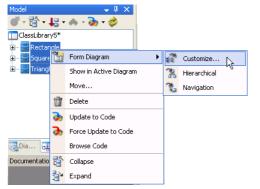


Figure 9.87 - Select model to form diagram

7. The Form Diagram dialog box is shown. You can edit the details of the new diagram there.

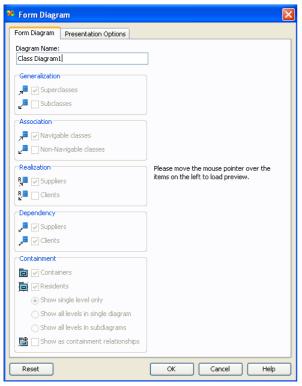


Figure 9.88 - Form Diagram dialog box

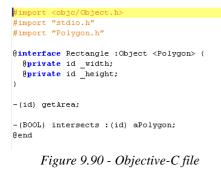
8. A new diagram is formed by the selected models.

Class Diagr	am1
🖌 🙆 👻	<default package=""> 🔍</default>
🗙 То 🜩	Square
🔷 Point Era	-length : double
	+getArea(): double +intersects(polygon: Polygon): boolean
🧴 Sweeper	interaction porygent, Porygent), boolean
🖋 Gesture I	
Ƴd ¢	Rectangle
	-width: double
📄 Class 🔻	-width double
🖛 Gener. 🕶	+getArea(); double
≪ u ≫ Usage	+intersects(polygon: Polygon): boolean
-	
Associ 🕶	
🧇 N-ary As	Triangle
🚠 Associati	-length1 : double -length2 : double
	-length3: double
> Depen 🕶	+getArea(): double
📲 Abstra 🕶	+intersects(polygon: Polygon): boolean

Figure 9.89 - New diagram formed

Objective-C Instant Reverse

SDE-VS also supports reversing Objective-C code into VP classes or models.



To perform instant reverse of Ada 9x:

1. Select menu **Modeling > Instant Reverse** in the main menu. The Instant Reverse dialog box appears for further configuration.

2. Select Object-C as language and type in the path of the Object-C file. You may also select ... to select the file path. You can select a folder or an Object-C file. Then select **OK** to start.

🎽 Instant Reverse	
Language : Objective-C	▼
Update Type	
 Update duplicate class(es) 	
Replace duplicate class(es)	
Path : C:\projects\Objective-C	~
_	
L	OK Cancel Help

Figure 9.92 - Specify the file path

3. A Message dialog box appears telling you the reversal is successful.



Figure 9.93 - Message dialog box

4. An **Instant Reverse form Diagram** dialog box then appears. You can check the reversed classes and packages to form a new diagram. If you check the check box **<default package>**, the diagram will follow the default package. You may also change the form diagram and presentation options. Then, select **OK**.

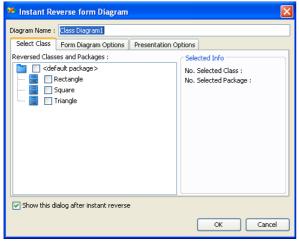


Figure 9.94 - Instant Reverse form Diagram dialog box

5. You can see the result of reversing in the Model pane.

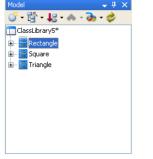


Figure 9.95 - Model pane

6. You may also select one or more models and select **Form Diagram** > **Customize.../Hierarchical/Navigation** from the popup menu to form a new diagram.

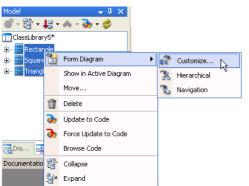


Figure 9.96 - Select model to form diagram

7. The Form Diagram dialog box is shown. You can edit the details of the new diagram there.

🎽 Form Diagr	am	
Form Diagram	Presentation Options	
Diagram Name:		_
Class Diagram1		_
Generalization		
Japone Subclas		
Association		
🔎 📈 Naviga	ble classes	
🖉 🗆 Non-Na	avigable classes	
Realization		Please move the mouse pointer over the
R Supplie		items on the left to load preview.
Clients		
Dependency		
Jupplie		
Containment		
Containment	ners	
Reside		
Show s	ingle level only	
	all levels in single diagram	
	all levels in subdiagrams	
Show a	as containment relationships	
Reset		OK Cancel Help

Figure 9.97 - Form Diagram dialog box

8. A new diagram is formed by the selected models.



Figure 9.98 - New diagram formed

Instant Generator

Chapter 10 - Instant Generator

In SDE-VS, you can generate codes by using Instant Generator. In this chapter:

- What is Instant Generator?
- Supported Sources
- Using Instant Generator
- Generating different languages

What is Instant Generator?



The Instant Generator facility of SDE-VS allows you to generate codes. SDE-VS supports many types of language including Java, C#, VB.NET etc.This chapter provides a brief description on the supported formats and will show you how to generate codes.

Supported Sources

Instant Generator currently supports fifteen types of sources. They are:

- Java
- C#
- VB.NET
- PHP
- ODL
- ActionScript
- IDL
- C++
- Delphi
- Perl
- XSD
- Python
- Objective-C
- Ada95
- Ruby

We will use a VP project as an example to illustrate the advanced options of different languages.

• X

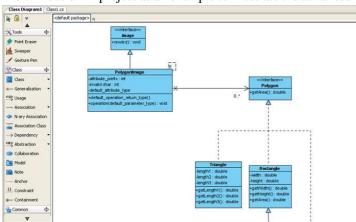


Figure 10.1 - Sample VP project to illustrate the advanced options

Using Instant Generator

Open the Instant Generator dialog from the main menu: click Modeling > Instant Generator.....

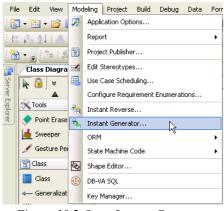


Figure 10.2 Open Instant Generator dialog

The Instant Generator dialog box will be displayed.

🥙 Instant Generator		
Instant Generator Language: Isva Select elements for code generation Image: Courier Image: Image: I	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: Generate Ant bui Implement abstra Generate association Implementation: JDK Version: 5.1	ild file act operations ation operations ector
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	Advan	ced Options
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005	\sde\instantgenerator\ja	ava
Prompt to confirm overwrite file		
Generator Output		
Open output folder	Preview Generat	close

Figure 10.3 Instant Generator dialog

General Settings

As the configuration is simplified, only three values are required to be input even if it is the first time running Instant Generator.

1. Select Language to specify which language of source will generated for. In this example, C++ is selected.



Figure 10.4 - Select Language

2. Choose classes or packages which will be included in the generation.



Figure 10.5 - Choose classes or packages included

3. Select an output path for placing generated source.

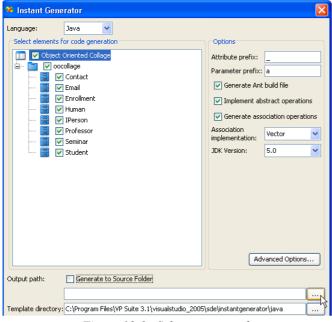


Figure 10.6 - Select output path

Language Specified Options

There are two options which allow you to control the properties in each language. One is **Basic options** and the other is **Advanced options**.

You can directly edit the common change options in Basic options in the Instant Generator dialog.

Language: C++ V Select elements for code generation V Object Oriented Collage Contact Con	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a V Implement abstract operations Generate association operations Association implementation: Vector V Advanced Options
--	--

Figure 10.7 - Basic Options

Advanced options contains all options of the language, including those in **Basic options**. To edit **Advanced options**, click **Advanced Options** in the **Instant Generator** dialog.

Options	
Attribute prefix:	_
Parameter prefix:	a
Implement ab:	stract operations
🔽 Generate asso	ciation operations
Association implementation:	Vector 🔽
Adv	anced Options

Figure 10.8 - Select Advanced Options

Advanced Options for C++ Co	de Generation 🛛 🛛
Encoding]
Default (windows-1252)	
Other: Big5	×
Language]
Attribute prefix:	_
Parameter prefix:	a
Indentation:	<tab> Tab</tab>
Generate unnamed attribute	
Unnamed attribute:	Unnamed_\${classname}_ Classname
Invalid char replacement:	_
Default attribute type:	string
Default parameter type:	string
Default operation return type:	void
Implement abstract operations	
Generate association operations	
Local variable prefix:	1
Association implementation:	Vector 🗸
Standard:	Visual C++ 🗸
Using Template	
Set as Default Restore to Defa	ault OK Cancel

Figure 10.9 - Advanced Options

Preview or Generate

As different values of options will produce different generation results, the Instant Generator provides a preview of the generation result before the actual generation.

To Preview the generation result:

Press Preview in Instant Generator dialog.

Output path:	Generate to Source Folder
	D:\Try\InstantGenerator
Template directory:	C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005\sde\instantgenerator\java
Prompt to conf	rm overwrite file
Generator Outpu	t
Open output fold	er Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.10 - Select Preview

Previewing result:

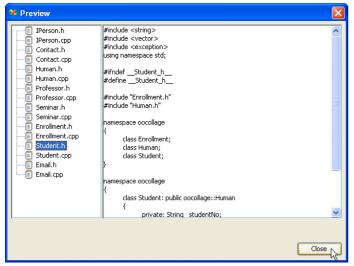


Figure 10.11 - Previewing result

To generate codes using the Instant Generator dialog: Press **Generate** in the Instant Generator dialog to perform actual generation.

Output path:	Generate to Source Folder
	D:\Try\InstantGenerator
Template directory:	C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005\sde\instantgenerator\java
🔽 Prompt to confi	rm overwrite file
Generator Outpu	
Open output fold	er Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.12 - Select Generate

While the generation, the progress is displayed in *Generator Output*. Output folder can be opened by pressing **Open output folder** in Instant Generator dialog.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Processing Enrollment Generating class Enrollment Processing Enrollment Generating class Email Processing build.xml Saving generated code	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.13 - Open output folder

Generating Java

Using SDE-VS, Java can be generated easily.

To generate Java:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for Java by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

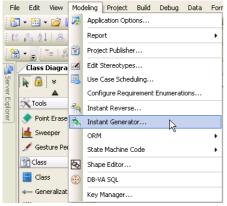


Figure 10.14 - Open Instant Generator dialog for Java

2. The Instant Generator dialog box for Java is displayed. Select the language as Java from the drop-down menu.

Instant Ge	enerator			
anguage:	Java	~		
Select elemen	C#	A n n	Options	
🔲 🔲 еро	VB.NET		Attribute prefix:	
ė- 🖻 🗖	derPHP		Parameter prefix:	a
	ODL ActionScri IDL C++ ProductS ProductS RefAddre	viccations uppliers ssTypes entMethods ctTypes Basket	Generate Ant	dis.
Putput path: emplate director	Gener		Ad	vanced Options
Generator Ou	tput			
Open output f	older		Preview	erate Close

Figure 10.15 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate in Java.

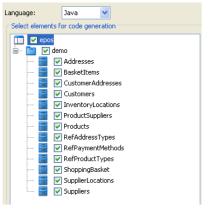


Figure 10.16 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.



Figure 10.17 - Edit the options

Name	Description
Attribute prefix	Configure the prefix of attribute.
Parameter prefix	Configure the prefix of parameter.
Generate Ant build file	Check this option to generate Ant build file.
Implements abstract operations	Check this option to implement abstract operations in generated classes.
Generate association operations	If you check this box, when a role is selected to provide setter/getter, the corresponding operation(s) will be generated for the role's attribute.
Association implementation	Select from drop-down menu any of the options to configure the multiplicity of a class: Vector - The collection is expandable size. Array - The collection has fixed size.
JDK Version	Select this option to generate code for target JDK. The version SDE-VS supports are 5.0 and 1.4.
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.

Table 10.1

🏂 Advanced Options for Java Code Generation	package demo;
Encoding	import java.util.List;
Default (windows-1252)	import demo.Polygon;
O Other: Blot V	import java.util.Vector;
Coner lage	3 public class PorgonImage (E) extends demo. Image (
Language	private int httrib 5 prefix;
Attribute prefix: (1)	private int invalid char; (12)
Parameter prefix: 2 a	prive Object_default_attribute_type; private_List <polygon> unnamed_Polygon = new Vector Polygon>();</polygon>
Indentation: (3) <tab> Tab</tab>	8
Generate unnamed attribute	<pre>public void default_operation return_type() (throw new UnsupportedOperationException();</pre>
Unnamed attribute: (4) Unnamed \${dassname}_ Classname	
Invalid char replacement: 5	
Default attribute type: 6 Object	public void operation (Object a) efault parameter type) (throw new UnsupportedOperationException();
Default parameter type: Object)
Default operation return t 8 void	
Generate Ant build file	public void addUnnamed_Polygon_(Polygon aUnnamed_Polygon_) (this. unnamed Polygon .add(aUnnamed Polygon);
Implement abstract operations 9)
Generate association operations (10)	
Local variable prefix: 11	<pre>public void removeUnnamed_Polygon_(Polygon aUnnamed_Polygon_) (this. unnamed Polygon .remove(aUnnamed Polygon);</pre>
Association implementation 2 Vector	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
DCK Version: 5.0	
Version Details	<pre>public Polygon foUnnamed_Polygon_Array() (Polygon[] Dinmened_Polygon_Temp = new Polygon[thisunnamed_Polygonsize()</pre>
	this. unnamed Polygon .toArray(lUnnamed Polygon Temp);
Generics (Template)	return 1Unnamed_Polygon_Temp;
(13)	a <u>D</u>
	public void render() (
	throw new UnsupportedOperationException();
Set as Default Restore to Default OK Cancel	J , 🗨

Figure 10.18 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

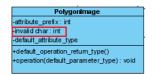


Figure 10.19 - Diagram of invalid char

4. Specify the **Output path** and select **Generate** to generate Java.

🏁 Instant Generator		×
Instant Generator Language: Java Select elements for code generation Peps Odemo Odemo Select Elements Odemo Select Elements Odemo Odemo	Generate as:	SL.
ProductSuppliers ProductSuppliers Products Products RefAddressTypes RefPaymentMethods ProductTypes SupplierLocations SupplierLocations Suppliers	Association implementation: JDK Version:	Vector
Output path: Generate to Source Folder C:\ Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstr Prompt to confirm overwrite file Generator Output	udio_2005\sde\instantgenerat	orljava (
Open output folder	Preview	erate Close

Figure 10.20 - Select Generate

5. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

🏽 Instant Generate	or				
Language: Jav Select elements for co V epos V demo Select elements for co V demo Select elements V demo Cus V demo V demo	a v ide generation resses ketItems tomerAddresses tomerAddresses		L		
InventoryLocations ProductSupplers Products Products </td <td colspan="3">Association implementation: JDK Version: 5.0 •</td>		Association implementation: JDK Version: 5.0 •			
Output path: Generate to Source Folder C:1 Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005\sde\instantgenerator\java Prompt to confirm overwrite file Generator Output Saving ProductSuppliers, java to C:\demo Saving RefAddresses.java to C:\demo Saving RefProductTypes_java to C:\demo Saving RefProductTypes_java to C:\demo Saving RefProductTypes_java to C:\demo					
Open output folder		Preview Gen	erate Close		

Figure 10.21 - Open output folder

6. Java files are generated.

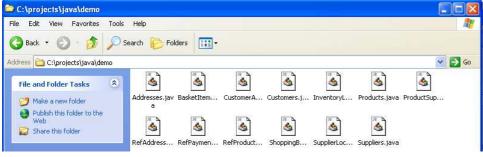


Figure 10.22 - Java files generated

Generating C#

SDE-VS can generate C# file. To generate C#:

1. Open Instant Generator dialog for C# by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

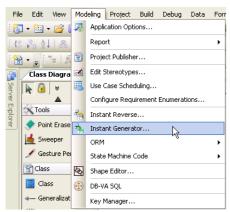


Figure 10.23 - Open Instant Generator dialog for C#

2. The Instant Generator dialog box for C# is displayed. Select C# as the generated language in the drop-down menu.

😕 Instant Generator	
Language: Java	Options Create folder for namespace Implements abstract method Follow Microsoft naming convention Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: Advanced Options
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
C:\	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2	005\sde\instantgenerator\
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	^
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.24 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate C#.



Figure 10.25 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.



Figure 10.26 - Edit the options

Name	Description
Create folder for namespace	Create a new folder for namespace to avoid name conflict.
Implements abstract method	Check this option to implement abstract methods in generated classes.
Follow Microsoft naming convention	Name the file generated using the Microsoft naming convention. If you uncheck this option, you can enter the prefix for attribute and parameter of prefix.
Attribute prefix	Configure the prefix of attribute.
Parameter prefix	Configure the prefix of parameter.
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.

Table 10.2

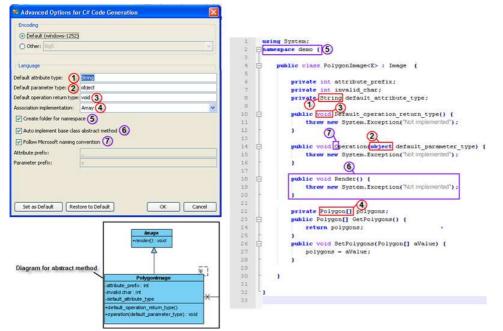


Figure 10.27 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

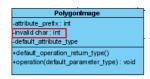


Figure 10.28 - Diagram of invalid char

C:\projects\C#							
File Edit View Favorite	s Tools Help						2
3 Back + 3 - 3	Search 🍋 Folders						
Address C:\projects\C#		_			_	_	💌 🛃 Go
File and Folder Tasks	emo demo						
Web Share this folder	and Folder Tasks	Polygon.cs	Image.cs	Rectangle.cs	Sugare.cs	Triangle.cs	PolygonIma
Other Places	Publish this folder to the Web	510-1557-5000-0					

Figure 10.29 - File generated with folder created for namespace

5. Specify the Output path and select Generate to generate C	the Output path and select Generate to	generate (C#.
--	--	------------	-----

× Instant Generator				
Language: C# Select elements for code generation Polygon Rectangle	Options Create folder for namespace Implements abstract method			
— 📑 🗹 Square 	Follow Microsoft naming convention Attribute prefix:			
	Advanced Options			
Output path: Generate to Source Folder C:\projects\C#				
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_20	105\sde\instantgenerator\			
Prompt to confirm overwrite file				
Generator Output				
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close			

Figure 10.30 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

Generator Output		
Saving generated code		
Saving Triangle.cs to C:\projects\C# Saving Square.cs to C:\projects\C#		
Saving Rectangle.cs to C:\projects\C#		
Saving Polygon.cs to C:\projects\C#		
l		
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close	
Figure 10.31 - Open output folder		

7.C# files generated.

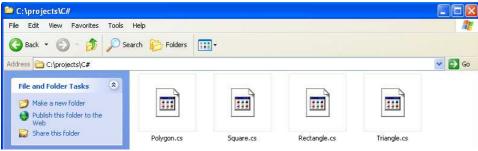


Figure 10.32 - C# files generated

Generating VB.NET

SDE-VS can generate VB.NET file. To generate VB.NET file:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for VB.NET by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

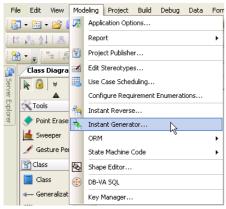


Figure 10.33 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2. The Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select VB.NET as generated language from the drop-down menu.

😕 Instant Generator	\mathbf{X}
Language: Select elements f Polygor Polygor Polypolypor Polypor Polypor Polypor Polypor Polypor Polyp	Options Create folder for namespace Final Implements abstract method Follow Microsoft naming convention Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: Advanced Options
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
C()	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2	2005\sde\instantgenerator\
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.34 Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .



Figure 10.35 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.



Figure 10.36 - Edit the options

Name	Description	
Create folder for namespace	Create a new folder for namespace to avoid name conflict.	
Implements abstract method	Check this option to implement abstract methods in generated classes.	
Follow Microsoft naming convention	Name the file generated using the Microsoft naming convention. If you uncheck this option, you can enter the prefix for attribute and parameter of prefix.	
Attribute prefix	Configure the prefix of attribute.	
Parameter prefix	Configure the prefix of parameter.	
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.	

Table 10.3

Advanced Options for VEINED Code Generation Encoding		
Default (windows-1252)		Imports System
O Other: Big5	2	Indiana Alagon
O'ddier. [ago		Namespace demo
	4	Public Class PolygonImage(Of E)
Language	5	Inherits Image
Default attribute type: (1)	6	Private Dim attribute_prefix &s Integer
Default parameter type: object 2	3	Private Dim invalid_char &s Integer
Association implementation: Array 3	8	Private Dim default_attribute_type &s String
Create folder for namespace 4	10	Public Sub Default operation return type()
Auto implement base class abstract method (5)	11	Throw New System.Exception("Not implemented")
	12	End Sub 6
Follow Microsoft naming convention 6	13	Public Sub Operation(default_parameter_type As object
Attribute prefix:	14	Throw New System.Exception("Not implemented")
Parameter prefix:	15	End Sub
	16	Public Sub Render()
	17	- Throw New System.Exception("Not implemented")
	18 19	End Sub
	20	Private Dim polygons As Polygon()(3)
Set as Default Restore to Default OK	Cancel 2.1	Public Function GetPolygons As Polygon() (
	22	Return polygons
	23	End Function
hmage +render(): vo	24	Public Sub SetPolygons(aValue As Polygon()) {
runder() - P	25	polygons = aValue
	2.6	End Sub
Diagram for abstract method	27 28	End Class
Polygonim	E	
-attribute_prefx; int	30	End Namespace
-invalid char: int		
-default_attribute_type	×	
+defaut_operation_return		
+operation(default_param	eter_type) : void	

Figure 10.37 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

🚔 C:\projects\VB.NET	
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help	- 2
😮 Back - 🐑 - 🎓 Search 🌇 Folders 💷 -	
Address 🔁 Criprojects/VB.NET	💌 🋃 Go
File and Folder Tasks File and Folder Tasks File and Folder Tasks File and Folder Folder the Caprotects/PE.J&Tidemo	
Web Share the and Folder Tasks (2) III III III III III III III	Ì
Polygon.vb Image.vb Rectangle.vb Sugare.vb Thiangle.vb Polygon Other Places to adult hise folder in the	ilma

Figure 10.38 - File generated with folder created for namespace

😕 Instant Generator		
Language: VB.NET Select elements for code generation Polygon Rectangle Square V Triangle	Options Create folder for namespace Implements abstract method Follow Microsoft naming convention Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: Advanced Options	
Output path: Generate to Source Folder C:\projects\VB.NET Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005\sde\instantgenerator\ Prompt to confirm overwrite file Generator Output		
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close	

5. Specify the **Output path** and select **Generate** to generate VB.NET.

Figure 10.39 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.



Figure 10.40 - Open output folder

7.VB.NET files generated.

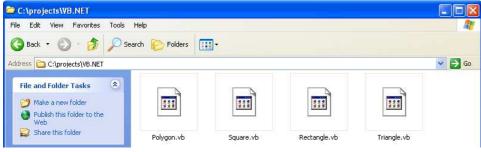


Figure 10.41 - VB.NET files generated

Generating PHP

SDE-VS can generate PHP file. To generate PHP file:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for PHP by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

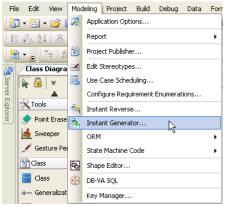


Figure 10.42 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2. The Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select PHP as generated language from the drop-down menu.

🌳 Instant Generator	X
Language: Java V Select elements f Java C# Polygord VB.NET Polygord VB.NET Poly CH Ret ODL G. G. Action Script Trik IDL C+++ V	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a Implement abstract operations Generate association operations Directory: Follow package
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_200	5\sde\instantgenerator\
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.43 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .



Figure 10.44 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.

Options		
Attribute prefix:	_	
Parameter prefix:	a	
🔽 Implement ab	stract operations	
🔽 Generate ass	ociation operations	
Directory:	Follow package 💙	
Ad	Ivanced Options	

Figure 10.45 - Edit the options

Name	Description
Attribute prefix	Configure the prefix of attribute.
Parameter prefix	Configure the prefix of parameter.
Implements abstract operations	Check this option to implement abstract operations in generated classes.
Generate association operations	If you check this box, when a role is selected to provide setter/getter, the corresponding operation(s) will be generated for the role's attribute.
Directory	Select from drop-down menu any of the options to configure the output directory: Flat level: Save files to the output path defined below. Follow package: Create a new directory with the package names in the output path and save files there.
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.

Table 10.4

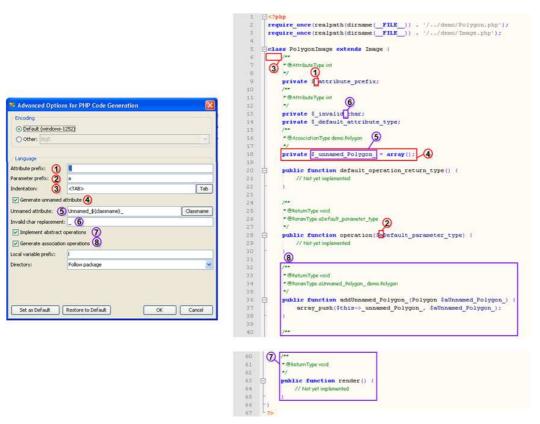


Figure 10.46 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

Polygonimage		
-attribute_	orefix:int	
-invalid ch	ar : int	
-default_at	tribute_type	
+default_operation_retum_type()		
+operation(default_parameter_type): void		

Figure 10.47 - Diagram of invalid char

5. Specify the **Output path** and select **Generate** to generate PHP.

	_
🎽 Instant Generator	
Language: PHP 💌	
Select elements for code generation	Options
Polygon	Attribute prefix:
	Parameter prefix: a
Square	✓ Implement abstract operations
🔤 🔽 Triangle	Generate association operations
	Directory: Follow package 💙
	Advanced Options
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
C:\projects\php	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_200	5\sde\instantgenerator\
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.48 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Saving generated code Saving Trianglehp to C:\projects\php Saving Quare.php to C:\projects\php Saving Rectangle.php to C:\projects\php Saving Polygon.php to C:\projects\php	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.49 - Open output folder

7.PHP files generated.

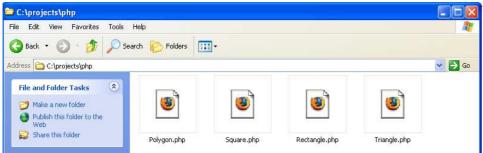


Figure 10.50 - PHP files generated

Generating ODL

SDE-VS can generate ODL file. To generate ODL file:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for ODL by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator in the main menu.

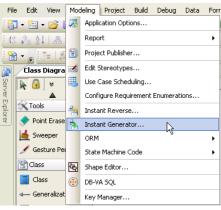


Figure 10.51 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2. Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select ODL as generated language from the drop-down menu.

🖗 Instant Generator	×
Language: Java n Select elements (r Java n C# Polypor Rec ODL G SqL Actionskipt Trie DL C++ V Advanced Options	
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
C(
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005\sde\instantgenerator\	
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Open output folder Preview Generate Close	

Figure 10.52 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .

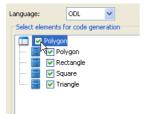


Figure 10.53 - Choose the classes and packages

🕺 Instant Generator 🛛 🔀
Language: ODL V
Select elements for code generation Polygon Polygon
Output path: Generate to Source Folder
C:\projects\odl
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005\sde\instantgenerator\
Prompt to confirm overwrite file Generator Output
Open output folder Preview Generate Close

4. Specify the Output path and select Generate to generate ODL.

Figure 10.54 - Select Generate

5. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Saving generated code Saving Triangle.odl to C:\projects\odl Saving Square.odl to C:\projects\odl Saving Rectangle.odl to C:\projects\odl Saving Polygon.odl to C:\projects\odl	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.55 - Open output folder

6.ODL files generated.

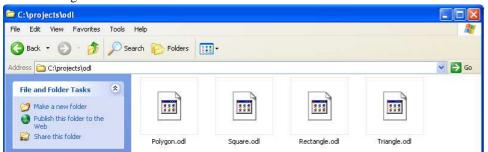


Figure 10.56 - ODL files generated

Generating ActionScript

SDE-VS can generate ActionScript file. To generate ActionScript file:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for ActionScript by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

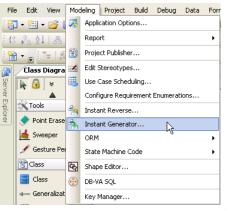


Figure 10.57 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2. The Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select ActionScript as generated language from the drop-down menu.

😕 Instant Generator		
Language: Select elements f Dava Polygor WB.NET Ret ODL StationScript Trie IDL C++	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a Implement abstract operations Generate association operations Advanced Options	
Output path: Generate to Source Folder		
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2		
Prompt to confirm overwrite file		
Generator Output		
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close	

Figure 10.58 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .

🏴 Instant Generator		
Language:	ActionScript 🐱	
Select elements for code generation		
🔲 🗹 Polygon		
🔤 🔽 Polygon		
📄 🔽 Rectangle		
- 🔄 🗹 Square		
🛄 🔄 Triangle		

Figure 10.59 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.



Figure 10.60 - Edit the options

Name	Description	
Attribute prefix	Configure the prefix of attribute.	
Parameter prefix	onfigure the prefix of parameter.	
Implements abstract operations	Check this option to implement abstract operations in generated classes.	
Generate association operations	If you check this box, when a role is selected to provide setter/getter, the corresponding operation(s will be generated for the role's attribute.	
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.	

Table 10.5

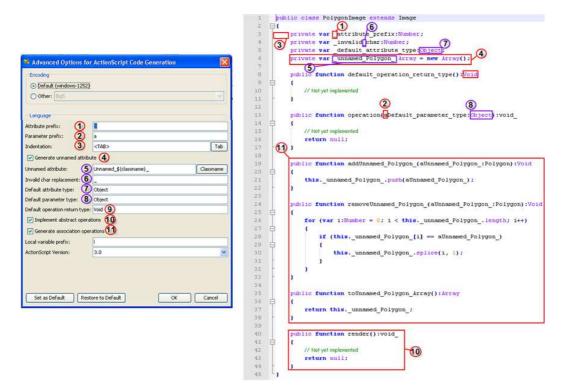


Figure 10.61 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

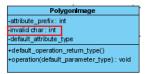


Figure 10.62 - Diagram of invalid char

5. Specify the Output path and select Generate to generate ActionScript.

🧭 Instant Generator	X
Language: ActionScript Select elements for code generation	Options
Image: Polygon Image	Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a Implement abstract operations Generate association operations
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
E:\projects\ActionScript	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005	\sde\instantgenerator\
Prompt to confirm overwrite file Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.63 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Saving generated code Saving Triangle.as to C:\projects\ActionScript Saving Squere.as to C:\projects\ActionScript Saving Rectangle.as to C:\projects\ActionScript Saving Polygon.as to C:\projects\ActionScript	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.64 - Open output folder

7.ActionScript files generated.

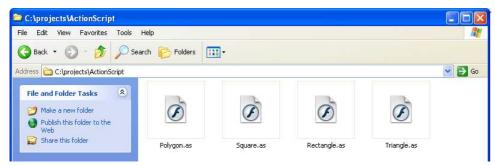


Figure 10.56 - ActionScript files generated

Generating IDL

SDE-VS can generate IDL file. To generate IDL file:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for IDL by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

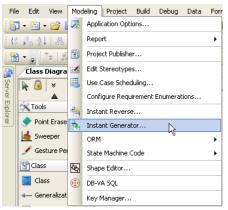


Figure 10.66 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2. The Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select IDL as generated language from the drop-down menu.

🤒 Instant Generator	
Language: Java	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a ✓ Implement abstract operations ✓ Generate association operations
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005	5\sde\instantgenerator\
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.67 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .



Figure 10.68 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.



Figure 10.69 - Edit the options

Name	Description	
Attribute prefix	Configure the prefix of attribute.	
Parameter prefix	Configure the prefix of parameter.	
Implements abstract operations	Check this option to implement abstract operations in generated classes.	
Generate association operations	If you check this box, when a role is selected to provide setter/getter, the corresponding operation(s) will be generated for the role's attribute.	
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.	

Table 10.6

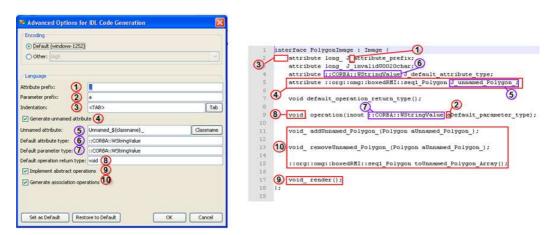


Figure 10.70 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

5. Specify the **Output path** and select **Generate** to generate ActionScript.

🐱 Instant Generator	
Language: IDL 👻	
Select elements for code generation	Options
Polygon	Attribute prefix:
Polygon	Parameter prefix: a
🗧 🗸 Rectangle	Implement abstract operations
	Generate association operations
	Advanced Options
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	·/
C:\projects\idl	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005	sde\instantgenerator\
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
aenerator output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close
	Generale Close

Figure 10.71 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Saving generated code Saving Triangle.idl to C:\projects\ydl Saving gaver.idl to C:\projects\ydl Saving Rectangle.idl to C:\projects\ydl Saving Polygon.idl to C:\projects\ydl	
Open output fold	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.72 - Open output folder

7.IDL files generated.

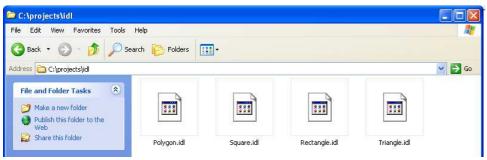


Figure 10.73 - IDL files generated

Generating C++

SDE-VS can generate C++ file. To generate C++ file:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for IDL by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

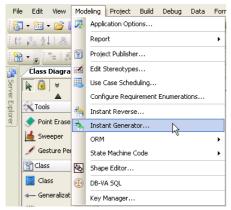


Figure 10.74 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2. The Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select C++ as generated language from the drop-down menu.

🤒 Instant Generator	X
✓ Instant Generator Language: Java Select elements i Java C# Polygort yeB.NET Polygort	Cotions Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a Implement abstract operations Generate association operations Association implementation: Vector V
	Advanced Options
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
Cil	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005\sde\instantgenerator\	
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.75 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .



Figure 10.76 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.



Figure 10.77 - Edit the options

Name	Description
Attribute prefix	Configure the prefix of attribute.
Parameter prefix	Configure the prefix of parameter.
Implements abstract operations	Check this option to implement abstract operations in generated classes.
Generate association operations	If you check this box, when a role is selected to provide setter/getter, the corresponding operation(s) will be generated for the role's attribute.
Association implementation	Select from drop-down menu any of the options to configure the multiplicity of a class: Vector - The collection is expandable size. Array - The collection has fixed size.
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.

Table 10.7

	1 #include <strino></strino>
	2 #include <vertap></vertap>
	<pre>#include <exception></exception></pre>
Section 2017 Section 2017 C++ Code Generation	4 using namespace std;
	5
Encoding	6 EffinderPolygonImage_h
 Default (windows-1252) 	7 #definePolygonImage_h
O Other: Big5	0
	9 #include "Polygon.h"
Language	10 #include "Image.h"
Attribute prefix:	12interface Polygon; 14
Parameter prefix: 2 a	13 interface Image;
Indentation: (3) <tab></tab>	Tab 14 template <string e=""> class PolygonImage;</string>
×	15
	Classname 3 D(7) 6
Unnamed attribute: 5 Unnamed_\$(classname)_	
Invalid char replacement: 6	19 private: int invalid char; (3) (5)
Default attribute type: 7 string	20 private: string default attribute type;
Default parameter type: 8 string	21 private: std::vector <polygon*> unnamed_Polygon;</polygon*>
Default operation return type: (9) void	
Implement abstract operations	23 public: void default operation return type(): 24 (9) (8) (2)
Generate association operations	24 (9) (8) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2
Local variable prefix: 12	26
Association implementation: 13 Vector	27 public: void addUnnamed_Polygon_(Polygon* aUnnamed_Polygon_);
	28 (11)
Standard: Visual C++	public: void removednamed Polygon (Polygon addnamed Polygon);
Using Template 14	<pre>30 31 public: Polygon** toUnnamed Polygon Array();</pre>
	32 public: Polygon** toonnamed_Polygon_xrray();
	33 public: virtual void_ render():
	34 -); (10)
	35
Set as Default Restore to Default OK	Cancel 36 #endif
	37
	Y
	32 Etemplate <string e=""> Polygon** PolygonImage<e>::toUnnamed_Polygon_Array() (33 Polygon** UUnnamed_Polygon_Temp = new Polygon*(this->_unnamed_Polygonsiz</e></string>
	<pre>33 Folygon** Honnamed Folygon_lemp = new Folygon*(this-> unnamed Folygon512d 34 for (int i = 0; i < this-> unnamed Polygon .size(); i++)</pre>
	<pre>36 lUnnamed_Polygon_Temp[i] = this->_unnamed_Polygon_[i];</pre>
	37

Figure 10.78 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

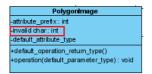


Figure 10.79 - Diagram of invalid char

5. Specify the Ou	tput path and	select Generate to	generate C++.
--------------------------	---------------	--------------------	---------------

😕 Instant Generator	
Language: C++ Select elements for code generation	Options
Polygon P	Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a Implement abstract operations Generate association operations Association implementation: Vector Vector Advanced Options
Output path: Generate to Source Folder C:\projects\C++	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005	
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.80 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

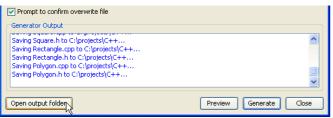
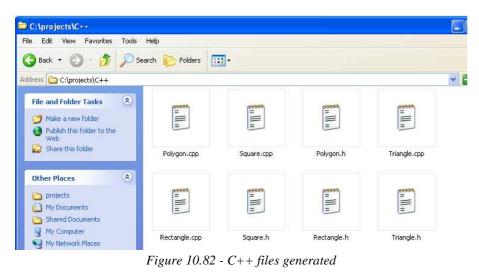


Figure 10.81 - Open output folder

7.C++ files generated.



Generating Delphi

SDE-VS can generate Delphi file. To generate Delphi file:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for Delphi by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

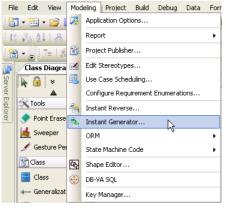


Figure 10.38 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2. The Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select Delphi as generated language from the drop-down menu.

🥦 Instant Generator	X
Language: Select elements f IDL Polygor C++ C++ C++ C++ C++ C++ C++ C+	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a v Implement abstract operations v Generate association operations
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	[]
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005	
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.84 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .



Figure 10.85 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.

Options
Attribute prefix:
Parameter prefix: a
Implement abstract operations
Generate association operations
Advanced Options

Figure 10.86 - Edit the options

Name	Description			
Attribute prefix	Configure the prefix of attribute.			
Parameter prefix	Configure the prefix of parameter.			
Implements abstract operations	Check this option to implement abstract operations in generated classes.			
Generate association operations	If you check this box, when a role is selected to provide setter/getter, the corresponding operation(s) will be generated for the role's attribute.			
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.			



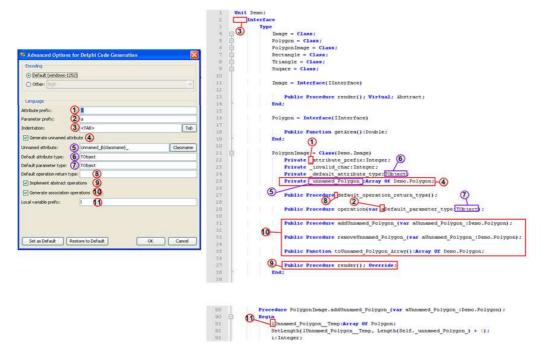


Figure 10.87 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

5. Specify the **Output path** and select **Generate** to generate Delphi.

🚧 Instant Generator	
Language: Debhi V Select elements for code generation V Polygon V Polygon V Staturgle V Square V Triangle	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: Implement abstract operations Generate association operations Advanced Options
Output path: Generate to Source Folder C:projects/delphi Template directory/ C:(Program Flee/VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.88 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Processing Rectangle	<u>^</u>
Processing Square	
Processing Triangle	
Saving generated code	
Saving Polygon.pas to C:\projects\delphi	
	<u>~</u>
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close
K	

Figure 10.89 - Open output folder

7.Delphi files generated.

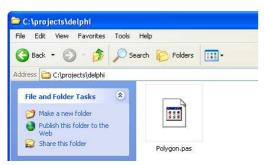


Figure 10.90 - Delphi files generated

Generating Perl

SDE-VS can generate Perl file. To generate Perl file:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for Delphi by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

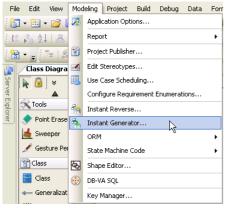


Figure 10.91 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2.The Instan	nt Generator	dialog box	is displayed	I. Select Perl as	generated languag	ge from the dro	p-down menu.

🊧 Instant Gene	rator	
Rec	C++	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a Implement abstract operations Implement abs
Output path:	Generate to Source Folder	
	C:\projects\perl	
Template directory:	C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_200	5\sde\instantgenerator\perl
Prompt to confi	rm overwrite file	
Generator Output	t	
Open output folde	er	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.92 - Instant Generator dialog box

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{3.Choose}}$ the classes or packages you want to generate .



Figure 10.93 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.

Options
Attribute prefix:
Parameter prefix: a
Implement abstract operations
Generate association operations
Advanced Options

Figure 10.94 - Edit the options

Name	Description
Attribute prefix	Configure the prefix of attribute.
Parameter prefix	Configure the prefix of parameter.
Implements abstract operations	Check this option to implement abstract operations in generated classes.
Generate association operations	If you check this box, when a role is selected to provide setter/getter, the corresponding operation(s) will be generated for the role's attribute.
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.



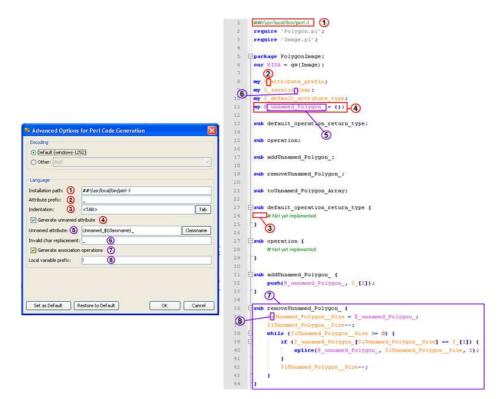


Figure 10.95 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

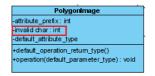


Figure 10.96 - Diagram of invalid char

Specify the Output path and select Generate to gen	nerate Perl.
--	--------------

✓ Instant Generator	
> Instant Generator Language: Perl ▼ Select elements for code generation ▼ Polygon ♥ Polygon ♥ Polygon ♥ Rectangle ♥ Square ♥ Square ♥ Triangle	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a Implement abstract operations Generate association operations
	Advanced Options
Output path: C:\projects\perl	
Template directory: [C:\Program Files\\P Suite 3.0\resources\instant: Prompt to confirm overwrite file Generator Output	generator\perl
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.97 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file		
Generator Output		
Saving generated code Saving Triangle.pl to C:\projects\perl Saving Square.pl to C:\projects\perl Saving Rectangle.pl to C:\projects\perl Saving Polygon.pl to C:\projects\perl		
Open output folder	Preview Generate	Close

Figure 10.98 - Open output folder

7.Perl files generated.

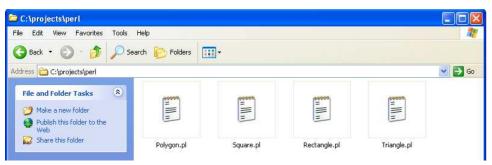


Figure 10.99 - Perl files generated

Generating XSD

SDE-VS can generate XSD file. To generate XSD file:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for XSD by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

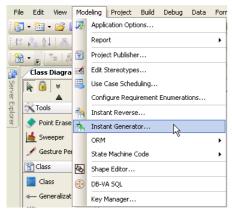


Figure 10.100 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2 The. Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select XSD as generated language from the drop-down menu.

🤒 Instant Generator		×
Instant Generator Language: Java Select elements f Polygor Polygor Polyper Ret X50 Squ Python VS Tri/Objective-C Ada95	Options Indentation: Generate unnar Unnamed attribute: Invalid char	<tab> Tab med attribute Unnamed_\${classname}_ Classname</tab>
	replacement: replacement: Default attribute type:	string
Output path: Generate to Source Folder		
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstu	dio_2005\sde\instantg	enerator\xsd
Prompt to confirm overwrite file		
Generator Output		
Open output folder	Preview	Generate Close

Figure 10.101 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .



Figure 10.102 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.

Options	
Indentation:	<tab></tab>
	Tab
🔽 Generate unna	med attribute
Unnamed attribute:	Unnamed_\${classname}_
	Classname
Invalid char replacement:	_
Default attribute type:	string
	Advanced Options

Figure 10.103 - Edit the options

Name	Description
Indentation	To configure the spacing characters you want to use for each indent level. A tab button is provided to add tab to define different levels.
Generate unnamed attribute	To allow generating unnamed attribute.
Unnamed attribute	Predefine a name for unnamed attribute.
Invalid char replacement	If there is character which is invalid, the character will be replaced by the character type in the text box.
Default attribute type	Configure the default type of attribute.
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.

Table 10.10

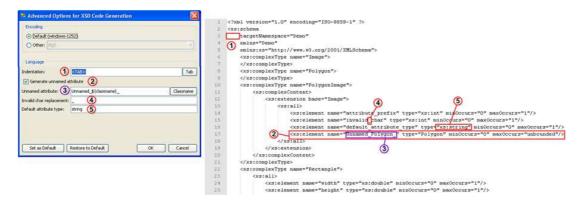


Figure 10.104 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

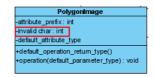


Figure 10.105 - Diagram of invalid char

5. Specify the **Output path**. Then, select **Generate** to generate XSD.

🚧 Instant Generator		
Language: XSD 🗸		
Select elements for code generation	Options	
Polygon	Indentation:	<tab></tab>
Polygon		Tab
📑 🗸 Rectangle	Generate unna	med attribute
🔚 🗹 Triangle	Unnamed attribute:	
		Classname
	Invalid char	Classifiante
	replacement:	
	Default attribute type:	string
		Adversed Online
		Advanced Options
Output path: Generate to Source Folder		
C:\projects\xsd		
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstu	dio_2005\sde\instantg	enerator\xsd
Prompt to confirm overwrite file		
Generator Output		
Open output folder	Preview	Generate Close

Figure 10.106 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Processing Rectangle Processing Square Processing Triangle Saving generated code Saving Polygon.xsd to C:\projects\xsd	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.107 - Open output folder

7.XSD files generated.

ile Edit View Favorites Tools	Help
🔾 Back 🔹 🔘 - 🏂 🔎 Se	arch 🜔 Folders
ddress 🛅 C:\projects\xsd	
File and Folder Tasks 🚷	
🧭 Make a new folder	
Make a new folder Publish this folder to the Web	

Figure 10.108 - XSD files generated

Generating Python

SDE-VS can generate Python file. To generate Python file:

1. Open Instant Generator dialog for Python by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

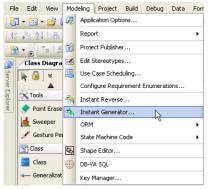


Figure 10.109 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2. Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select Python as generated language from the drop-down menu.

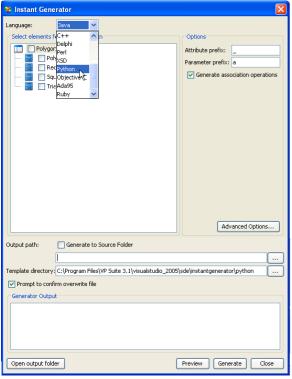


Figure 10.110 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .

😕 Instant	Generator	
Language:	Python	~
Select eler	ments for code ge	eneration
	Polygon	
	 Polygon Rectangle 	
	Square	
	🔽 Triangle	

Figure 10.111 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.



Figure 10.112 - Edit the options

Name	Description
Attribute prefix	To configure the prefix of attribute.
Parameter prefix	To configure the prefix of parameter.
Generate association operations	If you check this box, when a role is selected to provide setter/getter, the corresponding operation(s) will be generated for the role's attribute.
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.

Table 10.11

for any second s	1 Class PolygonImage(Image):
🌁 Advanced Options for Python Code Generation 🛛 🛛 🔯	2Attribute prefix = None 6
Encoding	1 (1) invalid phar = None
(•) Default (windows-1252)	deraule accribace cype - hone
	5 unnamed_Polygon_ = [] 4
O Other: Bops	7 = 5 def default operation return type(self):
Language	B pass (2)
Attribute prefix: (1)	9 10 def operation(self, apefault parameter type):
Parameter prefix: 2 a	11 7 pass
Indentation: 3 <tab> Tab</tab>	12
	13 def addUnnamed_Polygon_(self, aUnnamed_Polygon_):
Generate unnamed attribute	<pre>14 selfunnamed_Polygonappend(aUnnamed_Polygon_)</pre>
Unnamed attribute: 5 Unnamed_\${classname}_ Classname	15
Invalid char replacement: _ (6)	16 def removeUnnamed_Polygon_(self, aUnnamed_Polygon_):
Generate association operations (7)	17 白 try:
	18 selfunnamed_Polygonremove(aUnnamed_Polygon_) 19 except ValueError:
	19 except ValueError: 20 pass
	20 pass 21
	22 def toUnnamed Polygon Array(self):
	23 Treturn self. unnamed Polygon
Set as Default Restore to Default OK Cancel	24

Figure 10.113 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

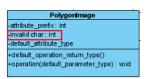


Figure 10.114 - Diagram of invalid char

🎾 Instant Generator	
Language: Python	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a ✓ Generate association operations
Output path: Generate to Source Folder C:\projects\python Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005\visualstu	
Generator Output	Preview Generate Close

5. Specify the Output path and select Generate to generate Python.

Figure 10.115 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation is complete, you can select **Open output folder** to open the files in the generated folder.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file Generator Output	
Saving generated code Saving Triangle.py to C:\projects\python Saving Square.py to C:\projects\python Saving Rectangle.py to C:\projects\python Saving Polygon.py to C:\projects\python	 • •
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.116 - Open output folder

7. Python files generated.

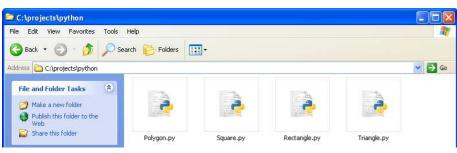


Figure 10.117 - Python files generated

Generating Objective-C

SDE-VS can also generate Objective-C files. To generate an Objective-C file:

1. Open the **Instant Generator** dialog for Objective-C by clicking **Modeling** > **Instant Generator...** in the main menu.

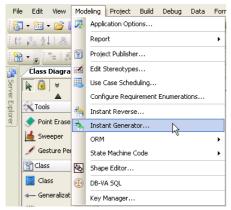


Figure 10.118 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2. Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select Objective-C as generated language from the drop-down menu.

🥙 Instant Generator	X
Language: Java V Select elements / C++ Polygor Peri Repython Subjective- Repython TrieAda95 Ruby V	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a Implement abstract operations Generate association operations
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2009	5\sde\instantgenerator\objectivec
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.119 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .



Figure 10.120 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.



Figure 10.121 - Edit the options

Name	Description
Attribute prefix	To configure the prefix of attribute.
Parameter prefix	To configure the prefix of parameter.
Implements abstract operations	Check this option to implement abstract operations in generated classes.
Generate association operations	If you check this box, when a role is selected to provide setter/getter, the corresponding operation(s) will be generated for the role's attribute.
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.

Table 10.12

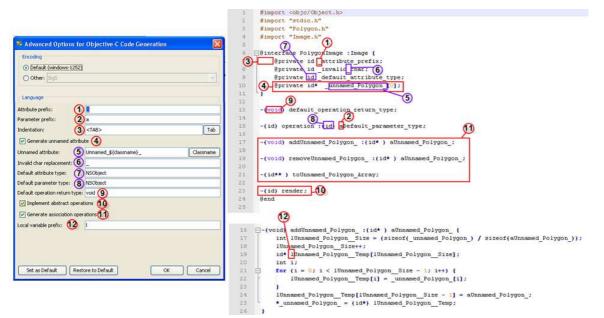


Figure 10.122- Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

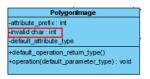


Figure 10.123- Diagram of invalid char

5.	Specify	the	Output	path.	Then,	select	Generate to	generate	Objective-C.
----	---------	-----	--------	-------	-------	--------	-------------	----------	--------------

😕 Instant Generator	
Language: Objective-C	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a Implement abstract operations Generate association operations
Output path: Generate to Source Folder C:\project\Objective-C Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005 Prompt to confirm overwrite file Generator Output	Advanced Options
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.124 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the newly generated folder.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Saving Square.h to C:(projects\Objective-C Saving Rectangle.m to C:\projects\Objective-C Saving Rectangle.h to C:\projects\Objective-C Saving Polygon.m to C:\projects\Objective-C Saving Polygon.h to C:\projects\Objective-C	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.125 - Open output folder

7. Objective-C files generated.

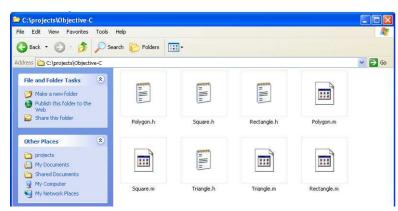


Figure 10.126 - Objective-C files generated

Generating Ada95

SDE-VS can also generate Ada95 file. To generate an Ada95 file:

1. Open the Instant Generator dialog for Ada95 by clicking Modeling > Instant Generator... in the main menu.

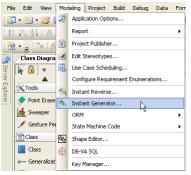


Figure 10.127 - Open Instant Generator dialog for Ada95

2. The Instant Generator dialog box is displayed. Select Ada95 as generated language from the drop-down menu.

🎽 Instant Generator				
Language: Izva n Select elements fvC++ n Polyaci Solo Cobjective-C Ruby V	Options Attribute Prefix: Parameter Prefix: I Generate this par This Parameter Name:			
Output path: Generate to Source Folder				
Prompt to confirm overwrite file Generator Output				
Open output folder	Preview Genera	ate Close		

Figure 10.128 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate.

😕 Instant Generator			
Language: 	Ada95 or code ger	· eration	
Polygor	ygon		
📃 🗹 Squ	Square		
	angie		

Figure 10.129 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.



Figure 10.130- Edit the options

Name	Description
Attribute prefix	To configure the prefix of attribute.
Parameter prefix	To configure the prefix of parameter.
Generate this parameter	Check to generate this parameter.
This Parameter Name	Configure the name of this parameter.
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.





Figure 10.131 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options

5. Specify the **Output path** and click **Generate** to generate Ada95.

	U
🚧 Instant Generator	
Language: Ada95 🗸	
Select elements for code generation	Options
Polygon	Attribute Prefix: f
Polygon	Parameter Prefix: a
Rectangle	Generate this parameter
	This Parameter Name: This
	Advanced Options
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
C:\projects\ada95	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_	2005\sde\instantgenerator\ada95
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close
	Generate Close

Figure 10.132 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Saving square.ads to C:\projects\ada95 Saving rectangle.adb to C:\projects\ada95 Saving rectangle.ads to C:\projects\ada95 Saving polygon.adb to C:\projects\ada95 Saving polygon.ads to C:\projects\ada95	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.133 - Open output folder

7. Ada95 files generated.

The generates				
🗅 C:\projects\ada95				
File Edit View Favorites Tools	Help			
🔇 Back 🔹 🕥 - 🎓 🔎 Se	arch 🌔 Folders [-		
Address 🛅 C:\projects\ada95				
File and Folder Tasks Image: Comparison of the second se				
Share this folder	square.adb	polygon.adb	triangle.adb	rectangle.adb
Other Places				
projects My Documents Shared Documents My Computer	polygon.ads	square.ads	rectangle.ads	triangle.ads
My Network Places	polygon.ads	square.ads	rectangle.ads	triangle.ads

Figure 10.134 - Ada95 files generated

Generating Ruby

SDE-VS can generate Ruby files. To generate a Ruby file:

1. Open **Instant Generator** dialog for Ruby by clicking **Modeling** > **Instant Generator** ... in the main menu.

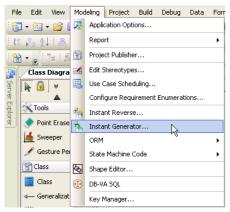


Figure 10.135 - Open Instant Generator dialog

2. Instant Generator dialog box for is displayed. Select Ada95 as generated language from the drop-down menu.

Instant Generator	X
Language: Java V Select elements 1 (++ Delphi Polygon Perl Sq. Objective-C Sq. Objective-C Sq. Objective-C Sq. Objective-C Sq. Objective-C	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: Implement abstract operations Generate association operations
Output path: Generate to Source Folder	
Template directory: C:\Program Files\VP Suite 3.1\visualstudio_2005	
Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.136 - Instant Generator dialog box

3. Choose the classes or packages you want to generate .

😕 Instant Generator		
Language:	Ruby	
Polyg Polyg P		

Figure 10.137 - Choose the classes and packages

4. Edit the Options.



Figure 10.138 - Edit the options

Name	Description
Attribute prefix	Configure the prefix of attribute.
Parameter prefix	Configure the prefix of parameter.
Implements abstract operations	Check this option to implement abstract operations in generated classes.
Generate association operations	If you check this box, when a role is selected to provide setter/getter, the corresponding operation(s) will be generated for the role's attribute.
Advanced Options	Edit the advance options.

Table 10.14

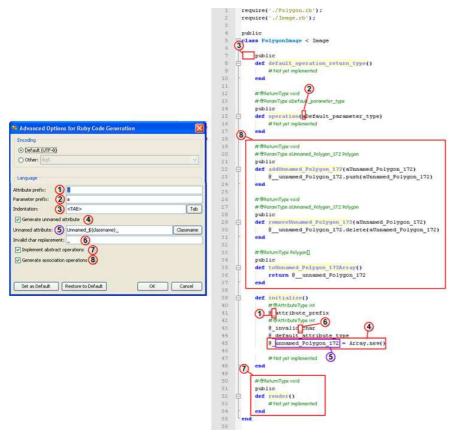


Figure 10.139 - Example illustrating the functions of different options in Advanced Options



Figure 10.140 - Diagram of invalid char

5. Specify the **Output path**. Then, select **Generate** to generate Ada95.

🏁 Instant Generator	
Language: Ruby V Select elements for code generation V Polygon Restangle Square V Square V Triangle	Options Attribute prefix: Parameter prefix: a Inplement abstract operations Generate association operations Advanced Options
Output path: Generate to Source Folder C:[projects]ruby] Template directory: Prompt to confirm overwrite file Generator Output	 sdelinstantgenerator/ruby
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.141 - Select Generate

6. The progress of generation is shown in the **Generator Output** column. After generation, you can select **Open output folder** to open the output folder generated.

Prompt to confirm overwrite file	
Generator Output	
Saving generated code Saving Triangle.rb to C:\projects\ruby Saving Square.rb to C:\projects\ruby Saving Rectangle.rb to C:\projects\ruby Saving Polygon.rb to C:\projects\ruby	
Open output folder	Preview Generate Close

Figure 10.142 - Open output folder

7. Ruby files generated.

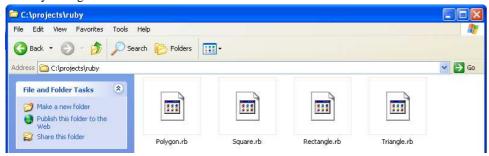


Figure 10.143 - Ruby files generated



.NET Round-Trip Engineering

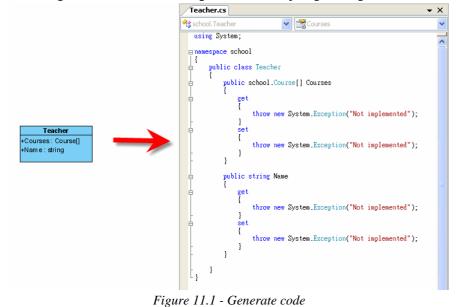
Chapter 11 - .NET Round-Trip Engineering

SDE-VS facilitate the generation and reverse of .NET source by the .NET Round-Trip Engineering. In this chapter:

- Generating Code
- Reversing Code
- Select in Code/UML
- Round-trip Code Engineering
- Advanced code generation

Generate Code

You can generate .NET source using .NET round-trip Engineering in SDE-VS.



Here, a class diagram is used as an example to illustrate the steps of generating code.

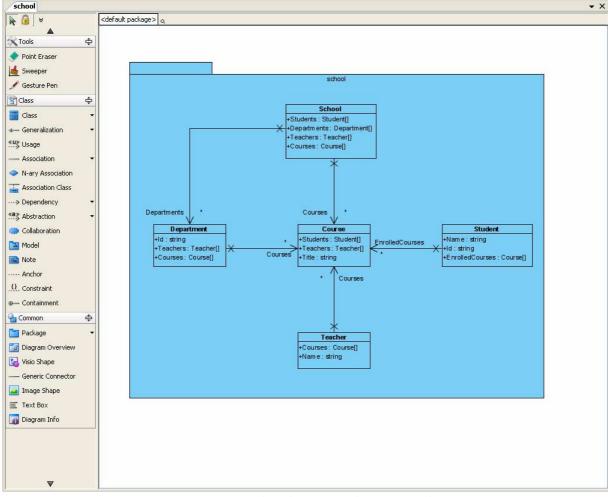


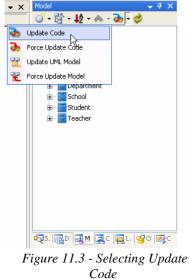
Figure 11.2 - Class diagram used as an example

You may generate .NET source code from three kinds of sources: project, package and class.

Generate by Selecting Project

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1)

There are several ways of generating code from project. You may select **Update Code** in Diagram Navigator, Model Tree or Class Repository.



You may also right-click on the project node in Diagram Navigator, Model Tree or Class Repository, and then select **Update Project to Code** from the popup menu.

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1)

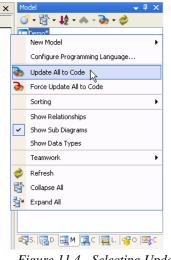
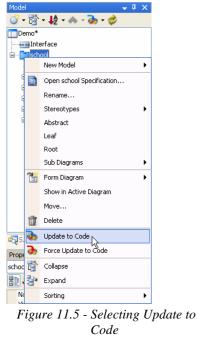


Figure 11.4 - Selecting Update Project to Code

This will result in generating code from all the classes models under the project.

Generate by Selecting Package

Besides generating all the class models, you may select to generate a package of classes. There are several ways to achieve this. The first one is by right-clicking on a package in Diagram Navigator, Model Tree or Class Repository, and then by selecting **Update to Code** from the popup menu.



You may also right-click on a package on diagram, and select Update to Code from the popup menu.

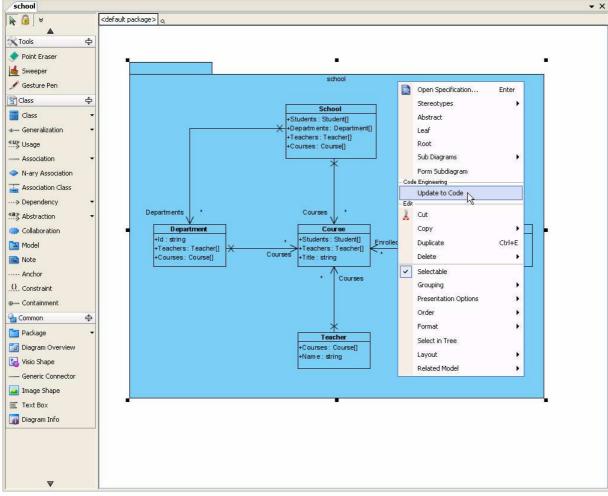


Figure 11.6 - Selecting Update to Code from the popup menu of a package on diagram

Both approaches will result in generating code from the selected package and the class models under it.

Generate by Selecting Class

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1)

You may also select to generate code from specific classes. The first way to achieve this is by right-clicking on a class in Diagram Navigator, Model Tree or Class Repository, and selecting **Update to Code** from the popup menu.

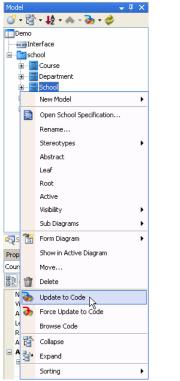


Figure 11.7 - Selecting Update to Code

Alternatively, right-click on a class on diagram, and select Update to Code from the popup menu.

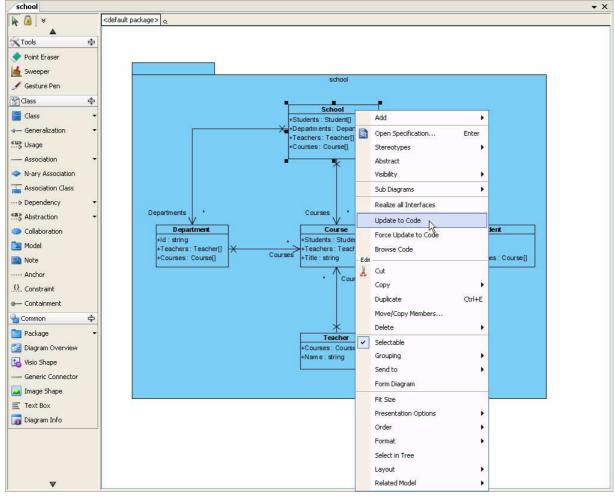


Figure 11.8 - Selecting Update to Code

This will generate code from the selected class model.

Reverse Code

You can reverse class model using .NET round-trip Engineering in SDE-VS.

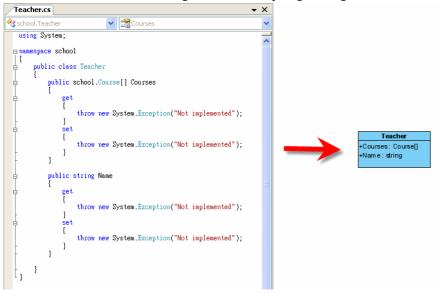


Figure 11.9 - Reverse code

Here, a class called Professor which created in the Visual Studio is used as an example.

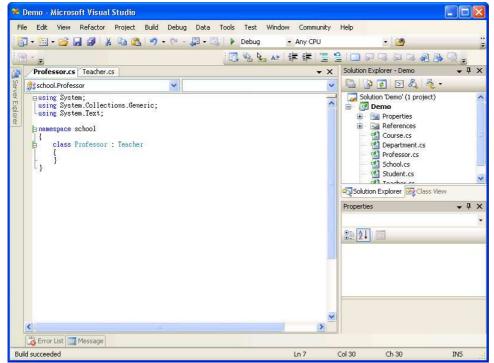


Figure 11.10 - C# source of Professor.cs

You may reverse .NET source code from three kinds of sources: project, package and class.

Reverse by Selecting Project

There are several ways of reversing code from project. You may select **Update UML Model** in Diagram Navigator, Model Tree or Class Repository.

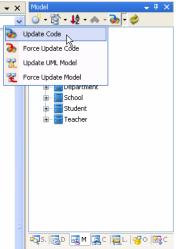


Figure 11.11 - Selecting Update UML Model

You may also right-click on the project node under the Solution Explorer, and then select Update UML Model from the popup

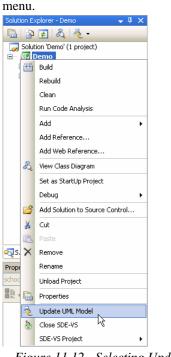


Figure 11.12 - Selecting Update UML Model

This will result in reversing all the classes and packages defined under the source project.

Reverse by Selecting Package

Besides generating all the class models, you may select to generate a package of classes by right-clicking on a folder node under the source project, and then by selecting **Update UML Model** from the popup menu.

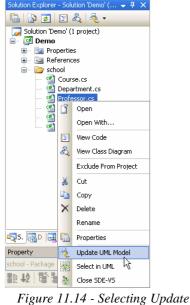


Figure 11.13 - Selecting Update UML Model

This will result in reversing the selected package, its contained classes, and its subpackages.

Reverse by Selecting Class

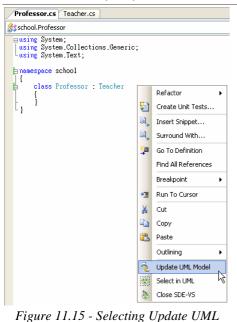
You may also select to reverse from specific classes. The first way to achieve this is by right-clicking on a class node under the source package, and selecting **Update UML Model** from the popup menu.



UML Model

Alternatively, right-click on the code editor, and select Update UML Model from the popup menu.

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1)



Model

This will reverse the selected class into UML class model.

Forming Diagram from Reversed Model

UML class models are formed by reverse engineering. They can be used to form a new class diagram. To form a class diagram from the class models:

- 1. Select from Model Tree or Class Repository the class models to be included in the new diagram.
- 2. Right-click on the selection
- 3. Select Form Diagram > %OPTION% from the popup menu

To add class models to an existing diagram, simply drag them from Model Tree or Class Repository and drop them onto the diagram.

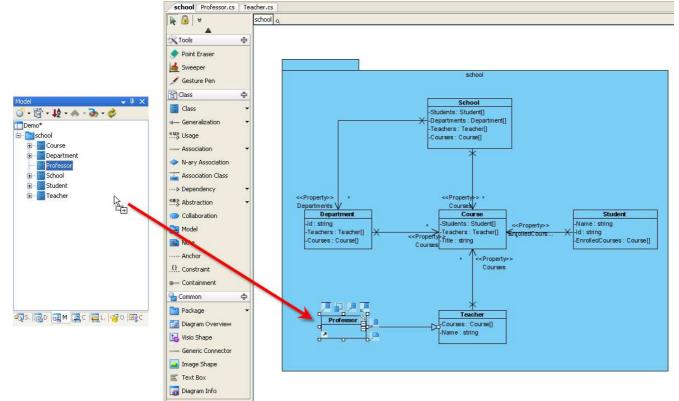


Figure 11.16 - Drag and drop to add a class model to diagram

Select Code from Model

When editing a class or a class member such as attribute or operation, you can open up the corresponding piece of code. By doing so, the code editor will show up and the related portion of code will be highlighted. You can select code from model in different ways:

- Using popup menu of Diagram Navigator, Model Tree or Class Repository
- Using popup menu of class models in diagram

To select code from Model Tree, Class Repository or Diagram Navigator:

Right-click on a class, operation or attribute model under the tree and select Select in Code in the popup menu.

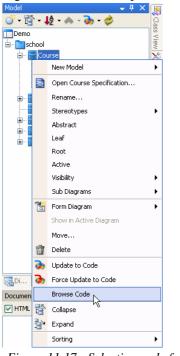


Figure 11.17 - Selecting code from class model

To select code from class models in diagram:

Right-click on a class, operation or attribute model in the diagram and select Select in Code in the popup menu.

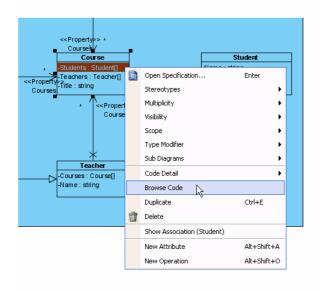


Figure 11.18 - Selecting code from operation



Selection cannot be made to project and package.

Select Model from Code

During implementation, you can select a class model from the code. By doing so, the class model will be selected under the Model Tree and Class Repository. However, selection won't be made to class shape in any diagram. You can select model from code in different ways:

- Using popup menu of Package Explorer
- Using popup menu of code ediitor

To select code from Model Tree, Class Repository or Diagram Navigator:

Right-click on a class, operation or attribute model under the tree and select Select in Code in the popup menu.

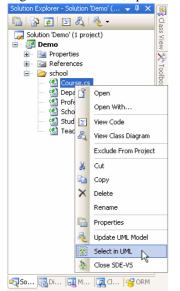


Figure 11.19 - Selecting class model from code

To select code from class models in diagram:

Right-click on a class, operation or attribute model in the diagram and select Select in Code in the popup menu.

Course.cs school		
school.Course		*
using System;		
⊟namespace schoo	1	
i public class 	s Course	
public :	school.Student[] Students	
get get		Refactor +
	throw new System.Exception("Not imple	Create Unit Tests
set set	E.	JINSERT Snippet
1	throw new System.Exception("Not imple	Surround With
- }		Go To Definition
 ⊖ public:	school.Teacher[] Teachers	Find All References
{ ⊨ get		Breakpoint +
ł	throw new System.Exception("Not imple	Run To Cursor
- } = set	×	Cut
{	throw new System.Exception("Not imple	а Сору
- , }		A Paste
- }		Outlining +
{	string Title	Update UML Model
≜ get {		Select in UML
- }	throw new System.Exception("Not imple) Close SDE-VS パ
set set		
	throw new System.Exception("Not implement	nted");
- }'		
-, }		
- }		

Figure 11.20 - Selecting class model from code

Selection cannot be made to project, package, attribute and operation.

Round-trip Code Engineering

Here, the C# round-trip Engineering is shown.

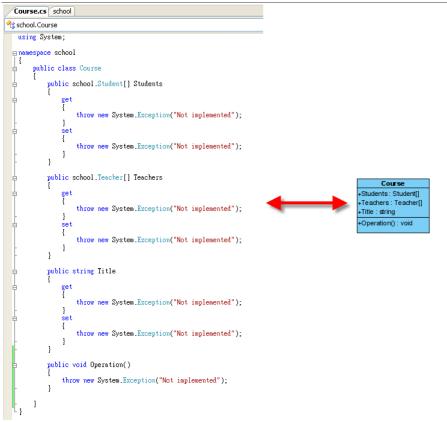


Figure 11.21 - C# round-trip Engineering

In order to demonstrate the round-trip code engineering, the source of a generated Java file is amended. First, a statement is amended in the source.

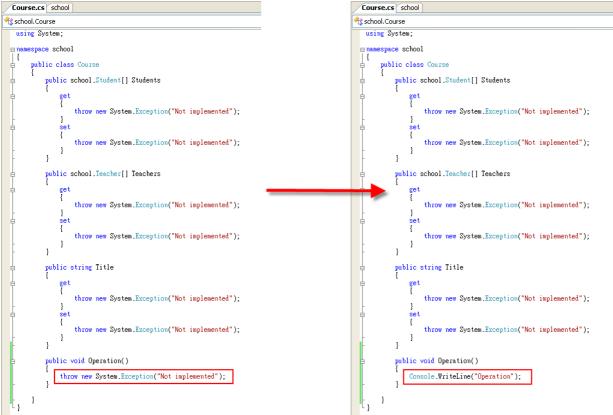


Figure 11.22 - Statement amended

Also, an operation is added.

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1)

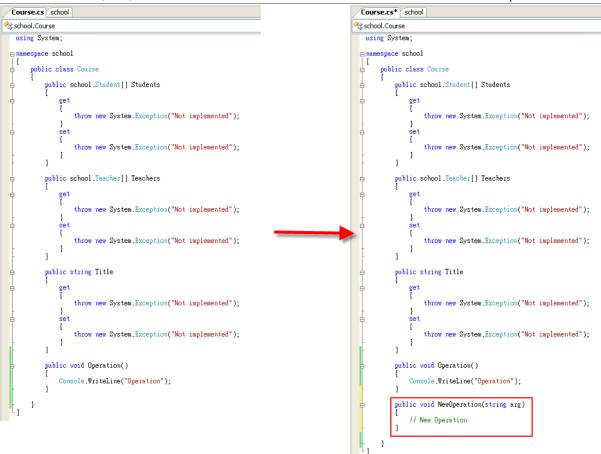


Figure 11.23 - Class added

On the other hand, the signature of a class is amended in the diagram.



Figure 11.24 - Signature amended

After all the changes have been saved, generate to code. The source has been changed. Both the changes in the source and in the diagram are retained.

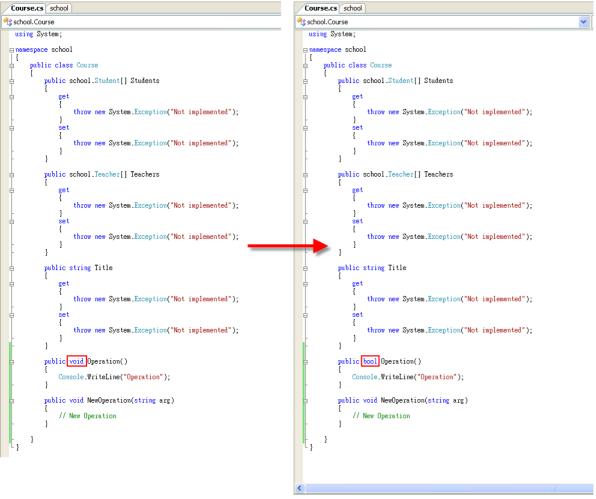


Figure 11.25 - Source changed

Now reverse code. The source is reversed into diagram.

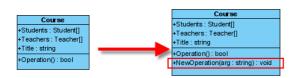


Figure 11.26 - Class changed

Advanced Options

Upon generation of Java code, there are advanced options for you to configure your output with. To open the options dialog:

There are two tabs. Generate Code tab

😕 Options		×
Seneral Diagramming View Instant Reverse ORM State Code Engine Office Exchange User Path Data Type File Types Visual Studio Spell Checking	Visual Studio Generate Code Deletion of Model O Delete code Image: Auto realize interface Image: Follow Microsoft naming convention C++ C# VB Default attribute type : Int Image: Default parameter type : Int VB Default parameter type : Int	
	Reset Reset to Default Apply OK Cancel Apply Help)

Figure 11.27 - Generate Code tab

Name	Description	
Deletion of Model	Specify delete the code or keep it if UML model is deleted.	
Auto realize interface	Check the check box to realize interface automatically.	
Follow Microsoft naming convention	Check the check box to make the generated code follow Microsoft code formatting.	

Table 11.1

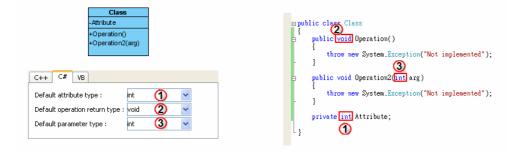


Figure 11.28 - Example illustrating options in Code tab about default type setting

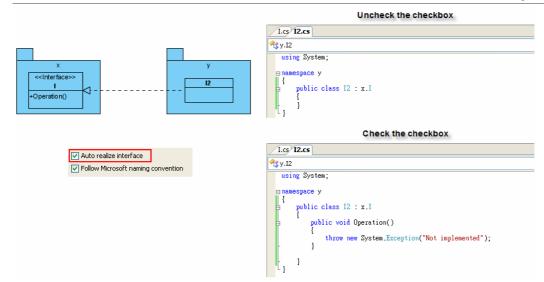


Figure 11.29 - Example illustrating options in Code tab about Auto realize interface

Serieral Diagramming Visual Studio Generate Code Reverse Code Reverse Code ORM State Code Engine Office Exchange Wassociation model User Path Attribute model I Association model Data Type Ask Always update Do not update File Types Remove model according to code Spell Checking Reverse before generate
Diagramming VISUAL Studio View Generate Code ORM Generate Code State Code Engine Instant Reverse Attribute to Model Office Exchange Visual Studio Ubate Model after Source Changed Instant yee Data Type Image: Studio Visual Studio Image: Studio
Reset Reset to Default Apply

Reverse Code tab

Figure 11.30 - Reverse Code

12

State Machine Diagram Code Generation

Chapter 12 - State Machine Diagram Code Generation

SDE-VS can assist you in drawing a State Machine Diagram, as well as generate a State Machine Diagram Code.

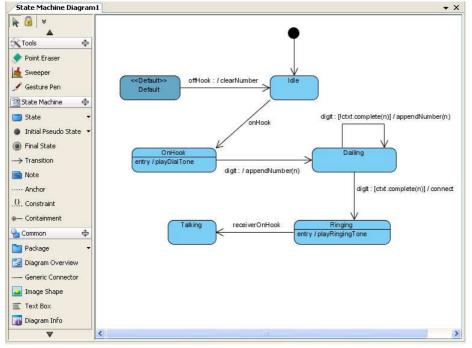


Figure 12.1 - State Machine Diagram

Drawing State Machine Diagram

To generate a state machine diagram, you should first have a Class on the class diagram. Select **Sub Diagrams** > **State Machine Diagram** > **Create State Machine Diagram** from the pop-down menu of the class to create a sub diagram.

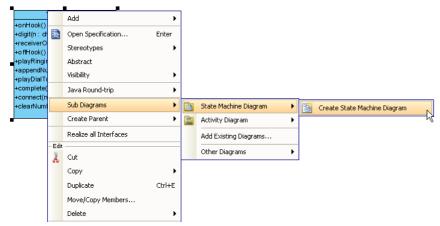


Figure 12.2 - Select Create State Machine Diagram

You will see an initial pseudo state on the state machine diagram.



Figure 12.3 - State machine diagram with an initial pseudo state

Drag a State from the diagram toolbar and drop the diagram.

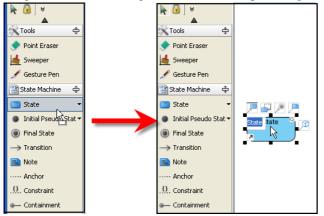


Figure 12.4 - Drag and drop a State

Alternatively, you can use the resources of the initial pseudo state.

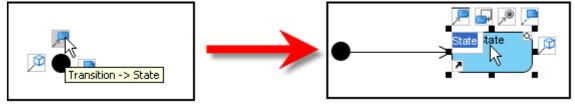


Figure 12.5 - Using resources

A diagram can then be created.

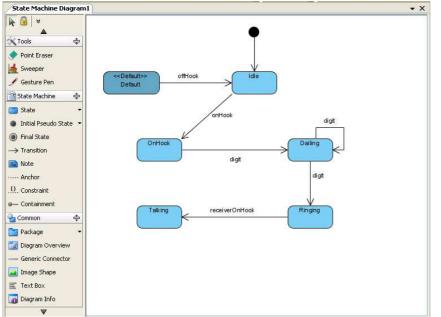


Figure 12.6 - Diagram created

Generate State Machine Code

The process of creating a State Machine Code is simple.

To generate a state machine code:

1. Select Modeling > State Machine Code >Generate Code... from the main menu.

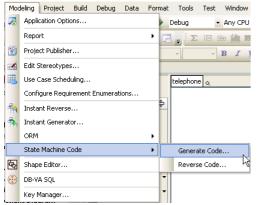


Figure 12.7 - Select Generate Code...

2. The Generate state machine code dialog is displayed.

🤻 Generate	State Machine Code	
Class:	Telephone	►
State Diagram:	State Machine Diagram1	*
Language:	C#	*
Output Path:	Generate to Source Folder	
	D:\demo\Demo\Demo	v
Options		
Synchron	nized transition methods	Generate try/catch
🔄 Generate	e debug message	Re-generate transition methods
Browse o	utput directory after generate	Auto create transition operations
🔽 Generate	e Sample	🗸 Generate diagram image
		OK Cancel

Figure 12.8 - Generate state machine code dialog

3. Select a language to generate the code in from the drop-down menu.

🊧 Generate	State Machine Code		×
Class:	Telephone		~
State Diagram:	State Machine Diagram1		*
Language:	Java		*
Output Path:	Java C# VB.NET		
Options	C++		
🔽 Synchron	nized transition methods	Generate try/catch	
Generate debug message Re-generate transition methods			
Browse output directory after generate 🔽 Auto create transition operations			
🛃 Generate	e Sample	🔽 Generate diagram image	
		OK Cancel	

Figure 12.9 - Select Language

4.Configure the Output Path. The default output directory is the directory of Visual Studio. You may change the output directory by deselecting the "Generate to Source Folder" item.

😕 Generate	State Machine Code	
Class:	Telephone	×
State Diagram:	State Machine Diagram1	~
Language:	C#	*
Output Path:	Senerate to Source Folder	
	D:\demo\Demo\Demo	*
Options		
Synchron	nized transition methods	Generate try/catch
🔄 Generate	e debug message	Re-generate transition methods
Browse o	utput directory after generate	Auto create transition operations
🗹 Generate	e Sample	🔽 Generate diagram image
		OK Cancel

Figure 12.10 - Configure an output path

5. The process of generation is shown. You may choose to Close Dialog when finished progress by checking the check box.

🚧 Generate state machine code	×
State machine code generated.	
100%	
Close Dialog when finished progress	
•	Close

Figure 12.11 - Process of generation

6. The code is generated.

/ reie	phoneacs deephone		
eles teles	phone.Telephone	Se _fsm	×
usi	ing System;		~
Enan	espace telephone		
8	public class Telephone I		
	private TelephoneContext _fsm;		
	<pre>public Telephone() { fsm = new TelephoneContext(this); }</pre>		
-	<pre>public TelephoneContext GetContext() { return _fsm; }</pre>		
-	<pre>public void onHook() { _fsm.onHook(); }</pre>		
8	<pre>public void digit(char n) { _fsm.digit(n); }</pre>		
	<pre>public void receiverOnHook() { _fsm.receiverOnHook(); }</pre>		
P.	<pre>public void offHook() { _fsm.offHook(); }</pre>		
-	<pre>public void playRingingTone() { throw new Exception("Not Implemented!"); }</pre>		
P	<pre>public void appendNumber(char n) { throw new Exception("Not Implemented!"); }</pre>		
<			>

Figure 12.12 - Code generated

Programming with Generated State Machine Code

SDE-VS supports the generation of different types of state machine code. Since the steps for generation of codes in different languages are similar, Java will be used as an example to illustrate the steps. Before generating the code, you may want to configure the properties of states and transitions.

For state, configure by selecting **Open Specification...** from the pop-up menu.

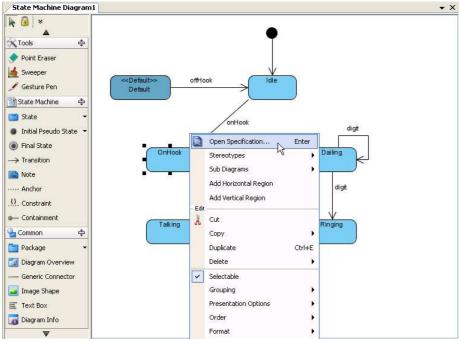


Figure 12.13 - Select Open Specification...

The **State Specification** dialog box is now open, and you can configure the state properties here. You may edit the Entry property by clicking **Edit...**.

😕 State Specifica	ation		×
Tagged Values General Regi	Constraints Diagrams ons Deferrable Triggers	References Relations	Comments Stereotypes
Name:	InHook		
Entry:		Edit	Remove
E <u>x</u> it:		Edit	Remove
Do activity:		Edit	Remove
State invariant:			
Redefined state:	<unspecified></unspecified>		✓ …
Documentation:	<u>u ह ह ह }= ∺= F F</u>	e 🛷 1 📑 💐	🖊 🙈 »
<u>R</u> eset	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	Apply	

Figure 12.14 - State Specification dialog box

This is the Activity Specification(Entry) dialog box. After editing to suit your needs, click OK to confirm.

🗭 Activity	Specification (Entry)		
Tagged V General	alues Constraints Diagrams References Comments Variables Parameters Relations Stereotypes		
<u>N</u> ame:	playDialTone		
Language:			
Preconditio	n:		
Postconditi	on:		
Body:			
Documenta	tion:		
HTML	B I 😐 🗉 🗉 🗄 🗄 F Fr 🛷 1 🚮 📲 🐜 🍮 »		
Single execution Read only Re-entrant			
<u>R</u> eset	<u>OK</u> <u>Cancel</u> Apply <u>H</u> elp		

Figure 12.15 - Activity Specification(Entry) dialog box

State's property has been edited.

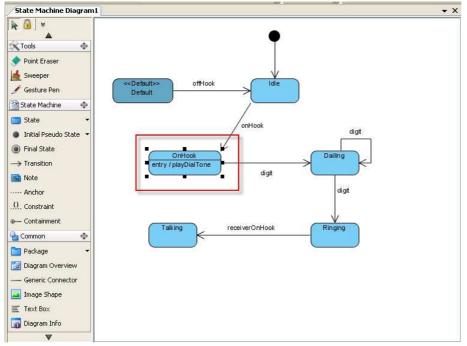


Figure 12.16 - State's property edited

Similarly, you can edit the transition by selecting the **Open Specification...** from the pop-up menu.

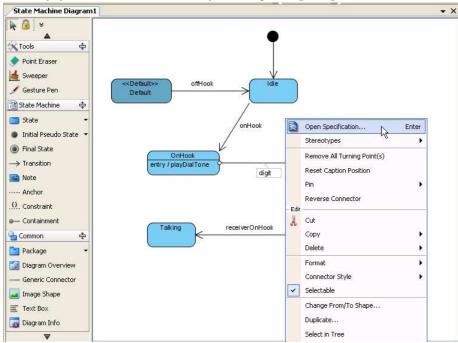


Figure 12.17 - Open Specification...

Then, edit the properties of transition in the Transition Specification dialog box.

😕 Transition Spec	ification		
Tagged Values	Constraints	References	Comments
General	Triggers	Stere	eotypes
Name:	digit		
Source:	OnHook		
Target:	Dailing		
Kind:	External		*
Effect:		Edit	Remove
Redefined transition:	<unspecified></unspecified>	, U	✓ …
<u>G</u> uard:			
Oper <u>a</u> tion:	<unspecified></unspecified>		×
Documentation: ♥HTML B / U E E E 등 F Fr ← f min **			
Reset	OK	Cancel	Apply
Topor			

Figure 12.18 - Transition Specification dialog box

The states and transitions properties are configured.

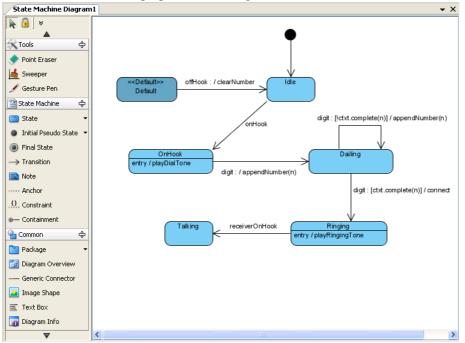


Figure 12.19 - State Machine Diagram

Reverse State Machine Code

Apart from generation of state machine code, SDE-VS also supports the reversal of the state machine code file, with extension **.sm**.

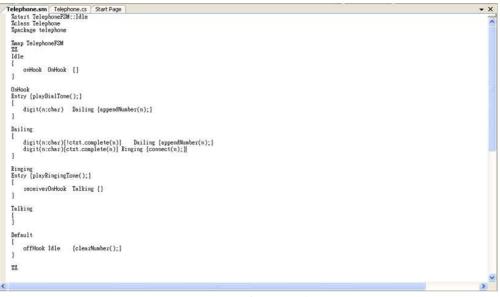


Figure 12.26 - A .sm file

To reverse the .sm file: 1. Select Modeling > State Machine Code > Reverse Code... from the main menu .

Mod	deling Project	Build	Debug	Data	Forma	it Tools	Test	Window
ø	Application Opti	ions				Debug	-	Any CPL
	Report				+	Ζ. Σ	; {8 (
1	Project Publishe	er				-	Ŧ	ΒI
1	Edit Stereotype	s					_	
	Use Case Scheo	Juling			- 1			
	Configure Requirement Enumerations							
4	Instant Reverse							
4	Instant Generator							
1	ORM				- F			
	State Machine (Iode			•	Gener	ate Cod	e
ন্দ্রি	Shape Editor					Rever	se Code	N
(DB-VA SQL							2
	Key Manager							

Figure 12.27 - Select Reverse Code...

2. The Reverse State Machine Code dialog box is displayed. Select the Class and State Diagram.

🔻 Reverse State Machine Code 🛛 🔁 🔀				
Class:	Auto create class model			
State Diagram:	Auto create state diagram			
Input File:				
	OK Cancel			

Figure 12.28 - Reverse State Machine Code dialog box

3. Configure the input file path by typing in the text box or selectSelect **OK** to confirm.

🔀 Reverse State Machine Code 🛛 🛛 🔀				
Auto create class model				
Auto create state diagram				
Input File: C:\projects\state\Telephone\bin\Telephone.sm				

Figure 12.29 - Configure the input file path

4. The progress of reversal is shown. You can select to Close Dialog when finished progress by checking the check box.

🔀 Reverse state machine code	\mathbf{X}
State machine code reversed.	
100%	
Close Dialog when finished progress	
♥	Close

Figure 12.30- Progress of reversing

5. The state machine code is now reversed.

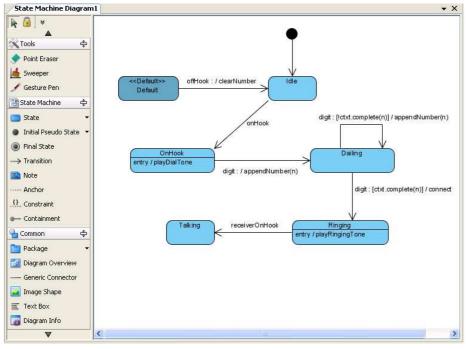


Figure 12.31 - State machine code is reversed

13

Team Collaboration with VP Teamwork Server

Chapter 13 – Team Collaboration with VP Teamwork Server

Visual Paradigm Teamwork Server is easy to use version control and collaboration platform. With SDE-VS VP Teamwork Server integration you can record and keep history of all changes in your design in your VP Teamwork Server. Other people who may need to only view your designs just need to use the free Viewer to have a look at the project. Please be reminded VP Teamwork Server integration is only available in Modeler Edition or above.

In this chapter:

- Operating projects
- Reviewing the old revisions of projects
- Comparing the differences between revisions
- Using branch and tag
- Providing suggested branch usage

Starting up the Server

Before you can manage projects in VP Teamwork Server, you have to start the server first. You can select the **StartTeamworkServer.exe** icon in the "bin" folder inside the Teamwork Server installation directory.

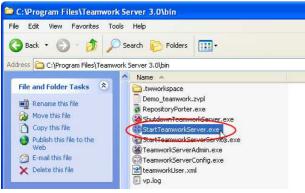


Figure 13.1 - Select StartTeamworkServer.exe

Starting the Teamwork Client Dialog Box

The Teamwork Client dialog box is the access point for all Teamwork functions, such as operating projects, reviewing and comparing projects and using branches and tags.

You can right click on the project node of solution explorer and select SDE-VS Project > Open Teamwork Client... .

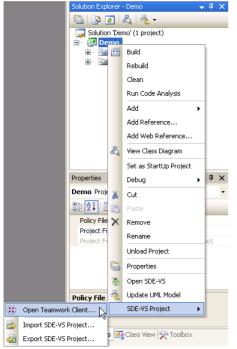


Figure 13.4 - Open Teamwork Client with project node

By using any one of these methods, the Login to the Teamwork Server dialog box is displayed.

🐱 Login to the Teamwork Server 🛛 🔀						
Login						
Please ente	Please enter user name and password to login to the teamwork server.					
	,					
Server:	VP Teamwork Server					
User name:						
Password:						
Server host:	Port number: 1999					
Remember password 🔲 Use proxy						
	OK Cancel Help					

Figure 13.5 - Login to the Teamwork Server dialog box

Then, configure the details of server connection. Then click **OK** to confirm.

🔻 Login to the Teamwork Server 🛛 🔀				
Login				
Please ente	er user name and password to login to the teamwork server.			
Server:	VP Teamwork Server			
User name:	Peter			
Password:	•••••			
Server host:	localhost Port number: 1999			
Remember password 📃 Use proxy				
	OK Cancel Help			

Figure 13.6 - Configure details of server conncetion

Teamwork Client dialog box is opened.

• Teamwork Client - Peter 🛛 🛛 🔀
5ession Project 23 4 66 78
Project: Project Details Revisions Project I trunk) Project name: project I File path:
eter logged in. Close Help

Figure 13.7 - Teamwork Client dialog box

	Name	Function	
1	Logout	Logout from the server.	
2	Checkout	Checkout projects from the server.	
3	Open	Open the selected project.	
4	Refresh projects	Refresh the projects to get the latest status of them.	
5	Tag	Create a tag for the selected project.	
6	Branch	Create a branch for the selected project.	
7	Switch	Switch your location in the project.	
8	Delete branch	Delete a branch.	

Checking out Project

If you have already imported a project to server or selected a project to manage, you can checkout the project from the repository.

When you have just selected a project in the Projects list, the status is 'Not checked out'.

41 🔄 📾 👠 🛛 🖬 📥 🔚	🖉 🖪 🤣 🛛 🖓 🖢 🖗 📕
Projects:	Project <u>D</u> etails <u>R</u> evisions
project1[trunk]	Project name: project1
	File path:
	Checkout time:
	Revision:
	Status: Not checked out.

Figure 13.8 - Project not checked out

When you click **Open Project**, you can checkout the project and open it immediately.

Steamwork Client - Peter		X
Session Project	Survey do co	and the second
148 BY 10 4 5		and the second
Projects: project1[trunk]	Project Details	Bevisions
projecti[cruik]	Project name:	projecti
	File path:	
	Checkout time:	
	Revision:	
	Status:	Not checked out.
	Description:	
	L	\frown
		Rechectiout Update Commit Checkout Open Project
Peter logged in.	cn:	Close

Figure 13.9 - Select Open Project

Alternatively, you can choose to checkout the project without opening it. Checkout Project is quite different from Open Project. After checking out the project, your will stay in the Teamwork Dialog for further actions. For example, creating branch, Merge change from branch. If you select Open Project, you will open the project for viewing and modification. To checkout the project, click **Checkout** in **Teamwork Client** dialog box.

Teamwork Client - Peter		×
ssion Project	And the second	
	₩ 🖂 🖩 🗳 P b h 🐃 🕨	
vojects: rojects(Erunk)	Project Qetalis Project I Project American Project I	
	Rechedout Update	Conmit Checkout Open Project

Figure 13.10 - Checkout the project

The status of the project is changed and you have checkout the project successfully.

🏁 Teamwork Client - Peter					
Session Project					
) 41 📴 🐂 8 8 4 4 🗁 9 🛍 🗳 7 🕑 fi 🐂 💌					
Projects:	Project <u>D</u> etails	Revisions			
project1[trunk]	Project name:	project1			
	File path:	C:\Documents and Settings\vpworkspace\tea			
	Checkout time:	24 Jul 2007, 10:28 AM			
	Revision:	1			
	Status:	Up-to-date (local project not modified)			

Figure 13.11 - Project checked out

Committing Project

After you have modified the project, you can share your local changes with other team member by committing the project to server.

You may commit project in the toolbar.



Figure 13.12 - Commit project

A Commit Project dialog box will show you the progress of commit.

🔀 Commit Project
Preparing to commit, please wait
Cancel

Figure 13.13 - Commit project dialog box

A dialog box will be displayed and you may enter a description of the changes. Then, click **OK**.

😕 Commit Proj	ject	×		
Project name:	testing4			
Checkout version:	1			
Checkout time:	01 Jul 2007, 11:57 PM			
Current time:	10 Jul 2007, 10:55 AM			
Description:				
<choose a="" comment="" entered="" previously=""></choose>				
	OK Cancel Help			

Figure 13.14 - Enter description of commit change

A Commit Model(s) dialog box shows the models you have modified. You can click OK to commit.

Figure 13.15 - Commit Model(s) dialog box

Sometimes,	you may	encounter	conflict	when	committing	models

🥺 Commit Model(s)	10		×
	Name:	Actor	
🗁 (models)	Conflict Name:	Actor (Deleted)	
Actor :Actor	Revision:	Local	
Cidiagrams)	Conflict Revision:		
Actor : Actor Actor : Actor Configuration Actor : Actor Configuration Actor : Actor Configuration Actor : Actor Configuration Actor : Actor Configuration Config	DiagramElement h	ias no model.	Overwrite Revert
Background Conflict(s) found		ame	Value
Please re:	ok	Color ckground	[gradientStyle, trans [128, 128, 128, 255]
		ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 13.16 - Commit with conflict

You can choose to revert or overwrite to solve. For more details, please refer to the section 'Resolving Conflict'.

🏁 Commit Model(s)			
e: 10 e 5 a 6 8 a	Name:	Actor	
🗁 (models)	Conflict Name:	Actor (Deleted)	
Actor :Actor	Revision:	Local	
i (diagrams) □ 飛行 Use Case Diagram1 :UseCaseDiagram	Conflict Revision:		
	DiagramElement h	ias no model.	Overwrite Revert
ackground	Ver.	Name	Value
	Local	fillColor background	[gradientStyle, trans [128, 128, 128, 255]
		ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 13.17 - Select overwrite or revert

Updating Project

Apart from committing the project you have changed to the server, you can also get other teammates' changes in the server to local by updating project.

To update project, you can click the icon for update in toolbar.

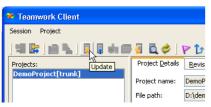


Figure 13.18 - Update project

😕 Update Model(s)	
(models)	
- (diagrams) - Magram Entity Relationship Diagram : ERDiagram	
Entity3 :DBTable	
	OK Cancel

Update Model(s) dialog box is displayed. The models changed by others are shown. You can click OK to update the models.

Figure 13.19 - Update Model(s) dialog box

Reverting Project

You may encounter the situation that you have made a lot of changes in the project just to find there are a lot of mistakes. In this case, you may want to rollback all the changes and redo the whole project. Here, you can revert all local changes by clicking the **Revert** button.

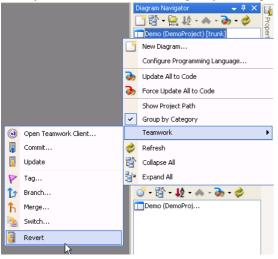


Figure 13.20 - Revert project

A dialog box will show and ask if you want to revert. Click Yes to confirm and the project is reverted.



Figure 13.21 - Confirm revert project

Checking for Update

If the project you are managing is not up-to-date, the status in Teamwork Client dialog box will change.

🐸 Teamwork Client		
Session Project		
] 41 📴] 🖻 💫] 🖬 🖶 🗰 🖻	i 🧔 📮	🖻 🏠 🐘 🔀
Projects:	Project <u>D</u> etails	Revisions
project1[trunk]	Project name: File path:	project1 C:\Documents and Settings\serverclient2\teamwork_clien
	Checkout time:	24 Jul 2007, 05:06 PM
	Revision:	14
	Status:	Has update (local project not modified)

Figure 13.22 - Status changed

Alternatively, you can check if the local project has a newer version in teamwork server repository by clicking the **Check for Update** button.

Session Project Projects: Project1[branch1] Project1[branch1]	Teamwork Client		
project1[branch1]	Session Project		
project1[branch1]	141 Br 101 N 10 0 4 1	B B B 0 P 1 1	6 🐘 🕅
projecti [branch1]	Projects:	Project Netails	
	to the second	I Check for Update	

Figure 13.23 - Select Check for Update

A message will tell you what the latest revision is. You can then select **Update** to get the modification from the server. For more details, please refer to the section 'Updating project'.

🥗 Teamwork Client			$\mathbf{\times}$
Session Project			
41 2 	🛛 🗖 🖉	ዮ 🗅 ĥ 🚵 🔯	
Projects:	Project <u>D</u> etails	Revisions	
project1[trunk]	Project name:	project1	1
	File path:	C:\Documents and Settings\serverclient2\teamwork_client\projects\project1\project1.vpp	
	Checkout time:	24 Jul 2007, 05:06 PM	
	Revision:	14	
	Status:	Has update (local project not modified)	1
	Description:		-
		Recheckout Update Commit Checkout Open Project	
The project latest version is 15.		Close	5

Figure 13.24 - Message showing the latest version

Resolving Conflict

Sometimes, you may modify the same model as your teammate with different changes. In this way, the server may not know which revision should be preserved and it shows conflict.

Conflicts can happen when you commit the project.

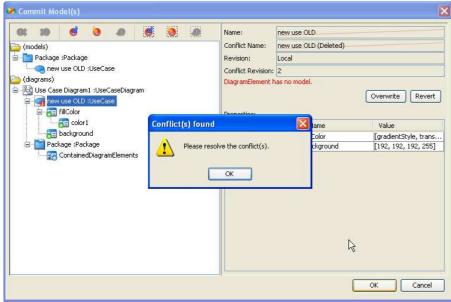


Figure 13.25 - Conflict found in merging

Conflict may also happen when you update your project.

🐼 Update Model(s)			×
a: 10 d b a d b a	Name:	new use OLD	
🧀 (models)	Conflict Name:	new use OLD (Deleted)	
😑 🛅 Package :Package	Revision:	Local	
	Conflict Revision:	2	
📮 (diagrams)	DiagramElement h	has no model.	
Lose Case Diagram1 :UseCaseDiagram LoseCase			Overwrite Revert
a fillColor	Despartian		
Conflict(s) foun	d	ame	Value
ackground		Iolor	[gradientStyle, trans
Please re	solve the conflict(s).	ckground	[192, 192, 192, 255]
	ОК		l≩.
			OK Cancel

Figure 13.26 - Conflict found in updating

When you face conflict, you can solve it by selecting the conflict model and clicking **Overwrite** or **Revert**. **Overwrite** is to keep local changes while **Revert** is to accept changes from server.

🏁 Commit Model(s)		×
ContainedDiagramElements	Name: Conflict Name: Revision: Conflict Revision: DiagramElement M Properties: Ver.	 Value [gradientStyle, trans [192, 192, 192, 255]
]]	OK Cancel

Figure 13.27 - Solving conflict

Viewing Revision History

From time to time, there may be a lot of changes made by you and your teammates. In SDE-VS, you can view back the previous revisions of the project.

To view the history of committed changes, open the Teamwork Client dialog box and select Revisions tag.

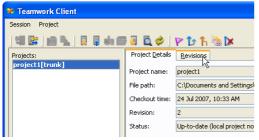


Figure 13.28 - Select Revisions

You can see the different revisions of the project.

🏁 Teamwork Client				
Session Project		-		
	0 0 0 P D h	🗟 🔀		
Projects:	Project Details Revisions			
project1[trunk]	Display: Last 10 🗸		Modified model elem	ents:
			Name	
	Project revisions: Ver. User	Date Time		
	3 Peter	2007/07/24 11:10		
	2 Peter	2007/07/24 10:32		
	1 Admin	2007/07/24 09:51		
			Modified diagrams:	
			Name	
			TH Home	
			Modified diagram ele	mente
	Open f	Project Compare Project	Name	Diagram
			-	
	Checkin Description:			
				Close Help

Figure 13.29 - Different revisions of the project

You can see the model, diagram and diagram elements modified in that version. You can also see the checkin description in that version.

inde version.		
🏁 Teamwork Client		
Session Project		
Projects:	Project Details Revisions	
project1[trunk]	Display: Last 10 Image: Constraint of the second s	Modified model elements:
	Peter	Modified diagrams: Name Subse Case Diagram1
		Modified diagram elements:
	Open Project Compare Project	Name Diagram
	Checkin Description:	Courier Online Sys Use Case Diagram1
	Checkin Description:	Shipper Use Case Diagram1
		Account Admin Use Case Diagram1
		Manage Account Use Case Diagram1
		Update Shipment¶ Use Case Diagram1
		Close Help

Figure 13.30 - Changes of different revisions

Checking Out Old Revision

You can checkout the old revision of project and make changes in it. Afterwards, you can commit your changes to the server. To check out a revision of a project, you can select a revision and click **Open Project**.

Project Details Revisions	
Display: Last 10 🗸	
Project revisions:	
Ver. User	Date Time
3 Peter	2007/07/24 11:10
2 Peter	2007/07/24 10:32
1 Admin	2007/07/24 09:51
Open Pr Checkin Description:	oject

Figure 13.31 - Check out old revision

Comparing Between Revisions

You may want to see the differences between different revisions here in SDE-VS. To achieve, first you may select a revision.

	1
Display: Last 10	~
Project revisions:	
Ver. User	Date Time
3 Peter	2007/07/24 11:10
2 Peter	2007/07/24 10:32
1 Admin	2007/07/24 09:51
	Peter
	Open Project Compare Project
Checkin Description	
Checkin Description	h

Figure 13.32 - Select one revision

Then, you may press Ctrl and click on the revision you want to compare with.

Project Details Revisions	
Display: Last 10 🗸	
Project revisions:	
Ver. User	Date Time
3 Peter	2007/07/24 11:10
2 Peter P	eter 2007/07/24 10:32
1 Admin	2007/07/24 09:51
Open Pro	oject Compare Project
Checkin Description:	

Figure 13.33- Select another revision

Afterwards, click Compare Project to compare.

Project Details Revisions	
Display: Last 10 🗸	
Project revisions:	
Ver. User	Date Time
3 Peter	2007/07/24 11:10
2 Peter	2007/07/24 10:32
1 Admin	2007/07/24 09:51
Open Project	Compare Project
Checkin Description:	h

Figure 13.34 - Select Compare Project

A Compare Projects from revision dialog box appears and shows you the differences between your selected revisions.

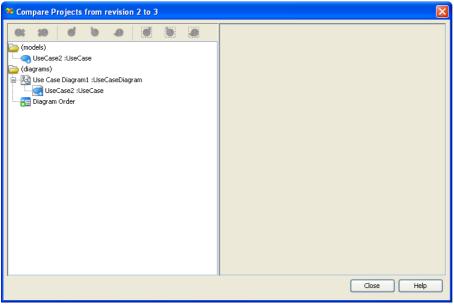


Figure 13.35 - Compare Project dialog box

Branch and Tag Project

Branch is a technique to separate the development of project from trunk. You can modify the project in branch while keep the most stable version design in trunk.

In this way, you can perform some research or time-taking task in branch and merge the changes to trunk only when the branch is proven to be stable.

Tag provides a convenient technique to manage and label a stable version. You can go back to check the stable version by switching to Tag.

Creating a Branch

You can select Branch menu item under Teamwork menu in Diagram Navigator pane.



Figure 13.36 - Select branch

Create Branch dialog box is displayed and you can enter the name of branch you want to create.

🛛 Create Branch 🛛 🗙
Branch
Please input the name for the new branch. You can start working at the new branch or keep working at the trunk.
Branch Name:
Start working in branch
OK Cancel

Figure 13.37 - Create Branch dialog box

Then, select a status of branch from the drop-down menu.

🤒 Create Branch	X	
Branch		
Please input the name for the new branch. You can start working at the new branch or keep working at the trunk.		
Branch Name: branch1		
branch Name: branch1		
Start working in branch	~	
Start working in branch		
Stay in trunk		
OK Cano	el	

Figure 13.38 - Select from drop-down menu

Then, click OK to confirm creating branch.

💌 Create Branch 🛛 🔀
Branch
Please input the name for the new branch. You can start working at the new branch or keep working at the trunk.
Branch Name: branch1
Start working in branch
OK Cancel

Figure 13.39 - Confirm creating branch

Managing a Branch

In VP Teamwork Server, you can manage a branch by switching to that branch. You can select Switch menu item under Teamwork menu in Diagram Navigator pane.



Figure 13.40 - Select Switch...

Swtich to dialog box is opened. You can select a branch to switch.



Figure 13.41 - Select a branch to switch

Afterwards, click OK to switch.

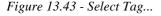


Figure 13.42 - Confirm switch

Creating a Tag

You can label the stable version of project by creating a tag there. You can select **Tag** menu item under Teamwork menu in **Diagram Navigator** pane.

🧭 Teamwork Client	
Session Project	
] 41 📴] 🖻 🐁] 🛛 🗣 🗰 📾) 🗟 🙋 🛛 🔽 🖒 ĥ 🗞 🔀
Projects:	Project Details
DemoProject[trunk]	Project name: DemoProject
F : 12.42	



Then, you can enter tag name in the Create Tag dialog box.

🥙 Create Tag		
Tag Please input the name for the new tag. You can start working at the new tag or keep	working at the head.	
Tag Name:		
Start working in tag		~
	ОК	Cancel

Figure 13.44 - Create Tag dialog box

Afterwards, you can select your location after creating tag.

😕 Create Tag	X
Tag Please input the name for the new tag. You can start working at the new tag or keep work	ing at the tag.
Tag Name: tag1	
Start working in tag	*
Start working in tag	
Stay in tag 45	
(OK Cancel

Figure 13.45 - Select location after creating tag

Tag created.	

Figure 13.46 - Tag created

Managing a Tag

Similar to managing a branch, you can manage a branch by switching to that branch. To switch, you can select **Switch** menu item under Teamwork menu in **Diagram Navigator** pane.



Swtich to dialog box is opened. You can select a branch to switch.

Switch to		Ð
2 Pleas	e select a branch,	/tag to switch.
trunk		
tag1	.111	

Figure 13.48 - Select a branch to switch

Afterwards, click OK to switch.

witch	to	L
?)	Please select a branch/tag to switch.	
~	tag1	~

Figure 13.49 - Confirm switch

Usage of Merge

When you have modified your project in branch, you can merge the changes you made to trunk. To merge, you can select the icon for merging in the toolbar.



Figure 13.50 - Icon for merging

Merge dialog box is displayed. You can select the URL you want to merge from by typing in the text box or select You can also select the revision which take part in the merging.

-	
🐱 Merge	
From: branch1 All revisions except those merged From revision To:	~
HEAD	
	OK Cancel

Figure 13.51 - Merge dialog box

The progress of merging is shown.



Figure 13.52 - Progress of merging

Then, a dialog box tells you what models and diagrams are going to be merged. You can click OK to confirm merging.

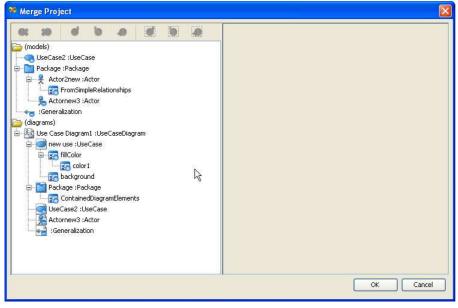


Figure 13.53 - Models and diagrams which are going to merge

Suggested Branch Usage

This section will show you the suggested usage of the Branch with VP Teamwork Server integration. Here, you will learn how to create a single branch called "supportWebService". However, you can choose to have multiple branch running at the same time.

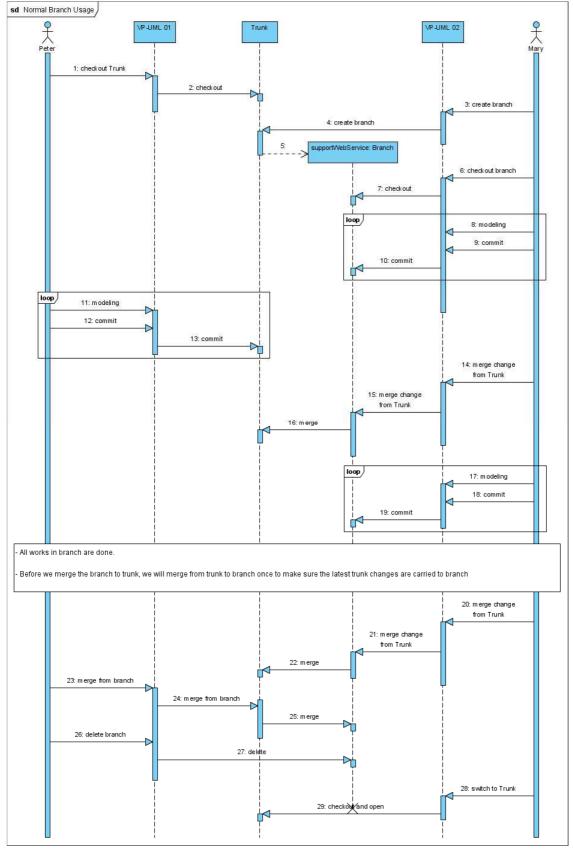


Figure 13.54 - Suggested branch usage

14

Team Collaboration with CVS Repository

Chapter 14 – Team Collaboration with CVS Repository

CVS is widely adopted version control and collaboration platform. With SDE-VS CVS repository integration you can record and keep history of all changes in your design in your CVS repository. Moreover, your designs are stored along with source codes in the same repository. This allows both design and source code to be backed up together, and also saves administration cost by needing only a single repository in your team. Other people who may need to only view your designs just need to use the free Viewer to have a look at the project. Please be reminded CVS repository is only available in Standard Edition or above. In this chapter:

- Importing and managing projects
- Operating projects
- Reviewing the old revisions of projects
- Comparing the differences between revisions
- Using branch and tag
- Providing suggested branch usage

Starting the Teamwork Client Dialog Box

The Teamwork Client dialog box is the access point for all Teamwork functions, such as importing and managing projects, operating projects, reviewing and comparing projects and using branches and tags.

You can also right click on the project node of solution explorer and select SDE-VS Project> Open Teamwork Client... .

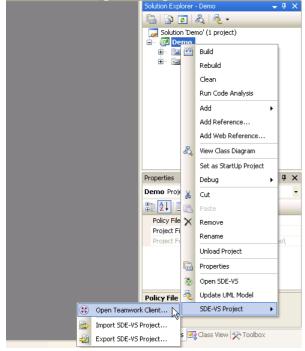


Figure 14.1 - Open Teamwork Client with project node

By using any one of these methods, the Login to the Teamwork Server dialog box will be displayed.

😕 Login to t	the Teamwork Server 🛛 🔀				
Login					
Please ente	r user name and password to login to the teamwork server.				
Server:	VP Teamwork Server				
berver:	vp realliwork server				
User name:					
Password:					
Server host:	Port number: 1999				
Remember password Use proxy					
	OK Cancel Help				

Figure 14.2 - Login to the Teamwork Server dialog box

You can select **CVS** as the server.

😕 Login to	the Teamwork Server 🛛 🔀				
Login Please ente	er user name and password to login to the teamwork server.				
Server:	VP Teamwork Server 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸 🗸				
User name: Password:	VP Teamwork Server Subversion CVS				
Server host:	Port number: 1999				
Remember password 🔲 Use proxy					
	OK Cancel Help				

Figure 14.3- Login to the Teamwork Server dialog box

Configure the details of the server connection, then click **OK** to confirm.

🐱 Login to the Teamwork Server 🛛 🔀						
Login						
Please enter user name and password to login to the CVS.						
Server:	Cvs 🗸					
User name:	cvsuser1					
Password:	•••••					
CVS path:	ts_branch_20070717\VP Suite 3.0\bin\vp_windows\cvs\cvs.exe					
Connection type:	pserver 🗸					
Host:	cvs.testrepository					
Repository path:	/home/cvsroot					
Port:	⊙ Use default ◯ User port:					
Remember password						
	OK Cancel Help					

Figure 14.4 - Configure details of server conncetion

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1) The Teamwork Client dialog box is opened.

🄏 Teamwork Client	
	789011 ails Revisions 13 testing15 C:\Documents and Settings\serverclient2\teamwork_client\projects\testing15\testing15.vpp
Status: Branch: Description	bi
Checkout done.	Recheckout Update Commit Checkout Open Project

Figure 14.5 - Teamwork Client dialog box

	Name	Function	
1	Logout	Logout from the server.	
2	Manage project	Manage projects in the server.	
3	Import project	Import a project into the server.	
4	Open	Open the selected project.	
5	Check for Update	Check for updates in the selected project.	
6	Refresh projects	Refresh the projects to get the latest status.	
7	Tag	Create a tag for the selected project.	
8	Branch	Create a branch for the selected project.	
9	Merge	Merge the modification of branch to head.	
10	Switch	Switch your location in the project.	
1	Delete branch	Delete a branch.	
12 13	Project Details	Show details of the selected project.	
13	Revision	Modification history of the selected project.	
14	Projects list	Show projects selected to be managed.	
		Table 14.1	

Importing Project to the Repository

You can import your project to the repository by clicking the **Import Project to Repository** icon in the **Teamwork Client** dialog box.

🄏 Teamwork Client		×
Session Project		
14 B P3 1 1 4 8 4 5 4 6 4	🕐 ひ 市 🌇 🔯	
Show all user Import Project to Repository	Project Details Revisions	
Repository: All	Project name:	
Projects:	File path:	
	Checkout time:	
	Revision:	
	Status:	
	Branch:	
	Description:	
		2
	Recheckout Update Commit Checkout Open Project	
logged in.	Close Help	J

Figure 14.6 - Select Import Project to Repository

The Import Project dialog box will be displayed. You can edit the project name and the type of project file you want to import.

🎽 Import Project 🛛 🔀
Project name: untitled (5) V Create folder for project (1) (2) O Currently opened project O Create new project (3) Import existing project (4)
Repository :
🔋 🔁 branching
😥 💼 mergemove
😥 💼 mergemove 1
mergeproperties
😥 🔂 mergewithcon
📮 🗁 testing1
😥 💼 testing1
😥 💼 testing4
😥 💼 testing5
🗊 💼 testingmenu
URL: :pserver:cvsuser1@cvs.testrepository:/home/cvsroot/testing1/untitled/untitled.vpp
OK Cancel

Figure 14.7 - Import Project dialog box

	Name	Function			
1	Project name	Edit the name of the imported project.			
2	Currently opened project	Import the project you have opened.			
3	Import existing project	Import an existing project from the local file system.			
4	Create new project	Create a new project in the repository.			
5	Create folder for project	Create a folder for an imported project automatically.			

Table 14.2

You can then select the repository where your project will be imported to. You may right-click on a folder and select **New Remote Folder** from the popup menu to create another folder inside it.

🐸 Import Pr	oject 🛛 🔀
Project name:	Intitled Intitled
Project file:	Currently opened project Create new project Import existing project
Repository :	
• • • •	deleteedit
••• `	mergemove
I ● □	mergemove1
I ⊕ □	mergeproperties
I ● ·· □	mergewithcon
P- <u>-</u>	testing1 📃
	te: Refresh
1	tes New Remote Folder
	Lestingmenu untitled
URL: (pserver)	cvsuser1@cvs.testrepository:/home/cvsroot/testing1/untitled/untitled.vpp
	OK Cancel

Figure 14.8 - Open a new remote folder

Managing Teamwork Project

Only the first project user, who usually is Project Leader or Business Analyst, needs to import project to repository. Other team members may use the **Manage Project** dialog box to manage these working projects. To open the **Manage Project** dialog box, you can right-click on the Projects List in the Teamwork Client dialog box, and select **Manage Project** in the popup menu.

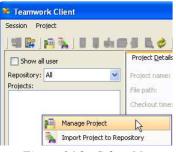


Figure 14.9 - Select Manage Project

Select a project in the repositories and click **Add selected** to add the project to the **Projects** list. You may manage more than one teamwork project at the same time by selecting different projects and clicking **Add selected**.

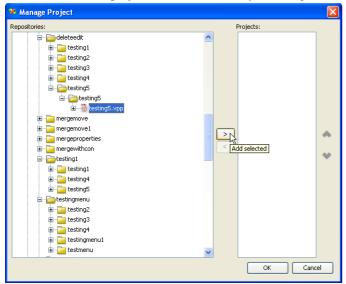


Figure 14.10 - Manage Project dialog box

If you want to remove a project which is added to your **Projects** list, select **Remove selected** to remove the project selected in the list.

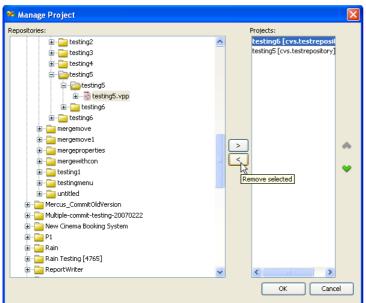


Figure 14.11 - Remove selected project

Checking Out Project

If you have already imported a project to server or selected a project to manage, you can checkout the project from the repository.

When you have just selected a project in the Projects list, the status is 'Not checked out'.

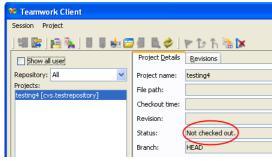


Figure 14.12 - Project not checked out

SDE-VS User's Guide (Part 1)

Clicking **Open Project** will checkout the project and open it immediately.

Teamwork Client			1	×
Session Project	-	P D B	×	
Show all user	Project Details	Revisions		
Repository: All	Project name:	testing5		
Projects: testing5 [cvs.testrepository]	File path:			
	Checkout time:			
	Revision:			
	Status:	Not checke	d out.	
	Branch: Description:	HEAD		
			Lipdate Commit Chedout Open Project,	
logged in.			Close	3

Figure 14.13 - Open the project

Alternatively, you can choose to checkout the project without opening it. Checkout Project is quite different from Open Project. After checking out the project, your will stay in the Teamwork Dialog for further actions. For example, creating branch, Merge change from branch. If you select Open Project, you will open the project for viewing and modification. To checkout the project, click **Checkout** in **Teamwork Client** dialog box.

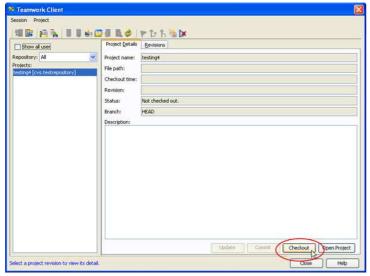


Figure 14.14 - Checkout the project

The status of the project is now changed and the project has been checked out successfully.

🥙 Teamwork Client					
Session Project					
] 41 🕼 🖻 💫 🛛 🖬 🖬 🖆) 🖉 🗖 📕	ዮ 🏠 ĥ 🛸 🕨			
Show all user	Project <u>D</u> etails	Revisions			
Repository: All	Project name:	testing4			
Projects: testing4 [cvs.testrepository]	File path: C:\Documents and Settings\serverclient2\teamwork_client\projects\testing4\testing4.vpp				
71	Checkout time:	10 Jul 2007, 01:25 PM			
Revision: 4					
	Status:	Up-to-date (local project not modified)			
	Branch:	HEAD			

Figure 14.15 - Project checked out

Committing Project

After the project has been modified, you can share your local changes with other team members by committing the project to a server.

You may commit project in the toolbar.

🗱 Teamwork Client				
Session Project				
] 41 😫] 20 💫] 🛛 🙀 🗰 🖾	🧧 🙇 🤣 🛛	P 🗅 ĥ		
Projects:	Project <u>D</u> etails	Revisions		
DemoProject[trunk] Commit	Project name:	DemoProjec		
	File nath:	DuidemoiDe		
Figure 14.16 - Commit project				

A Commit Project dialog box will show you the committing progress.

🞽 Commit Project 🛛 🔀
Preparing to commit, please wait
Cancel

Figure 14.17 - Commit project dialog box

A dialog box will be displayed and you may enter a description of the changes. Click OK.

🧭 Commit Pro	ject 🛛 🔀			
Project name:	testing4			
Checkout version:	1			
Checkout time:	01 Jul 2007, 11:57 PM			
Current time:	10 Jul 2007, 10:55 AM			
Description:				
1				
<choose a="" comment="" entered="" previously=""></choose>				
	OK Cancel Help			

Figure 14.18 - Enter description of commit change

A Commit Model(s) dialog box shows the models you have modified. Click OK to commit.

Commit Model(s)		
6. 6 b 6 ; 3		
≥ (models) └─ Entity2 :DBTable		
- (diagrams) - Marting Relationship Diagram 1 : ERDi	uran	
Entity2 :DBTable	9.0m	
		OK Cancel

Figure 14.19 - Commit Model(s) dialog box

Sometimes, you may encounter conflict when committing models.

🚧 Commit Model(s)			×
Constant and the second	Name: Conflict Name: Revision: Conflict Revision: DiagramElement h		Overwrite Revert
Es background	ve the conflict(s).	Exame Solor ckground	Value [gradientStyle, trans [128, 128, 128, 255]
		ок (Cancel Help

Figure 14.20 - Commit with conflict

You can choose to revert or overwrite to solve. For more details, please refer to the section 'Resolving Conflict'.

🌺 Commit Model(s)			
e: 10 6 8	Name:	Actor	
(models)	Conflict Name:	Actor (Deleted)	
Actor :Actor	Revision:	Local 33	
Ciagrams) Status Case Diagram : UseCaseDiagram Actor : Actor Status Case Diagram : UseCaseDiagram Actor : Actor Status Case Diagram : Status Case Diagram Status Case Diagram : Status Case Dia	Conflict Revision:		
	DiagramElement has no model.		
	Ver.	Name	Value
	Local	fillColor	[gradientStyle, trans
	Local	background	[128, 128, 128, 255]
		OK (Cancel Help

Figure 14.21 - Select overwrite or revert

Updating Project

Apart from committing the modified project to the server, you can also get teammates' changes on the server to your local area by updating teh project. To update a project, click the icon for update in the toolbar.



Figure 14.22 - Update project

Update Model(s) dialog box is displayed. The models changed by others are shown. Click OK to update.

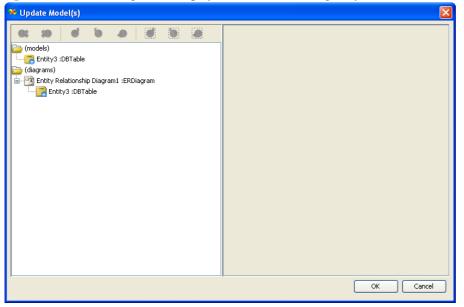


Figure 14.23 - Update Model(s) dialog box

Reverting Project

You may encounter a situation when you have made a lot of changes in the project just to find there are a lot of mistakes. In this case, you may want to rollback all the changes and redo the whole project. Here, you can revert all local changes by clicking the **Revert** button.

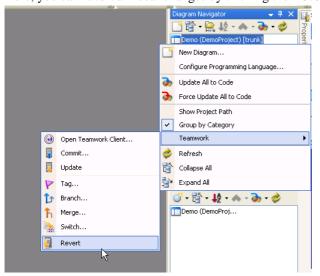


Figure 14.24 - Revert project

A dialog box will show and ask if you want to revert. Click Yes to confirm and the project will be reverted.



Figure 14.25 - Confirm revert project

Resolving Conflict

Sometimes, you may modify the same model as your teammate with different changes. In this case, the server will not know which revision should be preserved and it will show a conflict.

Conflicts may happen when you commit the project.



Figure 14.26 - Conflict found in merging

Conflict may also happen when you update your project.

🐲 Update Model(s)				×
et et<		Name: Conflict Name:	new use OLD new use OLD (Deleted)	1
a Timodasy a Carage :Package a new use OLD :UseCase (diagrams) a Ray Use Case Diagram 1:UseCaseDiagram		Revision: Conflict Revision: DiagramElement h	Local 2	
e 🥁 new use OLD :UseCase	t(s) found		tame color	Overwrite Revert Value [gradientStyle, trans
ContainedDiagramElements		OK	ckground	[192, 192, 192, 255]
				l≩
1		_1		OK Cancel

Figure 14.27 - Conflict found in updating

If a conflict appears, you can solve it by selecting the conflicting model and clicking **Overwrite** or **Revert**. **Overwrite** keeps the local changes while **Revert** accepts changes from the server.

S Commit Model(s)			
Commit Model(s) Commit Model(s) Condels) Package :Package Rev use OLD :UseCase Cidagrams) Rev use OLD :UseCase Cidagrams Ci	Name: Conflict Name: Revision: Conflict Revision: DiagramElement h Properties: Ver. Local		Value [gradientStyle, trans [192, 192, 192, 255]
		(OK Cancel

Figure 14.28 - Solving conflict

Viewing Revision History

From time to time, there may be a lot of changes made by you and your teammates. In SDE-VS, you can view previous revisions of the project.

To view the history of committed changes, open the Teamwork Client dialog box and select Revisions tag.

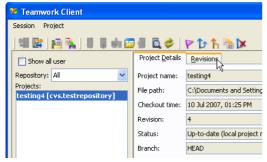


Figure 14.29 - Select Revisions

You can see the different revisions of the project.

🏁 Teamwork Client		
Session Project		
4 B A &	P 🗅 ĥ 🐁 🕨	
Show all user	Project Details Revisions	
Repository: All	Display: Last 10 💌	Modified model elements:
Projects:		Name
testing4 [cvs.testrepository]	Project revisions:	
	Ver. User Date Time	
	4 cvsuser1 2007/07/02 21:55	
	3 cvsuser2 2007/07/02 21:25 2 cvsuser1 2007/07/02 21:19	
	2 cvsuser1 2007/07/02 21:19 1 cvsuser1 2007/07/01 23:57	
	1 CYSUSEFT 2007/07/01 23:57	
		Modified diagrams:
		Name
		Modified diagram elements:
	Open Project Compare Project	Name Diagram
	Checkin Description:	
	1	
logged in.		Close Help

Figure 14.30 - Different revisions of the project

You can see the model, diagram and diagram elements modified in that version. You can also see the check in description in that version.

🍍 Teamwork Client		×
Session Project		
Show all user	Project Details Revisions	
Repository: All	Display: Last 10 Project revisions: Ver. User 4 cvsuser1 2007/07/02 21:55 3 cvsuser1 2007/07/02 21:19 1 cvsuser1 2007/07/02 21:57	Modified model elements:
		Modified diagram elements:
	Open Project Compare Project Checkin Description:	Induited dag an elements: Induited dag an elements: Induited dag an elements: Entity Entity Relati Entity2 Entity Relati Entity3 Entity Relati
l) logged in.		Close Help

Figure 14.31 - Changes of different revisions

Checking Out Old Revision

You can checkout the old revision of project and make changes in it. Afterwards, you can commit your changes to the server. To check out a revision of a project, select a revision and click **Open Project**.

🍯 📮 🤣 🛛 🖻 🖒 ĥ 🐜 💌
Project Details Revisions
Display: Last 10
Project revisions:
Ver. User Date Time
4 cvsuser1 2007/07/02 21:55
3 cvsuser2 2007/07/02 21:25
2 cvsuser1 2007/07/02 21:19
1 cvsuser1 2007/07/01 23:57
Open Project Compare Project
Checkin Description:

Figure 14.32- Check out old revision

Comparing Between Revisions

To see the differences between different revisions in SDE-VS, select a revision.

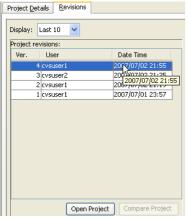


Figure 14.33 - Select one revision

Then press Ctrl and click on the revision you want to compare with.

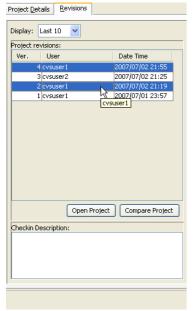


Figure 14.34 - Select another revision

Click Compare Project to compare.



Figure 14.35 - Select Compare Project

A Compare Projects from revision dialog box will appear and show you the differences between your selected revisions.

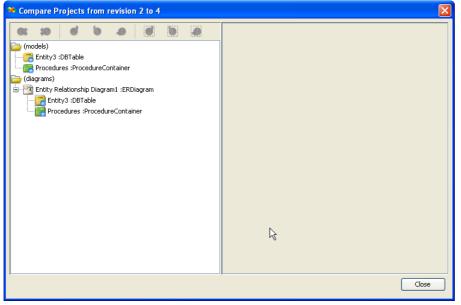


Figure 14.36 - Compare Project dialog box

Branch and Tag Project

Branch is a technique to separate the development of project from head. You can modify the project in branch while keep the most stable version design in head.

In this way, you can perform some research or time-taking task in branch and merge the changes to head only when the branch is proven to be stable.

Tag provides a convenient technique to manage and label a stable version. You can go back to check the stable version by switching to Tag.

Creating a Branch

Create a branch by clicking the icon for branch in toolbar.



The Create Branch dialog box is displayed. Enter the name of branch you want to create.



Figure 14.38 - Create Branch dialog box

Then, select a status of branch from the drop-down menu.



Figure 14.39 - Select from drop-down menu

Click OK to confirm creating the branch.

Figure 14.40 - Confirm creating branch

Managing a Branch

Similar to managing a project, you can manage a branch in the **Manage Project** dialog box. First, select a branch under a project.

🏁 Manage Project		×
Repositories: A branching codeleteedit c	Projects:	
😥 💼 testing6		*
	ок Са	ncel

Figure 14.41 - Manage project dialog box

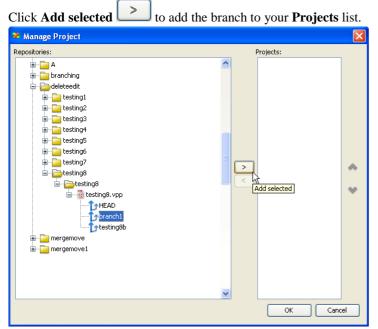
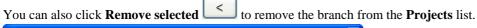


Figure 14.42 - Add selected branch



epositories: Projects: Projects: Resting3 (cvs.testrepository) Resting3 (cvs.testrepository) Resting3 (cvs.testrepository) Remove selected Remove selected Remove selected	🎽 Manage Project		
	Repositories: A Constraints	E >	

Figure 14.43 - Remove selected branch

Creating a Tag

You can label the stable version of project by creating a tag there. To create a tag, select **Tag...** in the toolbar.



Then, edit the name of tag in **Create Tag** dialog box.

🕺 Create Tag	×
Тад	
Please input the name for the new tag. You can start working at the new tag or keep working at the head.	
Tag Name:	
Start working in tag	~
OK Cancel	

Figure 14.45 - Create Tag dialog box

Next, you can select the status after creating tag from the drop-down menu.

🚧 Create Tag	
Тад	
Please input the name for the new tag. You can start working at the new tag or keep	p working at the head.
Tag Name: tag1	
Start working in tag	▼
Start working in tag	N
Check out tag	45
Do nothing	
	OK Cancel

Figure 14.46 - Select the status after creating tag

After you have select **OK**, a message will show you that tag has been created.



Figure 14.47 - Message showing tag created

Managing a Tag

Similar to managing a branch, you can select a tag and click **Add Selected** in **Manage Project** dialog box to add the project to **Projects** list.

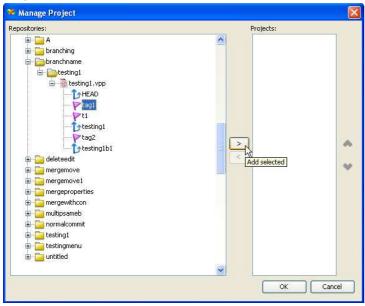


Figure 14.48 - Add selected project

You may remove the tag from **Projects** list by click **Remove selected**.

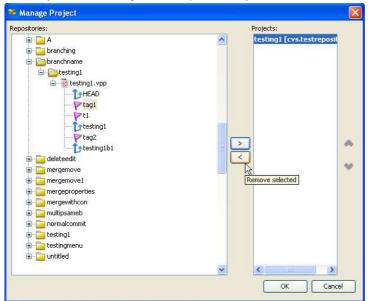


Figure 14.49 - Select Remove selected

Usage of Merge

When the project in your branch has been modified, you can merge the changes made to the head. To merge, select the icon for merging in the toolbar.

3 🗖 🌝 🛛	
Project <u>D</u> etails	Revisions S
Project name:	DemoProject
Figure 14	4.50 - Icon for merging

The Merge dialog box is displayed. Select a branch to merge to, and select the revision you want to merge.

🐱 Merge 🔰 🔰	<
From: branch1 All revisions except those merged	
O From revision To revision To:	_
HEAD	
OK Cancel)

Figure 14.51 - Merge dialog box

The progress of merging is shown.

🎽 Merge Project	
Preparing to merge, please wait	
[
Cancel	

Figure 14.52 - Progress of merging

Then, a dialog box tells you what models and diagrams are going to be merged. Click OK to confirm the merge.

Figure 14.53 - Models and diagrams which are going to merge

Suggested Branch Usage

This section will show you the suggested usage of the Branch with SDE-VS CVS integration.

Here, you will learn how to create a single branch called "supportWebService". However, you can choose to have multiple branch running at the same time.



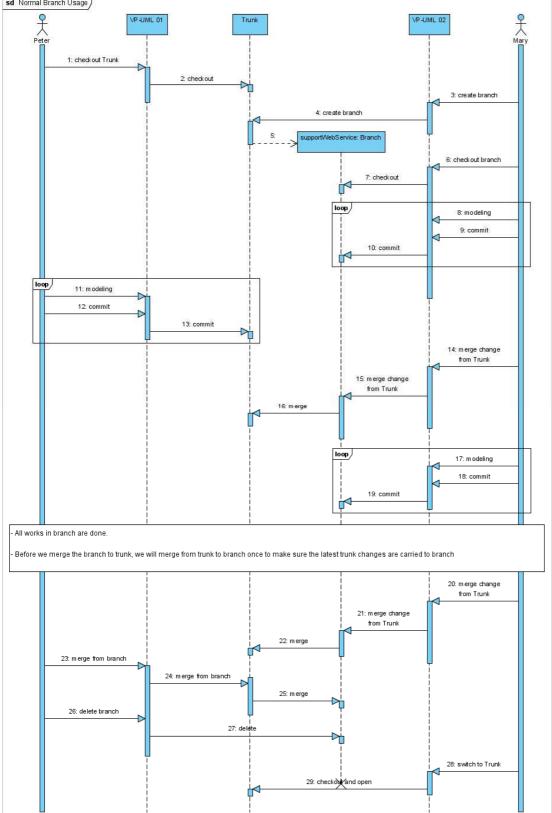


Figure 14.54 - Suggested branch usage

15

Team Collaboration with Subversion Repository

Chapter 15 - Team Collaboration with Subversion Repository

More and more development team adopt Subversion as version control and collaboration platform. With SDE-VS Subversion repository integration you can record and keep history of all changes in your design in your Subversion repository. Moreover, your designs are stored along with source codes in the same repository. This allows both design and source code to be backed up together, and also saves administration cost by needing only a single repository in your team. Other people who may need to only view your designs just need to use the free Viewer to have a look at the project. Please be reminded that Subversion server is only available in Standard Edition or above.

In this chapter:

- Importing and managing projects
- Operating projects
- Reviewing the old revisions of projects
- Comparing the differences between revisions
- Using branch and tag

Starting the Teamwork Client Dialog Box

The Teamwork Client dialog box is the access point for all Teamwork functions, such as importing and managing projects, operating projects, reviewing and comparing projects and using branches and tags. There are three ways you can start Teamwork Client.

You can also right click on the project node of solution explorer and select SDE-VS Project > Open Teamwork Client... .

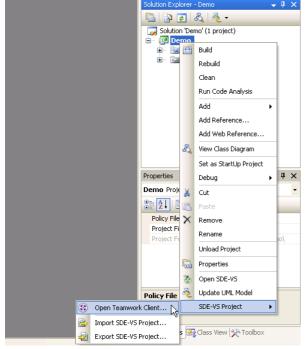


Figure 15.1 - Open Teamwork Client with project node

By using any one of these methods, the Login to the Teamwork Server dialog box is displayed.

🔻 Login to the Teamwork Server		
Clogin		
Please enter user name and password to login to the teamwork server.		
Server:	VP Teamwork Server	
User name:		
Password:		
Server host:	Port number: 1999	
🔽 Remembe	er password 🔲 Use proxy	
	OK Cancel Help	

Figure 15.2 - Login to the Teamwork Server dialog box

You can select Subversion as server.

🐱 Login to the Teamwork Server 🛛 🗙		
Login Please entr	er user name and password to login to the teamwork server.	
Server:	VP Teamwork Server	
User name:	VP Teamwork Server	
Password:	Subversion	
Server host:	CVS K	
🗹 Rememb	er password 🔲 Use proxy	
	OK Cancel Help	

Figure 15.3 - Select subversion as server

Then, configure the details of server connection. Then click **OK** to confirm.

🐱 Login to the Teamwork Server 🛛 🔀		
Login		
Please ent	ter user name and password to login to the Subversion.	
Server:	Subversion	
User name:	svnuser1	
Password:	•••••	
Repository:	http://svn.testrepository/Design	
SVN path:	pts_branch_20070717\VP Suite 3.0\bin\vp_windows\svn\bin\svn.exe	
🔽 Rememb	per password	

Figure 15.4 - Configure details of server conncetion

Teamwork Client dialog box is opened.

Figure 15.5 - Teamwork Client dialog box

	Name	Function
1	Logout	Logout from the server.
2	Manage project	Manage projects in the server.
3	Import project	Import a project into the server.
4	Open	Open the selected project.
5	Check for Update	Check if there is any update in the selected project.
6	Refresh projects	Refresh the projects to get the latest status of them.
7	Tag	Create a tag for the selected project.
8	Branch	Create a branch for the selected project.
9	Merge	Merge the modification of branch and trunk.
10	Switch	Switch your location in the project.
1	Delete branch	Delete a branch.
12	Project Details	The details of the selected project is shown.
13	Revision	History of modification of the selected project.
14	Projects list	The projects which have been selected to be managed is shown.

Importing Project to the Repository

You can import your project to the repository by clicking the **Import Project to Repository** icon in the **Teamwork Client** dialog box.

🔏 Teamwork Client		X
Session Project		
14 B	PDA	
Repository: All [Import Project to Repository]	Project <u>D</u> etails	Revisions
Projects:	Project name:	
	File path:	
	Checkout time:	
	Revision:	
	Status:	
	URL:	
	Description:	
		Recheckout Update Commit Checkout Open Project
logged in.	(Close Help

Figure 15.6 - Select Import Project to Repository

Import Project dialog box will be displayed. You can edit the project name and the type of project file you want to import.

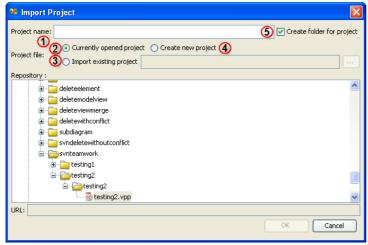


Figure 15.7 - Import Project dialog box

	Name	Function	
1	Project name	Edit the name of imported project.	
2	Currently opened project	Import the project you have opened.	
3	Import existing project	Import an existing project from the local file system.	
4	Create new project	Create a new project in the repository.	
5	Create folder for project	When import a project, create a folder for that project automatically.	

Table 15.2

Then, you can select the repository where your project will be imported to. You may right-click on a folder and select **New Remote Folder** from the popup menu to create another folder in it.

		1 1 1			
🀱 Import Pr	oject				X
Project name:	Courier				Create folder for project
Project file:	 Currently oper Import existing 	ned project 🔵 Create new g project	v proje	:t	
Repository :					
	deleteelement deletemodelview deleteviewmerge deletewithconflict subdiagram syndeletewithoutco	onflict			
B- 6	svnteamwork	Refresh			
Ē		New Remote Folder	N		
Ē		New Tag	13		
	in te	New Branch			~
URL: http://svi	n.testrepository	New Trunk		Courier/Courier.vpp	
		New Project Structure			OK Cancel
				_	

Figure 15.8 - Open a new remote folder

Managing Teamwork Project

Only the first project user, who usually is Project Leader or Business Analyst, needs to import project to repository. Other team members may use the **Manage Project** dialog box to manage these working projects. To open the **Manage Project** dialog box, you can right-click on the Projects List in the Teamwork Client dialog box, and select **Manage Project** in the popup menu.

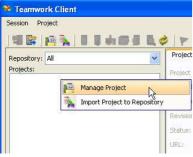


Figure 15.9 - Select Manage Project

You can select a project in the repositories and click **Add selected** to add the project to the **Projects** list. You may manage more than one teamwork project at the same time by selecting different projects and click **Add selected**.

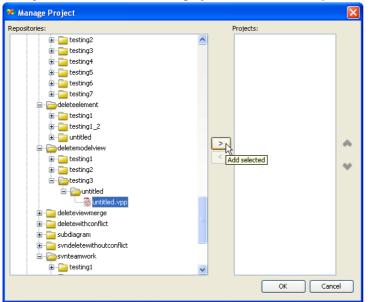


Figure 15.10 - Manage Project dialog box

If you want to remove a project which is added to your **Projects** list, you can select **Remove selected** to remove the project selected in the list.

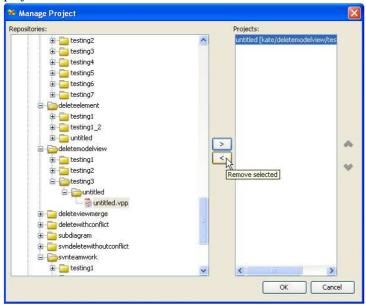


Figure 15.11 - Remove selected project

Checking Out Project

If you have already imported a project to server or selected a project to manage, you can checkout the project from the repository.

When you have just selected a project in the Projects list, the status is 'Not checked out'.

Project <u>D</u> etails	Revisions
Project name:	untitled
File path:	
Checkout time:	
Revision:	
Status:	Not checked out.
URL:	http://svn.testrepository/Design/deletemodelview/testing3/untitled
Description:	

Figure 15.12 - Project not checked out

You click **Open Project**, you can checkout the project and open it immediately.

🌤 Teamwork Client		X
Session Project		
198 PA 10 0 0 0 0 0 0	PDA	3 x
Repository: All	Project Details	
Projects: untitled [A1]	Project name:	untitled
Contract of the second s	File path:	
	Checkout time:	
	Revision:	
	Status: URL:	Not checked out. http://svn.testrepository/Design/A1
	Description:	http://svin.testrepository/Design/A1
	COST PLATE	
	10	Rechectout Update Connit Checkout Open Project
logged in.		Close Help

Figure 15.13 - Open the project

Alternatively, you can choose to checkout the project without opening it. Checkout Project is quite different from Open Project. After checking out the project, your will stay in the Teamwork Dialog for further actions. For example, creating branch, Merge change from branch. If you select Open Project, you will open the project for viewing and modification. To checkout the project, click **Checkout** in **Teamwork Client** dialog box.

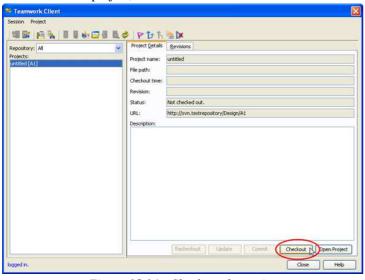


Figure 15.14 - Checkout the project

The status of the project is changed and you have checkout the project successfully.

Project <u>D</u> etails	Revisions
Project name:	untitled
File path:	and Settings\serverclient1\teamwork_client\projects\untitled\untitled.vpp
Checkout time:	11 Jul 2007, 11:13 AM
Revision:	4512
Status:	Up-to-date (local project not modified)
URL:	http://svn.testrepository/Design/A1

Figure 15.15 - Project checked out

Committing Project

After you have modified the project, you can share your local changes with other team member by committing the project to server.

You may commit project in the toolbar.



Figure 15.16- Commit project

A Commit Project dialog box will show you the progress of commit.

🔻 Commit Project 🛛 🗙
Preparing to commit, please wait
Cancel

Figure 15.17 - Commit project dialog box

A dialog box will be displayed and you may enter a description of the changes. Then, click OK.

😕 Commit Proj	ject 🔀
Project name:	testing4
Checkout version:	1
Checkout time:	01 Jul 2007, 11:57 PM
Current time:	10 Jul 2007, 10:55 AM
Description:	
<choose a="" previo<="" td=""><td>usly entered comment></td></choose>	usly entered comment>
	OK Cancel Help

Figure 15.18 - Enter description of commit change

A Commit Model(s) dialog box shows the models you have modified. You can click OK to commit.

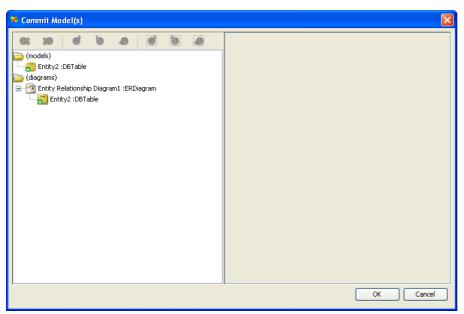


Figure 15.19 - Commit Model(s) dialog box

Sometimes, you may encounter conflict when committing models.

Figure 15.20 - Commit with conflict

You can choose to revert or overwrite to solve. For more details, please refer to the section 'Resolving Conflict'.

😁 Commit Model(s)			
Commit Model(s)	Name: Conflict Name: Revision: Conflict Revision: DiagramElement I Properties: Ver.		Value [gradientStyle, trans [128, 128, 128, 255]
		ОК	Cancel Help

Figure 15.21 - Select overwrite or revert

Updating Project

Apart from committing the project you have changed to the server, you can also get other teammates' changes in the server to local by updating project.

To update project, you can click the icon for update in toolbar.



Figure 15.22 - Update project

Update Model(s) dialog box is displayed. The models changed by others are shown. You can click OK to update the models.

😕 Update Model(s)	
Other State Other State Image: models Image: models Image: models Image	
😑 📑 Entity Relationship Diagram1 :ERDiagram └── 🚰 Entity3 :D8Table	
	OK Canc

Figure 15.23 - Update Model(s) dialog box

Reverting Project

You may encounter the situation that you have made a lot of changes in the project just to find there are a lot of mistakes. In this case, you may want to rollback all the changes and redo the whole project. Here, you can revert all local changes by clicking the **Revert** button.

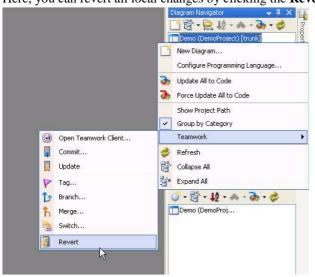


Figure 15.24 - Revert project

A dialog box will show and ask if you want to revert. Click Yes to confirm and the project is reverted.



Resolving Conflict

Sometimes, you may modify the same model as your teammate with different changes. In this way, the server may not know which revision should be preserved and it shows conflict. Conflicts can happen when you commit the project.

(models)	6			0	0		Name:	new use OLD		
Tunodology						Tata and the second sec	Conflict Name:	new use OLD (Dele	ted)	
	e :Package						Revision:	Local		
inev 🧠 inev (diagrams)	v use OLD	:UseCa:	se				Conflict Revision: DiagramElement h			
	v use OLD fillColor		se		200		Droportion			Overwrite
	ackgrou			Co	nflict	(s) found	0	tame 🔛		Value
	:kage :Pac				•	Diagon rec	olve the conflict(s).	Eolor ckgrou	5d	[gradientStyle, trans [192, 192, 192, 255]
						0	ОК			
									R	

Figure 15.26 - Conflict found in merging

Conflict may also happen when you update your project.

🧭 Update Model(s)		10		×
6: 10 6 9 .0 6		Name:	new use OLD	
🗁 (models)		Conflict Name:	new use OLD (Deleted	d)
😑 🛅 Package :Package		Revision:	Local	
new use OLD :UseCase		Conflict Revision:	2	
(diagrams) (Biagrams) (Biagrams)		DiagramElement h	ias no model.	Overwrite
	Conflict(s) found	Ulteneties	ame	Value
			Eolor	[gradientStyle, trans
🖻 📄 Package :Package 	Please reso	lve the conflict(s).	ckground	[192, 192, 192, 255]
Concarredbiogramicienterics		ок		
				Ş.
				OK Cancel

Figure 15.27 - Conflict found in updating

When you face conflict, you can solve it by selecting the conflict model and clicking **Overwrite** or **Revert**. **Overwrite** is to keep local changes while **Revert** is to accept changes from server.

Commit Model(s)					
Commit Model(s) Commit	Name: Conflict Name: Revision: Conflict Revision: DiagramElement I Properties: Ver. Cool Cool Cool		Value [gradientStyle, trans [192, 192, 192, 255]		
		(OK Cancel		

Figure 15.28 - Solving conflict

Viewing Revision History

From time to time, there may be a lot of changes made by you and your teammates. In SDE-VS, you can view back the previous revisions of the project.

To view the history of committed changes, open the Teamwork Client dialog box and select Revisions tag.

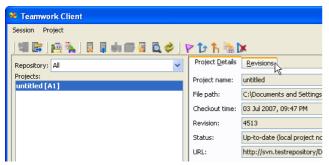


Figure 15.29 - Select Revisions

You can see the different revisions of the project.

Teamwork Client			X
¶ \$ ₽ \$ 000000			
Repository: All	Project Details Revisions		
Projects: untitled [A1]	Display: Last 10 💌		Modified model elements:
anatoo Prij			Name
	Project revisions:		
	Ver, User	Date Time	
	4514 svnuser1	2007/07/03 22:03	
	4513 svnuser1	2007/07/03 21:47	
	70 svnuser5	2007/02/15 15:38	
	69 svnuser5	2007/02/15 15:49	
	24 svnuser4	2007/02/07 18:25	
	23 svnuser4	2007/02/07 18:17	Modified diagrams:
	Open 1 Checkin Description:	Project Compare Project	Modified diagram elements:
logged in.			Close Help

Figure 15.30 - Different revisions of the project

You can see the model, diagram and diagram elements modified in that version. You can also see the checkin description in that version.

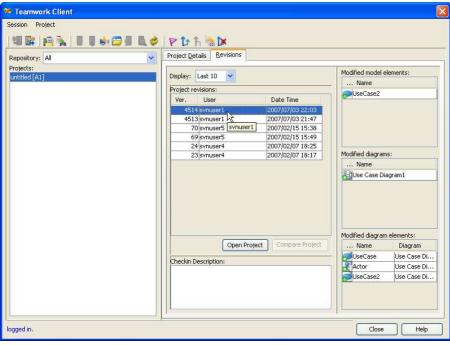


Figure 15.31 - Changes of different revisions

Checking Out Old Revision

You can checkout the old revision of project and make changes in it. Afterwards, you can commit your changes to the server. To check out a revision of a project, you can select a revision and click **Open Project**.

2 '	" 🔓 ĥ 🐘 🔀					
Ρ	Project Details Revisions					
	_					
1	Display:	Last 10 🛛 👻				
1	Project rev	visions:				
	Ver.	User	Date Time			
	4514	svnuser1	2007/07/03 22:03			
	4513	svnuser1	2007/07/03 21:47			
	70	svnuser5	2007/02/15 15:38			
	69	svnuser5	2007/02/15 15:49			
	24	svnuser4	2007/02/07 18:25			
	23	svnuser4	2007/02/07 18:17			
		Open Project	Compare Project			
	Charlie Da		5			
	Checkin Description:					
1						

Figure 15.32 - Check out old revision

Comparing Between Revisions

You may want to see the differences between different revisions here in SDE-VS. To achieve, first you may select a revision.

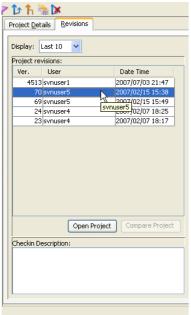


Figure 15.33 - Select one revision

Then, you may press Ctrl and click on the revision you want to compare with.

Project D	etails <u>R</u> evisions			
Display:	Last 10 🔽			
Project r	evisions:			
Ver.	User	Date Time		
451	4 svnuser1	2007/07/03 22:03		
451	.3 svnuser1	2007/07/03 21:47		
7	0 svnuser5 😽	2007/02/15 15:38		
6	9 svnuser5	2007/02/15 15:49		
	4 svnuser4	2007/02/07 18:25		
2	3 svnuser4	2007/02/07 18:17		
	Open Pr	oject Compare Project		
Checkin Description:				
Checkin Description:				

Figure 15.34 - Select another revision

Afterwards, click Compare Project to compare.

? 🗘 ĥ 🖣	🚵 💌				
Project Det	ails <u>R</u> evisions				
Display:	Display: Last 10 💌				
Project rev	/isions:				
Ver.	User	Date Time			
4514	svnuser1	2007/07/03 22:03			
4513	svnuser1	2007/07/03 21:47			
70	svnuser5	2007/02/15 15:38			
69	svnuser5	2007/02/15 15:49			
24	svnuser4	2007/02/07 18:25			
23	svnuser4	2007/02/07 18:17			
	Open Project	Compare Project			
Checkin De	escription:	ht			

Figure 15.35 - Select Compare Project

A Compare Projects from revision dialog box appears and shows you the differences between your selected revisions.

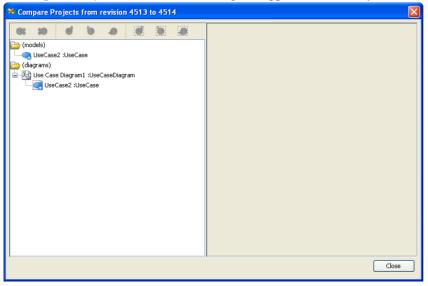


Figure 15.36 - Compare Project dialog box

Branch and Tag Project

Branch is a technique to separate the development of project from trunk. You can modify the project in branch while keep the most stable version design in trunk.

In this way, you can perform some research or time-taking task in branch and merge the changes to trunk only when the branch is proven to be stable.

Tag provides a convenient technique to manage and label a stable version. You can go back to check the stable version by switching to Tag.

Creating a Branch

You can create a branch by clicking the icon for branch in toolbar.



Figure 15.37 - Select branch

Create Branch dialog box is displayed and you can enter the name of branch you want to create.

🐱 Create Branch 🛛 🔀
Repository
Form URL:
http://svn.testrepository/Repo1/Demo/Demo1
Branch:
Default Branch Folder Branch Name: Demo1branch
branches/Demo1branch
Create copy in repository from:
http://svn.testrepository/Repo1/branches/Demo1branch
• HEAD revision in the repository
O Specific revision in the repository Show Log
Start working in branch
Edit the branch/tag comment:
<choose a="" comment="" entered="" previously=""></choose>
OK Cancel

Figure 15.38 - Create Branch dialog box

Then, select a status of branch from the drop-down menu.

😕 Create Branch
Repository Form URL:
http://svn.testrepository/Repo1/branches/Demo1branch/Demo1
Branch:
Default Branch Folder Branch Name:
Demo/branches
Create copy in repository from: http://svn.testrepository/Repo1/Demo/branches ⓒ HEAD revision in the repository
Specific revision in the repository Show Log
Start working in branch
Edit the branch/tag comment:
<choose a="" comment="" entered="" previously=""></choose>
OK Cancel

Figure 15.39 - Select from drop-down menu

Then, click OK to confirm creating branch.

🐱 Create Branch	X
CRepository Form URL:	
http://svn.testrepository/Repo1/branches/Demo1branch/Demo1	
Branch:	
Default Branch Folder Branch Name:	
Demo/branches	
Create copy in repository from:	
http://svn.testrepository/Repo1/Demo/branches	
HEAD revision in the repository	
O Specific revision in the repository Show Log	
Start working in branch	~
Start working in branch	
Check out branch Stay in trunk	
h	5
<choose a="" comment="" entered="" previously=""></choose>	~
OK Cance	

Figure 15.40 - Confirm creating branch

Managing a Branch

Similar to managing a project, you can manage a branch in the **Manage Project** dialog box. First, you may select a branch under your desired project.

🏁 Manage Project			
Repositories: Closena 20070510 Closena Booking Closena	> <	Projects:	* *
		ОК Сап	cel

Figure 15.41 - Manage project dialog box

0

You can click Add selelcted	to add the branch to yo	our Projects list.
😕 Manage Project		
Repositories:	Projects:	
	Add selected	*
	ОК	Cancel

Figure 15.42 - Add selected branch

On the other hand, you can click **Remove selected** to remove the branch from **Projects** list.

🌺 Manage Project		X
Repositories: 20070510 20070510 Cinema_Booking Demo1 Cinema_Domo1 Cinema_Domo1 Cinema_Domo1 Cinema_Domo1 Cinema_Domo1 Cinema_Contes Cinema_Cinema_Contes Cinema_Ci	Projects: Demo1 [Demo/branches/Demo1]	~ ~
	OK Cancel	

Figure 15.43 - Remove selected branch

Creating a Tag

You can label the stable version of project by creating a tag there. To create a tag, select **Tag...** in the toolbar.

🧃 🖻 🤣]	P 🗅 ĥ 🛸	
Project <u>D</u> etails	Tag	
Project name: File path:	DemoProject	
	15.44 - Select	Tag

Then, you can enter tag name in the Create Tag dialog box.

🛛 Create Tag
Repository
Form URL:
http://svn.testrepository/Design/kate/branchname/testing1
Tag:
Default Tag Folder Tag Name:
tags/
Create copy in repository from:
http://svn.testrepository/Design/tags/
HEAD revision in the repository
O Specific revision in the repository Show Log
Start working in tag
Edit the branch/tag comment:
Letter a sub-stand connects
<choose a="" comment="" entered="" previously=""></choose>
OK Cancel

Figure 15.45 - Create Tag dialog box

Afterwards, you can select your location after creating tag.

🔻 Create Tag 🛛 🔀
Repository
Form URL:
http://svn.testrepository/Design/branchname/testing1
Tag:
Default Tag Folder Tag Name: tag1
tags/tag1
Create copy in repository from:
http://svn.testrepository/Design/tags/tag1
• HEAD revision in the repository
O Specific revision in the repository Show Log
Start working in tag
Start working in tag
Check out tag
Do nothing
<choose a="" comment="" entered="" previously=""></choose>
OK Cancel

Figure 15.46 - Select location after creating tag

Managing a Tag

Similar to managing a branch, you can select a tag and click **Add Selected** in **Manage Project** dialog box to add the project to **Projects** list.

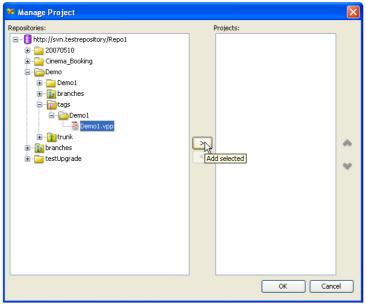


Figure 15.47 - Add selected project

You may remove the tag from **Projects** list by click **Remove selected**.

ᆇ Manage Project	
Repositories: Http://svn.testrepository/Repo1 20070510 Cinema_Booking Demo1	Projects: Demo1 [Demo/tags/Demo1]
	OK Cancel

Figure 15.48 - Select Remove selected

Usage of Merge

When you have modified your project in branch, you can merge the changes you made to trunk. To merge, you can select the icon for merging in the toolbar.

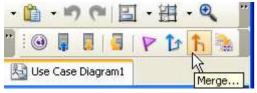


Figure 15.49 - Icon for merging

Merge dialog box is displayed. You can select the URL you want to merge from by typing in the text box or select You can also select the revision which take part in the merging.

🕺 Merge	×
Specify the revision range which you want to merge: From:(start URL and revision of the range to merge)	
http://svn.testrepository/Design/testing1.vpp	🖌 Auto
 All Revision Exclude Merged 	
O Revision Show Log	
To:(end revision of the range to merge)	
Head Revision	
Revision Show Log	
The result of the merge is stored in the working copy at:	
C:\Documents and Settings\serverclient1\teamwork_client\projects\testing1	
which points to the repository at URL:	Show Log
http://svn.testrepository/Design/multibranch/testing1	
	X Cancel

Figure 15.50 - Merge dialog box

The progress of merging is shown.



Figure 15.51 - Progress of merging

Then, a dialog box tells you what models and diagrams are going to be merged. You can click OK to confirm merging.

Figure 15.52 - Models and diagrams which are going to merge

Suggested Branch Usage

This section will show you the suggested usage of the Branch with SDE-VS SVN integration.

Here, you will learn how to create a single branch called "supportWebService". However, you can choose to have multiple branch running at the same time.

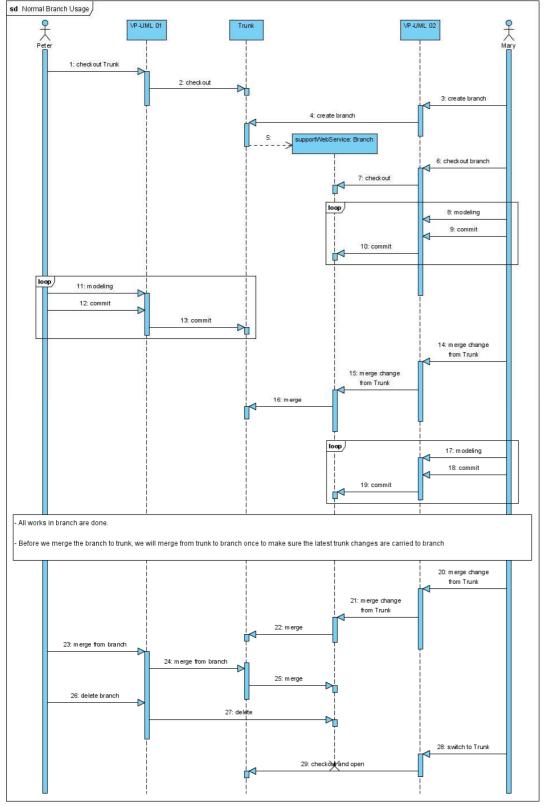


Figure 15.53 - Suggested branch usage



Configuring Application Options

Appendix A - Configuring Application Options

This chapter will describe the configurable Application Options and how they can be configured.

Configuring Application Options using the Application Options Dialog Box

The Application Options can be configured in the **Application Options** dialog box. To invoke the application dialog, choose **Tools > Options...**from main menu. The Application Options dialog consists of five pages: **General**, **Diagramming**, **Diagram/Model View**, **Instant Reverse** and **ORM**. Each page represents a category of options whose descriptions are described below.

General

The **General** page of the Application Options dialog box contains general application options, such as auto save options, look and feel configuration and proxy server settings.

🎁 Options		X
(feneral Diagramming View Instant Reverse ORM	General Project Appearance Connection Printing Auto Save Image: Connection (mins) Auto save interval (mins): 10 Delete no referenced model Image: Confirm close project Schup level: 2 Confirm close project Confirm close project Confirm delete diagram Image: Confirm delete diagram Image: Open last project on startup Open last project on startup	
	QK <u>Cancel</u> Apply <u>Help</u>	

Figure A.1 - Application Option (General)

Option	Description
Project	
Auto save project	Check/Uncheck 'Auto save' project to enable/disable to auto-saving of project file.
Auto save interval (mins):	Click on the Auto save interval (mins) drop down menu and select a time interval for performing an auto-save at regular time interval.
Backup level	Set the number of backup copies of the project file to maintain.
Confirm close project	Select this option if you want a dialog asking for confirmation every time you try to close a project.
Confirm delete diagram	Select this option if you want a dialog asking for confirmation every time you try to delete a diagram.
Confirm delete shape	Select this option if you want a dialog asking for confirmation every time you try to delete shapes.
Open last project on startup	Select if you want VP-UML to load the last opened project on startup.

Appearance	
Look and Feel	Click on the Look and feel drop down menu and select a look and feel for the program interface.
Theme	Click on the Theme drop down menu and select the theme for the selected Look and Feel. The theme setting is only available for "Office 2003 LookAndFeel".
User Language	Click on the User Language drop down menu and select a language. This is used for changing the language of the VP-UML program interface.
Connection	
Email	Enter the Email field to specify your email address.
Use Proxy	Check/Uncheck Use Proxy to enable/disable the need of using a proxy server for connecting to the Internet.
Host	Enter the Host field to specify the host of the proxy server.
Port	Enter the Port field to specify the port of the proxy server.
Login name	Enter the Login name field to specify the user name of the proxy server (if the proxy server required the user to login).
Password	Enter the Password field to specify the password of the proxy server (if the proxy server required the user to login).
Printing	
Use gradient color when print diagram	Select to use gradient color in printing diagrams.

Table A.1

Diagramming

The **Diagramming** page of the Application Options dialog box contains diagram-related options, such as grid settings and antialiasing options.

🍘 Options	
Ceneral Disgramming View Instant Reverse ORM	Diagramming Appearance Environment Model Generation Shape Class ERD Grid Show grid Color: Light gray Width: 10 Height: 10
	 ✓ Snap to grid Anti-Aliasing ✓ Graphics anti-aliasing ✓ Text anti-aliasing ✓ Documentation type ⊙ HTML ○ Plain text
	Diagram background : 🔲 White
	Reset Restore Default Apply
	QK <u>C</u> ancel Apply <u>H</u> elp

Figure A.2 - Application Option (Diagramming)

Option	Description
Appearance	
Show grid	Check/Uncheck Show grid to show/hide grid lines.
Color	Click on the Color field or thebutton beside it to adjust the grid color.
Width	Enter the Width field to specify the width of the grid.

Height	Enter the Height field to specify the height of the grid.
Snap to grid	Check/Uncheck Snap to grid to set whether diagram elements should/should not stick to grid lines when moving in the diagram
Graphics anti-aliasing	Check/Uncheck Graphics anti-aliasing to enable/disable smoothing of edges on graphics.
Text Anti-Aliasing	Check/Uncheck Text anti-aliasing to enable/disable smoothing of text.
Documentation type	Select to use either HTML (rich-text) or plain text format in documentation of models and diagrams.
Diagram background	Click on the Diagram background field or thebutton beside it to adjust the default background color of all diagrams.
Environment	
Connector Style	Select either Rectilinear or Oblique or Curve for connector style.
Connection Point Style	Select either 'Round the shape' or 'Follow center' to specify how the connecting points of the connectors should move if the shape is being moved.
Textual Analysis Highlight Option	Select either Case insensitive or Case sensitive to specify the highlight option in Textual Analysis. This determines whether words which are the same as the entered word or/and with same case are highlighted.
Clear opposite side content in flow of event	Select Yes to enable clearing of the opposite side content in flow of event, i.e. In a row within a flow of events, entering text on either Actor Input or System Response result sin removing the content of the opposite side). Click No to disable clearing of the opposite side content in flow of event. Click Prompt to enable prompting for clearing opposite side content every time you enter text on one side for which its opposite side has existing content.
Alignment Guide	Select the diagram alignment guide style to either Show edges (show guides at edges of the closest shape) or Show center (show a guide that lies on the center of the closest shape).
Delay of show Quick Preview in Diagram Navigator (second)	Enter the time (secs) needed for the Quick Preview for being displayed after the mouse is hovering on any diagram node in Diagram Navigator.
Default Copy Action	Select the default copy action (the action that will be performed when user presses hotkey Ctrl+C in diagram).
Show sequence number in collaboration diagram.	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable showing sequence numbers for messages display in the collaboration diagram.
Show sequence number in sequence diagram.	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable showing sequence numbers for messages displayed in the sequence diagram.
Show shape content when dragging	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable showing the content of shapes and not just the outline.
Show diagram alignment guide	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable showing the guide which helps aligning shapes on a diagram.
Show Message Operation Signature for Sequence Diagram and Communication Diagram (diagram-based)	Select to show operation signature of messages in Sequence Diagrams and Communication Diagrams.
Model Generation	
Generate Sequence Diagram from Use Case Description Overwrite Existing Diagram	Select to allow overwrite of sequence diagrams generated from use case description without prompt.
Generate Diagram from Scenario Overwrite Existing Diagram	Select to allow overwrite of diagrams generated from scenarios (activity diagrams) without prompt.
Overwrite Flow of Events when Synchronize from Sequence Diagram	Select to allow overwrite of flow of events of use case description is synchronized from sequence diagram without prompt.
Default generate diagram type from scenario	Select the default type of diagram to be generated from scenario (activity diagram).
Shape	

Font	Enter the font family of shape text.
Size	Enter the font size of shape text.
Bold	Check/Uncheck to set the shape text to/not to be bold.
Italic	Check/Uncheck to set the shape text to/not to be italic.
Color	Click on the Color field or thebutton beside it to adjust the default font color of all shapes.
Show extra resources	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable extra resource icons in addition to those originally supported.
Auto hide resource delay (second)	Enter the time interval for hiding resources icons after they have lost focus.
Shape foreground	Click on the Color field or thebutton beside it to adjust the default color of all shapes.
Shape background	Click on the Color field or thebutton beside it to adjust the default background color of all shapes.
Auto fit size (diagram-based)	Select to keep shapes in diagram fit-to-size.
Pin from	Select to pin the "from" end of connector by default.
Pin to	Select to pin the "to" end of connector by default.
Class	
Use model assist	Check/Uncheck 'Use model assist' to enable/disable the Model Assist feature that allows automatic class name completion.
Show package structure on model assist	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable displaying the package name of the list of available models when using the Model Assist feature.
Show attribute option	Set the default option for displaying attributes of classes to one of the following: Hide all: All attributes are hidden. Show all: All attributes are shown. Show public only: Only public attributes are shown.
Show operation option	Set the default option for displaying operations of classes to one of the following: Hide all: All operations are hidden. Show all: All operations are shown. Show public only: Only public operations are shown.
Visibility style	The default visibility style for Class. It can either be: Icon - Visibilities are represented by icons). UML - Visibilities are represented by UML visibility symbols, e.g. + for public, - for private. Off - Visibility is not shown.
Show attribute initial value	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable the display of initial value of attributes
Show attribute multiplicity	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable the display of multiplicity of attributes
Show operation signature	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable the display of operation signature of attributes
Show class member stereotype	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable the display of stereotype of class members (e.g. attributes and operations)
Show owner of class/package	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable the display of the owner of classes and packages (e.g. package)
Show template parameter	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable the display of template parameter of classes.
Display as Robustness Analysis icon	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable displaying classes as robustness analysis icon.
Display as stereotype icon	Check/uncheck to enable/disable displaying classes as stereotype icon (if any).
Auto-synchronize role name	Select to enable auto synchronization of role names of associations.
Auto-generate role name	Select to enable auto generation of role names when creating associations.
ERD	
Show column type	Select to show the data type of table columns in ERD and ORM diagram by default.

View

The **View** page of the Application Options dialog box contains options related to the view of Diagram Navigator, Model Tree and Class Repository.

🌾 Options		×
General Diagramming	View	
View Instant Reverse ORM	Diagram Navigator Sort Type Sort by name Sort by type	
	→Model Pane Sort Type ○ No sort ⊙ Sort by name ○ Sort by type	
	Class Repository Sort Type Sort by name O Sort by type	
	 Show data types Show relationships ✓ Show sub diagrams Show Activation in Diagram Navigator 	
L	Reset Restore Default Apply QK Cancel Apply Help	

Figure A.3 - Application Option (View)

Option	Description
Diagram Navigator Sort Type	Specifies the sort type to use for the Diagram Navigator . It can either be Sort by name (sort by the element name, which is the default option) or Sort by type (sort by the element type).
Model Pane Sort Type	Specifies the sort type to use for the Model Pane . It can either be No sort , Sort by name (sort by the element name, which is the default option) or Sort by type (sort by the element type).
Class Repository sort type	Specifies the sort type to use for the Class Repository . It can either be Sort by name (sort by the element name, which is the default option) or Sort by type (sort by the type).
Show data types	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable the display of data types in the Model Pane.
Show relationships	Check/Uncheck to enable/disable the display of relationships in the Model Pane.
Show sub diagrams	Select to show sub diagrams of diagram elements in Diagram Navigator.
Show Activation in Diagram Navigator	Select to show activations (sequence diagram) in Diagram Navigator .

Table A.3

Instant Reverse

The **Instant Reverse** page of the Application Options dialog box contains options related to instant reverse for a specific language.

🌾 Options	X
General Diagramming View Instant Reverse ORM	Instant Reverse NET O Not specified O Enabled O Disabled C++ O Not specified O Enabled O Disabled
	Reset Restore Default Apply OK <u>C</u> ancel Apply <u>H</u> elp

Figure A.4 - Application Option (Instant Reverse)

Option	Description
.NET	Select the availability of Instant Reverse on .NET. It can either be Not Specified, Enabled or Disabled.
C++	Select the availability of Instant Reverse on C++. It can either be Not Specified , Enabled or Disabled .

```
Table A.4
```

ORM

The **ORM** page of the Application Options dialog box contains options related to ORM code generation.

🌾 Options	X
General Diagramming View Instant Reverse ORM	ORM Quote SQL Identifier ⊙ Auto ○ Yes ○ No
	Reset Restore Default Apply
	OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure A.5 - Application Option (ORM)

Option	Description
	Allows you to specify the usage of quoted name on reserved word. By using Quote SQL Identifier, the reserved word will be quoted when generating the data definition language and used as an ordinary word.

B

Configuring Stereotypes And tagged Value

Appendix B - Configuring Stereotypes and Tagged Value

This chapter explains in detail how to apply Stereotypes and Tagged Value to categorize model elements.

Introduction

Stereotypes allow you to categorize different kinds of model elements. It may specify additional constraints and tag definitions for the models, and also be used to indicate a difference in meaning or usage between two model elements with an identical structure. An icon or formatting (fill, line and font) can be specified to a stereotype to present the elements that apply to that stereotype.

We know that everything in UML contains its own properties. Tagged values let you add properties for specifying keyword-value pairs of model elements. You can define tags that apply to a model element or a stereotype.

Adding Stereotype to a Model Element



Figure B.1 - Class with Stereotypes

To add stereotype for a model element:

- 1. Select the desired model element from the diagram.
- 2. Right-click on the selection and choose **Stereotypes > Stereotypes...** from the popup menu.



Figure B.2 - Select Stereotype in popup menu

3. This displays the **Stereotypes** page of the **Class Specification** dialog box.

Seneral Attributes Operati ORM Query Stereotypes	ons Relations Template Parameters Clas Tagged Values Diagrams References	s Code Details Comments
l:	Selected:	
Boundary Control Contro Control Control Control Control Control C	× ×	\$ \$

Figure B.3 - Class specification dialog (stereotypes)

- 4. Select a stereotype listed under the All list.
- 5. Press > to assign the stereotype to the model element.

To assign multiple stereotypes to a model element, press on the Ctrl key and select the desired stereotypes and press >> to assign them to the model element.

6. Press **OK** to apply the setting.

Configuring Stereotypes

Apart from using existing stereotypes, you can create new stereotypes to suit your need. Similarly, you can edit stereotypes to change their properties and appearance in a diagram. To configure stereotypes, you must first display the **Configure Stereotypes** dialog box. Select from main menu **Tools > Configure Stereotypes...**to display the dialog box.

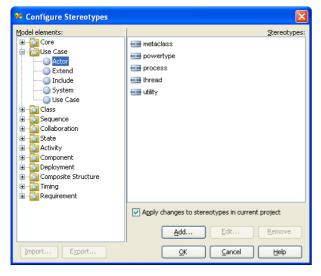


Figure B.4 - Configure Stereotypes dialog

Command	Description
Add	Allows you to create a new stereotype for a particular model element by displaying the Stereotype Specification dialog box of the new stereotype. Fill in the details of the new stereotype from that dialog box and confirm the changes to create a new stereotype.
Edit	Allows you to edit an existing stereotype by displaying the Stereotype Specification dialog box of the selected stereotype. Fill in the details of the stereotype from that dialog box and confirm the changes to edit the properties of the stereotype
Remove	Remove a stereotype available to a particular model element.
OK	Close the dialog box by committing all changes made.
Cancel	Close the dialog box without saving any changes made.
Help	Display the Help content of the Configure Stereotypes dialog box.

Table B.1

Creating a New Stereotype

To create a new stereotype:

- 1. Displays the **Configure Stereotypes** dialog box.
- 2. Select the model element for which the new stereotype is to be available to.

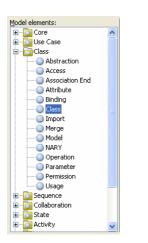


Figure B.5 - Model Elements

3. Press on the **Add...** button. This displays the **Stereotype Specification** dialog box for specifying the details of the new stereotype.

🐱 Stereotype S	pecification
General Tagge	ed Value Definitions Files Comments
Name: Icon path:	MyStereotype
Fill:	Use (122, 207, 245)
Line:	Use Black
Font:	Use Dialog
Documentation:	
HTML B	/ ײַ ਙ ਙ ਙ 늘 ≔ F Fr 🛷 វ ៅ 🐙 🚧
This is my ste	reotypel
Abstract	Leaf Root
Reset	OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure B.6 - Stereotypes Specification dialog

- 4. Specify the details of the stereotype such as its name, documentation and its icon. (For more details on the use of **Stereotype Specification** dialog box, please refer to the following section in this chapter)
- 5. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

The new stereotype is now available to the selected model element.



Figure B.7 - User defined stereotypes

Editing a Stereotype

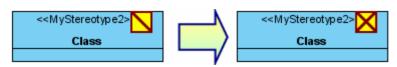


Figure B.8 - Modify stereotype

To edit a stereotype:

- 1. Display the **Configure Stereotypes** dialog box.
- 2. Select a stereotype from the **Stereotypes** list for editing. The stereotype can be a predefined one or one defined by you.

Stereotypes	s:
🗠 Delegate 🗠	
📾 entity	
📾 Entity Bean	
🖘 Enum	
ease focus	
implementationClass	
🔤 Message Driven Bean	
🔤 metaclass	
MyStereotype	-
MyStereotype2	
eren or	
🐼 Session Bean	
Struct	
kasa tyne	1
Apply changes to stereotypes in current project	
Add Edit Remove)
QK <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp]

Figure B.9 - Select stereotype from the Stereotype list

3. Press on the **Edit...**button. This displays the **Stereotype Specification** dialog box for specifying the details of the new stereotype.

😕 Stereotype	Specification 🛛 🗙
General Tag	ged Value Definitions Files Comments
Name:	MyStereotype2
Icon path:	
Fill:	Use (122, 207, 245)
Line:	Use Black
Font:	Use Dialog
Documentation	:
MTML E	3 / 😐 🗉 🗉 🗄 🔚 F Fr 🛷 🕈 📑 📲 🚧
This is my st	lereotypel
Abstract	Leaf Root
Reset	OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure B.10 - Edit Stereotype

- 4. Specify the details of the stereotype such as its name, documentation and its icon. (For more details on the use of **Stereotype Specification** dialog box, please refer to the following section in this chapter)
- 5. Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

If the stereotype is in use by a model element, the appearance of that stereotype needs to be refreshed by pressing **OK** from the Configure Stereotypes dialog box in order to commit the changes made.

Using the Stereotype Specification Dialog Box

When creating or editing a stereotype you will come across the Stereotype Specification dialog box.

× Stereoty	pe Specification
General T	agged Value Definitions Files Comments
Name:	Stereotype
Icon path:	
Fill:	Use (122, 207, 245)
Line:	Use Black
Font:	Use Dialog
Documentati	ion: B/U 町面面目 毎日日 FFァ � ff 👬 🌉 🐙
l	
Abstract	t 🗌 Leaf 🔲 Root
Reset	OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure B.11 - Stereotype specification dialog

Field	Description
Name	The name of the stereotype.
Icon Path	An image assigned to this stereotype. Click to select the path of the image, or click to discard the icon.
Fill, Line, Font	To specify the appearance of the stereotyped shapes. Their usages will be described in detail in the Stereotype Formats section later in this chapter.
Documentation	The description or any information relevant to the stereotype.
Abstract	To specify the stereotype as abstract.
Leaf	To specify the stereotype as leaf.
Root	To specify the stereotype as root.
Reset	Reset all changes made.
ОК	Close the dialog box by committing all changes made.
Cancel	Close the dialog box without saving any changes made.
Apply	Committing all changes made.
Help	Display the Help content of Stereotypes Specification dialog box.

Table B.2

Adding Tagged Value to a Stereotype

To add Tagged Value definitions to a stereotype:

- 1. Select **Tools > Configure Stereotypes...** from main menu. This displays the **Configure Stereotypes** dialog box.
- 2. Select the desired stereotype and click Edit...

🚥 Struc	1		
🔤 type			
🖘 Typer	ief		~
🗹 Apply	changes to stered	otypes in current p	project
	<u>A</u> dd	<u>E</u> dit	Remove
	<u>o</u> k	⊆ancel	Help

Figure B.12 - Press Edit button to open Stereotype specification

3. The Stereotype Specification dialog box is displayed. Switch to the Tagged Value Definitions tab.

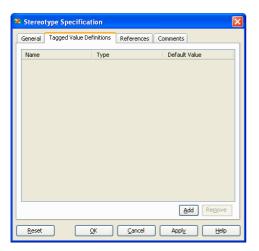


Figure B.13 - Tagged value definitions

4. Click Add. This displays two kind of tags for selection, Text or Model Element. Click on the desired one.

AV
Text Tag
Model Element Tag

Figure B.14 - Tag options

Adding Text Tag to stereotypes

From the Stereotype Specification dialog box, press Add and then select Text Tag from the popup menu.

Add	Remove
Text Tag	
Model Ele	mentTag

Figure B.15 - Add Text tag

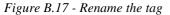
This displays a new Tag entry.

Name	Туре	Default Value
Tag	Text	
109		

Figure B.16 - A new text tag entry

To change the name of the Tag, double click to the Name field and enter a new name.





You can also change the type of Tag from Text to Model Element. To change the type, click on **Type** field and select a type from the popup menu.

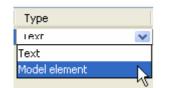


Figure B.18 - Change the type of tag

To specify a default value of the Tag, double click to the Default Value field and enter a value.

Default Value
10000 Ţ

Figure B.19 - Enter the value

Adding Model Element Tag to a stereotype

From the Stereotype Specification dialog box, press Add and then select Model Element Tag from the popup menu.

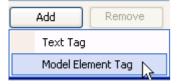


Figure B.20 - Add Model Element Tag

This displays a new Tag entry.

Name	Туре	Default Value
Tag	Model element	N/A

Figure B.21 - A new model element tag

To change the name of the Tag, double click to the Name field and enter a new name.

Ν	lame
Мy	/ModelElementTag 🕆 👘

Figure B.22 - Rename the model element tag

You can also change the type of Tag from Text to Model Element. To change the type, click on **Type** field and select a type from the popup menu.



Figure B.23 - Change the type of tag

To specify a default value of the Tag, double click to the **Default Value** field and enter a value.

Default Value
10000 Ţ

Figure B.24 - Enter the value of tag

Adding Tagged Value to a Model Element

To add Tagged Value definitions to a model element:

1. Right-click on a model element and select **Open Specification...** from the popup menu.



Figure B.25 - Open specification

2. The specification dialog box is displayed. Switch to the **Tagged Value Definitions** tab.

General	Attributes	Oper-	ations	Relations
Stereotypes	Tagged Values	Diagrams	References	Comments

Figure B.26 - Actor Specification dialog

3. Click Add. This displays two kind of tag for selection. One is **Text** Tag and another is **Model Element** Tag. Click on the desired one.

Add	Remove
Text Tag	
Model Eler	nent Tag

Figure B.27 - Add Tag options

Adding Text Tag to Model Element

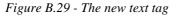
From the Stereotype Specification dialog box, press Add and then select Text Tag from the popup menu.



Figure B.28 - Add text tag

This displays a new Tag entry.

<user-defined tags=""></user-defined>		
Name	Туре	Value
Tag	Text	



To change the name of the Tag, double click to the Name field and enter a new name.



Figure B.30 - The name of tag

You can also change the type of Tag from Text to Model Element. To change the type, click on **Type** field and select a type from the popup menu.

Туре	
Text	*
Text	
Model element	5

Figure B.31 - the type of tag

To specify a default value of the Tag, double click to the Value field and enter a value.

Value	
10000	т
	i.

Figure B.32 - The value of tag

Adding Model Element Tag to a Model Element

From the Stereotype Specification dialog box, press Add and then select Model Element Tag from the popup menu.

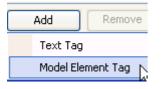


Figure B.33 - Add Model element Tag

This displays a new Tag entry.

<user-defined tags=""></user-defined>		
Name	Туре	Value
Tag	Model element	✓ …

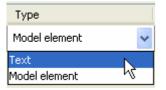
Figure B.34 - The blank new model element tag

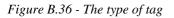
To change the name of the Tag, double click to the Name field and enter a new name.



Figure B.35 - The name of tag

You can also change the type of Tag from Text to Model Element. To change the type, click on **Type** field and select a type from the popup menu.





To specify a default value of the Tag, double click to the Value field and enter a value.



Figure B.37 - The tag value

Stereotype Formats

You can configure the formats of stereotypes including fill, line and font, so that stereotyped elements can be easily distinguished and emphasized in the diagram.

Configuring Stereotype Formats

- 1. To configure stereotype formats, select menu Tools > Configure Stereotypes....
- 2. In the **Configure Stereotypes** dialog box, select a model type in **Model elements** and the target stereotype in **Stereotypes**. Click the **Edit...** button.

Configure Stereotypes	
Model elements:	Stereotypes:
Model elements: Core Use Case Association End Association End Association End Association End Association End Association End Association End Marge Model Marge Model NARY Operation Permission Sequence Collaboration State State Component	Stereotypes: auxiliary boundary control cont
Import Export	OK Cancel Help

Figure B.38 - Configure Stereotype dialog

3. The **Stereotype Specification** is shown.

😕 Stereot	ype Specification 🛛 🔀
General	Tagged Value Definitions Files Comments
Name:	Entity Bean
Icon path:	
Fill:	Use (122, 207, 245)
Line:	Use Black
Font:	Use Dialog
Document	
V HTML	- B I u E E E H Fr 🛷 I 📑 🐙 🚧
Abstra	act 🗌 Leaf 🗌 Root
Reset	OK Cancel Apply Help

Figure B.39 - Stereotype Specification dialog

Applying Fill Color

1. To apply fill color to stereotype, select the Use checkbox and click the ... button of the Fill property.

Fill:	🕑 Use 📃 (122, 207, 245)	
Line:	Use Black	····\\$
Font	: Use Dialog	

Figure B.40 - Edit fill of stereotype

2. Select a fill color in the Format Fill dialog box and click OK.

🏶 Format Fill			X
Color 2:	(195, 245, 122) () (162, 224, 70) ()	, , ,)≬ 0 %	Preview
Gradient Color The Violet Blue Green Gray Gray Gray Yellow Red	2	Add to Themes Remove Rename	Gradient Style
			OK Cancel

Figure B.41 - Format Fill dialog

Applying Line Style

1. To apply line style to stereotype, select the Use checkbox and click the ... button of the Line property.

Fill:	Use (122, 207, 245)	
Line:	Use Black	
Font:	Use Dialog	

Figure B.42 - Edit line of stereotype

2. Configure the line style in the **Format Line** dialog box and click **OK**.

😕 Format Line	
Style: Weight: Color: Transparency:	1: Preview
	OK Cancel

Figure B.43 - Format Line dialog

Applying Font

1. To apply font to stereotype, select the Use checkbox and click the ... button of the Font property.

Fill:	Use	(122, 207, 245)	
Line:	Use	Black	
Font:	🔽 Use 🛛	Dialog	
Documentation:			45

Figure B.44 - edit Font

2. Select a font in the Select Font dialog box and click OK.

🤒 Select Font					
Font Name:		Font Style:	Font Size		
Bookman Old Style		Bold	14		
Book Antiqua	~	Regular	11 🔨		
Bookman Old Style		Italic	12		
Browallia New			14		
BrowalliaUPC		Bold Italic	16		
Century			18		
Century Gothic			20		
Comic Sans MS			22		
Cordia New	~		24 💌		
Font Color : 📕 Black					
Preview					
Aa Bb Ce					
fid /					
L					
ОК	Canc	el			

Figure B.45 - Select Font dialog

After setting a stereotype to a shape, the formats of the stereotype will be applied to the shape immediately.

EJB Ck	ass Code Details	s (lass Code Details	0	ORM Query	
General Attributes Opera		Operations	ons Relations	Templ	Template Parameters	
Stereotypes Tagged Values		Diagrams	Files	Comments		
All:			Selected:			
auxiliary		^	Entit	y Bean		
boundary	6		-		3	
tent control						
++++ Delegate						

Figure B.46 - The Modified stereotype

Changing Stereotype Formats

1. Just like configuring stereotype formats, open the 'Configure Stereotypes' dialog box and select a model type in Model elements and the target stereotype in Stereotypes. Click the Edit... button to edit its fill, line and font in the Stereotype Specification.

Stereotype Specification				
General Tagg	ed Value Definitions Files Comments			
Name:	Entity Bean			
Icon path:				
Fill:	V Use Orange			
Line:	Vuse Black			
Font:	Use Monospaced			
Documentation:				
☑ HTML B I Ц 町 亩 亩 銈 ☵ F Fr 🛷 📑 梨 🏪				
Abstract Leaf Root				
Reset	OK Cancel Apply Help			

Figure B.47 - Edit the format of stereotype

2. After changing stereotype formats, it is important that you ensure the '**Apply changes to stereotypes in current project**' option is selected, otherwise the stereotypes used in the current project will not be updated.



Figure B.48 - apply the change to current project

3. The appearances of shapes assigned to the changed stereotype are updated.



Figure B.49 - Model style updated



Supported Mouse Gestures

Appendix C - Supported Mouse Gestures

General Commands



Layout Diagram

Open Diagram Specification

Activity Diagram (UML 2.0)





Close Diagram



Show Diagrams Thumbnail View





Initial Node/Final Node (If there is no Initial Node, an Initial Node will be created. Likewise if there is no Final Node, a Final Node will be *created*)



Action



Action State



Vertical Synchronization Bar

Class Diagram



Synchronize to ERD

Communication Diagram



Synchronize to Sequence Diagram

Activity

Sub-Activity



Initial State/Final State(If there is no Initial State, an Initial State will be created. Likewise if there is no Final State, a Final State will be created)



Class



Lifeline



Decision Node

Swimlane

Horizontal Synchronization Bar



Package



Actor



Package

Component Diagram





Instance Specification

Interface

Component

Composite Structure Diagram

Component



Class

Deployment Diagram



Node

EJB Diagram



Synchronize to ERD



Package

Entity Relationship Diagram



Synchronize to Class Diagram

Interaction Overview Diagram



Interaction

Decision Node



Initial Node/Final Node(If there is no Initial Node, an Initial Node will be created. Likewise if there is no Final Node, a Final Node will be created)



Package

Collaboration

Node Instance

Message-Driven Bean



Collaboration Use

Ъ

Package



Session Bean

Entity Bean



Entity

Appendix C - Supported Mouse Gestures



Instance Specification

ORM Diagram



Class

Overview Diagram



Diagram Overview

Package Diagram



Package

Sequence Diagram



Synchronize to Communication Diagram



Loop Combined Fragment

State Machine Diagram (UML 2.0)



Lifeline

State

Submachine State





r

Alt Combined Fragment



Initial Node/Final Node(If there is no Initial Node, an Initial Node will be created. Likewise if there is no Final Node, a Final Node will be created)

State Machine Diagram (UML 1.x)





Entity



Package







State



Concurrent State



Initial State/Final State(If there is no Initial State, an Initial State will be created. Likewise if there is no Final State, a Final State will be created)



Timing Diagram



Frame

Use Case Diagram



Use Case



Actor



Appendix C – Supported Mouse Gestures



Submachine State

Horizontal Synchronization Bar



Package



Appendix D - Keyboard Shortcuts

Action	Hot Key	Description
Print	Ctrl-P	To print selected diagrams in the current project. A new dialog box will be presented, allowing you to select the diagrams to be printed, as well as configuring various printing options.
Undo	Ctrl-Z	To undo the last action that you performed.
Redo	Ctrl-Y	To redo the last action that you performed.
Repeat Create	F3	To repeat create last shape.
Cut	Ctrl-X	To cut the selected diagram elements from the diagram and copy them to the application clipboard.
Default Copy	Ctrl-C	To perform the copy action as configured in the VP-UML application options (Options dialog box -> Diagramming category -> Environment page). The default "default copy" action is Copying within VP-UML.
Copy to Clipboard as OLE	Ctrl-Shift- C	To copy the selected diagram elements from the diagram to the system clipboard. The diagram elements can then be pasted to OLE containers like Word, Excel and PowerPoint, which can be edited directly.
Copy to Clipboard as Image (JPG)	Ctrl-Alt-C	To copy the selected diagram elements as a JPG image to the system clipboard.
Copy to Clipboard as Image (EMF)	Ctrl-Alt- Shift-C	To copy the selected diagram elements as an EMF image to the system clipboard.
Duplicate	Ctrl-E	To duplicate the selected diagram elements.
Paste View	Ctrl-V	To paste the contents of the application clipboard to the drawing pane.
Delete	Delete	To delete the selected diagram elements from the diagram.
Select All	Ctrl-A	To select all the diagram elements from the current diagram.
Find	Ctrl-F	To find elements (model elements and diagram elements) in the current project.
Jump to Element in Active Diagram	Ctrl-J	To jump to an element in the active diagram.
Jump to Element	Ctrl-Shift-J	To jump to an element in the project. If the selected element belongs to a diagram, this diagram will be opened, and the element will be selected and centered in the diagram. If the selected element is a model that does not have a view, it will be selected in the Model pane.
Group	Ctrl-G	To organize shapes in group. The group can manipulate related shapes together at the same time (select, deselect, move, align and resize).
Ungroup	Ctrl-Shift- G	To ungroup the grouped shapes in a diagram.
Zoom In	Ctrl-Equals	To magnify the diagram by 10%.
Zoom Out	Ctrl-Minus	To diminished the diagram by 10%.
Zoom 100% (Actual Size)	Ctrl-0	To view the diagram in its actual size.
Open Specification	Enter	To open the specification of active diagram or diagram element

Table D-1

Classes

Action	Hot Key	Description
Add Attribute	Alt-Shift-A	To add a attribute to a currently selected Class
Add Operation	Alt-Shift-O	To add an operation to a currently selected Class

Table D-2

Entities

Action	Hot Key	Description
New Column	Alt-Shift-C	To add a new column to an currently selected Entity or ResultSet

Table D-3



Glossary

Appendix E - Glossary

Α		
Activity diagram	Activity diagrams are an amalgamation of a number of techniques: Jim Odell's event diagrams, SDL state modeling techniques, workflow modeling and petri-nets. They can also be considered as variants of state diagrams. Activity diagrams are organized according to actions and mainly target towards representing the internal behaviors of a method or a use case. They describe the sequencing of activities, with support for both conditional and parallel behaviors.	
Actor input	In editing the flow of events, an actor input is the input from an actor to the system.	
Align to grid	Whether diagram elements should align to the grid when being moved.	
Anti-aliasing	A method which handles the staircase pixels of slanted lines and curves to make them look smoother.	
Application Options	The global options in VP-UML.	
Auto save	VP-UML provides an auto save feature that saves a copy of the current project periodically. If the application terminates abnormally, with this feature turned on, when you start VP-UML again the system will check if an auto save file exists. If so, it will ask you whether you want to recover the project.	
Automatic containment rule detection	A facility to automatically detect the containment rule for a container. For example, an Actor will not be contained in the System Boundary even if they are moved into the container's region.	
В		
Backup files	Every time you save a project a backup file will be created. The backup file name is determined by the original project file name, followed by a "~" and the version number. A backup file with a larger version number means that it is more recent than those with smaller version numbers.	
Button group	The diagram toolbar groups some of the diagram elements that are similar in nature together. For example, Package and Subsystem are grouped into a single button group. Buttons that are grouped are indicated by a small triangle on the lower-right-hand corner. To view the list of items under the group, click on the small triangle or click and hold the button until the selection list appears.	
С		
Candidate Class Pane	The candidate class pane, located at the upper-right corner of the textual analysis pane, displays the candidate classes as rectangle shapes.	
Candidate class view	In performing textual analysis, the Candidate Class View hides the Problem Statement Editor and only displays the Candidate Class Pane and the Data Dictionary Table. It allows you to concentrate on further editing of the identified candidate classes, such as specifying the candidate class type or creating models.	
Cascade	Arranges the opened windows diagonally, with the active window on top.	
Class diagram	Class diagrams are the most common diagrams used for modeling object-oriented systems. They are used to describe the types of objects and their relationships by providing a static, structural view of a system. They are important not only for visualizing, specifying, and documenting structural models, but also for constructing executable systems through forward and reverse engineering.	
Class repository	A project may contain many classes. The Class Repository View lists all the classes within the current project.	
Collaboration diagram	Collaboration diagrams emphasize the organization of objects that are involved in an interaction. Collaboration is a mechanism composed of both structural and behavioral elements. Two important features - the concept of a path and the sequence number - distinguish collaboration diagrams from sequence diagrams.	
Component diagram	Component diagrams show the various components (physical modules of code) in a system and their dependencies. A component may often be the same as a package.	
Copy as image	To copy the selected diagram elements to the system clipboard as an image. This feature is supported in both the Windows and the Linux platform.	
Copy to system clipboard	To copy the selected diagram elements to the system clipboard as OLE objects so that the copied content can be pasted to OLE containers like Microsoft Word/Excel/PowerPoint, as well as directly edit the OLE object inside the document. This feature is supported in the Windows platform only.	
Copy within VP-	To copy the selected diagram elements to the application clipboard. You can then paste the diagram	

UML	elements to other VP-UML diagrams.	
D		
Data dictionary table	The data dictionary table, which is located at the lower-right area of the textual analysis pane, provides a table view for the candidate classes. It displays all the information of a candidate class. You can edit its name and type, as well as adding description to the candidate class.	
Data dictionary view	In performing textual analysis, the Data Dictionary View displays only the Data Dictionary Table. It allows you to concentrate on filling the candidate class information in the data dictionary.	
Deployment diagram	Deployment diagrams show the physical layout and relationships among software and hardware components in the implemented system. It shows how components and objects are routed and moved around a distributed system.	
Diagram base layout	In the print preview pane, if the Fit to Pages option is selected, and there are multiple pages in the printout, selecting Diagram Base Layout will cause the distribution of pages to be diagram-oriented. Note that this option affects the preview only, the order of the printout remains unchanged.	
Diagram element	A diagram element is a shape or a connector that represent the view of its underlying model element.	
Diagram exporter	The diagram exporter allows you to export selected diagrams as images in JPG, PNG or SVG format.	
Diagram pane	The diagram pane contains the opened diagrams; it allows you edit multiple diagrams at the same time.	
Diagram toolbar	The diagram toolbar contains the buttons of the diagram elements available for developing the active diagram.	
Diagram navigator	A project may consist of many diagrams. The Diagram Navigator lists all the diagrams within the project Through the use of a folding tree structure, you can browse the names of these diagrams by expanding of collapsing the folders and perform sorting by diagram type.	
Document info	When generating HTML/PDF reports, the document info (such as title, author, keywords) you specified becomes the meta data of the report. Users can open the HTML source/PDF document summary to view this information.	
Documentation pane	The Documentation pane allows you to enter a description about a diagram or a diagram element.	
Ε		
Extra Resource- Centric	By default, the resource-centric interface displays the most commonly used resources of a diagram element. The least commonly used resources are hidden by default, and they are called the extra resources.	
F		
Flow of event	A section in the use case description for editing the base paths and the alternative paths in a use case.	
Н		
HTML report generation	To generate report for the VP-UML project in HTML format.	
J		
Java-enabled platforms	Any platforms that have Java runtime installed and thus are able to run Java programs.	
L		
Layout diagram	A feature to layout the shapes so that they do not overlap, and to layout the connectors so that they do cross with one another.	
License key	The license key is a file that you import using the License Key Manager so that you can start using VP UML.	
License Key Manager	The License Key Manager allows you to manage the license key files of Visual Paradigm products.	
Logical View	The Logical View refers to a user's view of the way project is organized. It provides another view of creating, structuring and sharing the UML diagrams and models apart from the traditional Diagram Navigator, Model Tree View and Class Repository.	
Look and Feel	The appearance of VP-UML user interface.	
Μ		

Message pane	The message pane logs the messages for the operations that you performed. For example, Java language syntax checking, model validation, report generation, etc.	
Model element	A model element stores the model data. A diagram element associates with a model element, and a model element may be associated with more than one diagram element (multiple views).	
Model repository	The repository where the model elements are stored.	
Model tree view	The Model Tree View lists all the model elements within the current project. Model elements can be dragged to appropriate diagrams to create a new diagram element.	
Model validation	A process to validate the models against UML syntax.	
0		
OLE	An object that supports the OLE protocol for object linking and embedding.	
Open specification dialog	The open specification dialog of a diagram allows you to configure the diagram settings, such as the diagram name and grid settings; while the open specification dialog of a model element allows you to configure its model data.	
ORM Pane	Display a list of classes and database tables from the specified classpath (s) and database (s). You can click Refresh to update the content under Class View and DataBase View whenever there are changes to source code or database. You can drag classes or entities onto diagrams and generate source code/database from them when necessary.	
Р		
Paper base layout	If the Fit to Pages option is selected, and there are multiple pages in the printout, selecting Paper Base Layout will cause the distribution of pages to be paper-oriented (the diagram size is ignored in arranging the preview). Note that this option affects the preview only; the order of the printout remains unchanged.	
Paper place style	To change the order of the printout. Consider a large diagram divided into many pages. Selecting 'From left to right' will arrange the printout order from the pages on the left to the pages on the right, while selecting 'From top to bottom' will arrange the print order from the pages on the top to the pages on the bottom.	
Pattern watermark	The watermark that repeats the product name diagonally in the printout, exported image or copied content.	
PDF report generation	To generate report for the VP-UML project in PDF format.	
Preview pane	The Preview pane, also known as the Diagram Monitor, shows an overall view of the diagram. The Diagram Monitor allows you to navigate the whole diagram pane when the diagram is larger than the display area of the diagram pane.	
Print preview pane	The print preview pane allows you to configure various print settings, preview the printout and print the diagrams.	
Problem statement	A description about the problem to investigate.	
Problem statement editor	The problem statement editor is the text editor located on the left of the text analysis pane, which allows you to view and edit the problem statement.	
Problem statement view	The Problem Statement View displays the Problem Statement Editor, the Candidate Class Pane and the Data Dictionary Table; allows you to concentrate on editing the problem statement.	
Project explorer	The project explorer pane contains three views: the Diagram Navigator, the Model Tree View, and the Class Repository View. Each view shows different perspectives of the project.	
Properties pane	There are four pages associated with the Properties Pane: the Property page, the Preview page, the Documentation page and the Element Viewer page.	
Property pane	Every diagram and diagram element has its own properties. The Property pane in the Properties Pane allows you to view and edit its various properties.	
Q		
Quick Print	Prints diagrams without previewing them; speeds up the print job.	
R		
Realistic containment interaction	A specific effect to indicate a diagram element moving in/out of a container.	

Reference shape for alignment	When there are multiple shapes selected, the last selected shape will be used as the referenced shape for alignment. That is, the alignment methods will be performed based on the position/size of the referenced shape. The referenced shape will be rendered with its resize handles surrounded by black rectangles.	
Report Writer	A feature for performing agile report creation.	
Resource-centric	A user interface based on the Resource-Centric approach is adopted in VP-UML to enable UML diagrams to be constructed intuitively with minimal efforts. With the novel interface, only valid editing resources are grouped around a graphical entity, totally eliminating invalid operations during diagram construction.	
Rose importer	The Rose importer allows you to import a Rational Rose project file and convert it into diagrams and models in your VP-UML project.	
Round trip engineering	Round trip engineering is the process to convert from diagram to code, and to convert from code to diagram.	
S		
Scrollable toolbar	If you have resized the diagram pane to the extent that some of the buttons on the diagram toolbar are not visible, an "Up" button and a "Down" button will appear. You can click on these buttons to scroll up or down to the desired buttons on the toolbar.	
Sequence diagram	Sequence diagram captures the behavior of a single use case and displays a number of example objects, as well as the messages that are passed between these objects within the use case from a temporal standpoint. There are two important features, the object lifeline and the focus of control, that distinguish them from collaborative diagrams.	
Single line watermark	The watermark that prints a single line of the product name in the printout, exported image or copied content.	
State diagram	State diagrams, sometimes referred to as state chart diagrams, are a common technique to describe the dynamic behavior of a system. They represent state machines from the perspective of states and transitions, describing all the possible states that a particular object can get into and how the object's sta changes as a result of events that affect the object. In most Object-Oriented techniques, state diagrams a drawn for a single class to show the lifetime behaviors of a single object.	
Stencil Pane	Although the original UML notations are rich, they may still not be expressive enough to represent your idea. The stencils in VP-UML provides a large variety of shapes apart from the ordinary UML notations, and you can place the stencils in UML diagrams to express your own ideas. The Stencil Pane is a repository where imported shapes are stored.	
Stereotype	The stereotype concept provides a way of classifying (marking) elements so that they behave in some respects as if they were instances of new "virtual" metamodel constructs.	
Sub-diagrams	A facility to associate a diagram with other lower level UML diagrams to facilitate levels of abstraction and increase the traceability among UML diagrams.	
System response	In editing the flow of events, this is the response from the system to an actor input.	
Т		
Textual analysis	Textual analysis is a process to analyze the system domain. It helps to identify the candidate classes in a problem statement.	
Tile	Arrange the opened windows so that all windows are visible at the diagram pane.	
Tile horizontally	Arrange the opened windows horizontally. The windows are resized to share the available workspace height without overlapping each other.	
Tile vertically	Arrange the opened windows vertically. The windows are resized to share the available workspace width without overlapping each other.	
U		
UML	The Unified Modeling Language (UML) is a language for specifying, visualizing, constructing, and documenting the artifacts of software systems, as well as for business modeling and other non-software systems. The UML represents a collection of the best engineering practices that have proven to be successful in the modeling of large and complex systems.	
Use case description	A use case description describes the use case, including the preconditions, post-conditions, flow of events, etc.	
Use case detail	A use case detail holds one or more use case description.	
Use case diagram	Use case diagrams, together with activity diagrams, state diagrams, sequence diagrams and collaboration	

	diagrams, are the five diagrams in UML for modeling the dynamic aspects of a system. Invented by Ivar Jacobson, use case diagrams are central to modeling the behaviors of the system, a sub-system or a class, providing a means to visualize, specify and document the behaviors of an element. They describe the behavior of a system from a user's perspective by using actions and reactions. A use case shows the relationships between actors and objects, and between the system and its environment.
Use case scheduling	To schedule the use cases by assigning priorities.
V	
Visio integration	VP-UML allows you to create Visio drawing in UML diagrams. Besides, you can also import Visio stencil into VP-UML and use the Visio shape in UML diagrams.
Visual Paradigm Suite	Abbreviated as VP-Suite, Visual Paradigm Suite allows you to install all Visual Paradigm leading CASE Tools.
X	
XMI importer	The XMI importer imports the models from an XMI file into a VP-UML project.

Table E.1